

Forgotten Books

— www.forgottenbooks.com —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

À COMPENDIUM

OF THE

COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR

OF THE

INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK AND LATIN
LANGUAGES.

BY

AUGUST SCHLEICHER.

TRANSLATED FROM THE THIRD GERMAN EDITION

BY

HERBERT BENDALL, M.A.

CHR. COLL. CAMB.

PART I.



LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1874.

All rights reserved.

HERTFORD:

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.

10342
2/12/90

Rolls 1-2

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

THIS book is a translation of those parts of Schleicher's 'Compendium der vergleichenden Grammatik der Indo-germanischen sprachen' which treat directly of the Indo-European original language, Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin: it was undertaken for the use of students of Greek and Latin Philology, on the suggestion of Mr. Peile, M.A., of Christ's College, Cambridge, to whom I am indebted for several hints and corrections. My thanks are due to Herr Gustav Voigt also, for help kindly given.

I shall be glad if readers will point out any mistakes in the translation.

HERBERT BENDALL.

LIVERPOOL COLLEGE,
Oct. 1874.

99906

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS work is meant to be an elementary handbook for lectures and self-instruction. The want of such a work has been hitherto widely felt. The state of Indo-European Philology is now such that it has become possible to write a compendium of the comparative grammar of the Indo-European languages. After we have discarded that part which is still doubtful, there remains a large store of knowledge, embracing the different sides which language offers to scientific treatment: this knowledge will, in my opinion, stand unshaken for all time. The chief object of a compendium of the Indo-European languages is to collect and arrange in a short and appropriate form, and yet in an intelligible manner, these results of Indo-European Philology. Where, however, it is impossible to avoid mentioning what is obscure and doubtful, it will be expressly characterized as such.

It is no slight task to compose a first handbook of this kind treating of the formation of the Indo-European languages: whether the writer of the present work has succeeded in temporarily satisfying the want, others must decide; but he begs them to take it into consideration that his book is a first essay in the direction pointed out.

The following account of the origin of my book may to some extent at least show that I have honestly encountered the difficulties of the task.

I have been Academical Professor for fifteen years, and have lectured on Indo-European grammar from the outset; partly sketching out grammars of particular Indo-European languages, from a philological point of view, partly writing a grammar of the languages which collectively form a speech-stem, *i.e.* a so-called Comparative Grammar. To infer from the number of hearers whom even these latter lectures attracted, and from the perseverance and attention with which I was listened to, they must have treated the subject in a manner intelligible to beginners. I have remodelled my notes more than once. It was a real pleasure to work for my hearers and pupils here: I am indebted to their encouragement and participation for the heartiness with which I undertook the complete re-arrangement of my treatise on Comparative Grammar of Indo-European languages, which I had delivered in two sets of half-yearly lectures.

In these lectures on Indo-European grammar I felt the want of a printed elementary treatise, which should offer in the most appropriate way the necessary examples and comparative tables. Dictating, and continually writing on the black board, is wearisome both to hearers and to the lecturer. Hence the thought first occurred to me of having my paper multiplied in MS. for the use of my pupils. And from this arose by degrees what I have now completed, the composition

of a compendium especially for beginners. This book is therefore my notes repeatedly revised, and this is the point of view from which I desire it to be used and criticized.

It is to be understood that in my lectures I did not confine myself to the matter in the notes; what is printed here is merely that part which I used to dictate. Enlargements on particular points and excursus by the way I have never denied myself. Those who make use of this compendium will perhaps take this into consideration. The attempt to reduce the compass of the book to the narrowest limits possible made it a necessity to banish from it all discussions as regards different views. Generally I have attempted, whenever I could, to arrange the facts in such a way that they carried their proofs with them: moreover, the materials are so copious that even in the lectures it is difficult to find time for a controversial statement of details.

Circumstances unfortunately compelled me to finish the last preparation of the MS. for a printed compendium in a short time: but I hope that I have nevertheless written a useful book.

The design and execution of my work must speak for themselves; to discuss these points here would occupy too much space, and lengthen the compass of the preface to excess.

AUGUST SCHLEICHER.

JENA, *September*, 1861.

ABBREVIATIONS.

A.S.	Anglo-Saxon	mom.	momentary
acc. to	according to	N.H.G.	New High German
bef.	before	O.Bulg.	Old Bulgarian
bes.	beside	O.H.G.	Old High German
betw.	between	origl.	original Indo-European language
caus.	causative	partt.	particles
comb.	combination	Pol.	Polish
dial.	dialect	✓	root
diall.	dialects	ScI.	Sclavonic
ex.	example	sf.	suffix
exx.	examples	sff.	suffixes
f.f.	fundamental form	st.	stem
fm.	form	stt.	stems
fmn.	formation	termn.	termination
inscrr.	inscriptions	unacc.	unaccentuate
M.H.G.	Middle High German.		

Asterisk * indicates that the form does not occur.

The other abbreviations explain themselves.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
I. SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE	1
Grammar	1
II. CHIEF FORMS OF LANGUAGES.	2
(<i>i.e.</i> the arrangement of languages according to their morphology, as Monosyllabic, Confixative, and Inflexive)	
III. THE LIFE OF A LANGUAGE	4
1. Its Development	4
2. Its Decay	4
Differentiation of Languages (Speech-stems, etc.)	4
IV. THE INDO-EUROPEAN LANGUAGES	5
1. The Asiatic group.	5
2. The S.W.-European group	5
3. The N.-European group	
The earliest divisions of the Indo-European Language	
Plan of the original separations	

G R A M M A R .

I. PHONOLOGY.

A. VOWELS.

	PAGE
§ 1. INDO-EUROPEAN ORIGINAL LANGUAGE	9
Table of Sounds	9
§ 2. Vowels	10
Examples—1. <i>a</i> -scale.	10
2. <i>i</i> -scale	10
3. <i>u</i> -scale	10
§ 3. Vowel Sound-laws.	12
§ 4. SANSKRIT	12
Table of Sounds	13
Pronunciation of Sounds	14
§ 5. Vowels	16
§ 6. Examples—1. <i>a</i> -scale	16
Loss of <i>a</i> before <i>r</i> , <i>l</i> (<i>r</i> = <i>ar</i> , <i>l</i> = <i>al</i>)	17
Weakening: <i>r</i> = <i>ra</i>	17
Loss before other Consonants—	
<i>u</i> = <i>va</i> , <i>i</i> = <i>ya</i>	18
§ 7. Weakening of <i>a</i> , firstly, to <i>i</i> and <i>u</i>	18
<i>u</i> = <i>an</i> , <i>am</i>	19
Weakening of <i>a</i> , secondly, to <i>ī</i> and <i>ū</i> (<i>īr</i> , <i>ūr</i> = <i>ar</i>)	19
§ 8. Fundamental Vowel <i>a</i>	20
§ 9. Step-formation of <i>a</i> to <i>ā</i> as root-vowel	21
<i>Note.</i> —The roots ending in <i>a</i> which are usually classed	
with <i>ā</i>	21
Step-formation of <i>a</i> in elements expressing relativity	22

	PAGE
§ 10. 2. <i>i</i> -scale; fundamental vowel <i>i</i>	22
Lengthening of <i>i</i> to <i>ī</i>	22
§ 11. First step-formation of <i>i</i> to <i>ē</i>	23
Second step-formation of <i>i</i> to <i>āi</i>	23
§ 12. 3. <i>u</i> -scale; fundamental vowel <i>u</i>	24
Lengthening of <i>u</i> to <i>ū</i>	24
§ 13. First step-formation of <i>u</i> to <i>ō</i>	24
Second step-formation of <i>u</i> to <i>āu</i>	24
§ 14. Vowel Sound-laws	25
1. Laws regulating the concourse of vowels	25
a. Contraction	25
b. Loss of <i>a</i>	26
c. Splitting-up of <i>i</i> (<i>ī</i>) and <i>u</i> (<i>ū</i>) into <i>iy</i> , <i>uv</i>	26
d. Change into corresponding semi-vowel	26
§ 15. 2. Vowel variations conditioned by neighbouring consonants	27
a. Lengthening of vowels before <i>y</i>	27
b. <i>iy</i> , <i>īy</i> = <i>y</i>	28
c. Contraction of <i>yā</i> to <i>ī</i> (<i>ī</i> also as product of older contractions)	28
d. Compensatory lengthening	29
e. Dulling of <i>ā</i> to <i>ē</i> and <i>āu</i>	30
f. Auxiliary vowel <i>i</i> , <i>ī</i>	31
§ 16. GREEK. Table of Sounds	31
Their pronunciation	32
§ 17. Vowels.	
<i>Note.</i> —Ambiguity of sounds	33
§ 18. Examples; 1. <i>a</i> -scale. Loss	34
Weakening of <i>a</i> to <i>ι</i>	34
Lengthening of this <i>ι</i> to <i>ī</i>	35
Weakening of <i>a</i> to <i>υ</i>	35
§ 19. Fundamental vowel; <i>ε</i> = origl. <i>a</i>	36
<i>o</i> = origl. <i>a</i>	37

	PAGE
o beside a dialectically	37
a = origl. a	37
a beside ε	37
a = a + nasal	38
§ 20. Step-formations of a. First step: 1. ε	38
raised to o. 2. a raised to ā, η	39
Second step, ω	40
§ 21. 2. i-scale; fundamental vowel ι	40
Lengthening of ι to ī	41
§ 22. Step-formations of ι. First step: ι raised to ει, αι	41
Second step. ι raised to ου	42
§ 23. u-scale. Fundamental vowel υ. Lengthening of υ to ū.	42
<i>Note.</i> —ι in place of υ	43
§ 24. Step-formations of υ. First step, υ raised to ευ, αυ	43
Second step: υ raised to ου	44
αυ, ωυ, ω as second steps of υ	44
<i>Note.</i> —Initial ου, ευ = origl. va.	45
§ 25. Vowel Sound-laws: general	45
§ 26 a. Insertion of ι in preceding syllable in case of termina- tion -σι	46
§ 26 b. Vocalisation and transposition of γ, υ. 1. γ becomes ι, υ becomes υ	46
2. ε = γ	47
3. Transposition and assimilation of origl. γ and υ after υ, ζ, λ	48
§ 27. Loss of γ, υ, s; consequent vowel-accumulations and con- tractions	49
§ 28. Compensatory lengthening. 1. Compensatory lengthening after loss of n before s	50
2. Compensatory lengthening <i>in medio</i> after loss of s from after λ, μ, υ	50
3. Compensatory lengthening in nom. sing.	50

	PAGE
§ 29. 1. Vowel-insertion	51
2. Vowel-prefixure	52
§ 30. LATIN. Table of Sounds	53
§ 31. Vowels	54
§ 32. Examples—1. <i>a</i> -scale. 1. Loss	55
2. Weakening of <i>a</i> to <i>i</i>	56
3. Weakening of <i>a</i> to <i>u</i> ; decline of <i>a</i> to <i>o</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>ü</i> , <i>i</i>	57
<i>u</i> for the <i>o</i> of the older language	57
<i>o</i> retained after <i>v</i> , <i>u</i>	58
§ 33. Fundamental vowel. 1. <i>a</i> = origl. <i>a</i>	58
2. <i>o</i> = origl. <i>a</i>	58
<i>o</i> after <i>v</i>	58
<i>so</i> = origl. <i>sva</i>	58
<i>o</i> before <i>v</i> ; <i>o</i> in other combinations; <i>o</i> , later <i>u</i> , in final stem- and word-formative elements	59
3. <i>e</i> = origl. <i>a</i>	59
§ 34. Step-formations of origl. <i>a</i> . 1. <i>e</i> raised to <i>o</i>	60
2. <i>ē</i> = origl. <i>ā</i>	61
3. <i>ā</i> = origl. <i>ā</i>	61
4. <i>ō</i> = origl. <i>ā</i>	62
5. <i>ū</i> = origl. <i>ā</i>	62
§ 35. 2. <i>i</i> -scale	63
Fundamental vowel <i>i</i>	63
Dulling of <i>i</i> to <i>e</i>	63
First step: <i>i</i> raised to <i>ei</i> , <i>ī</i> , <i>ē</i> ; further to <i>ai</i> , <i>ae</i>	64
Second step: <i>i</i> raised to <i>oi</i> , <i>oe</i> , <i>ū</i>	65
§ 36. 3. <i>u</i> -scale	65
Fundamental vowel <i>u</i>	65
Weakening of <i>u</i> to <i>ü</i> , <i>i</i>	65
<i>Note</i> .— <i>ū</i> as a lengthening of <i>u</i>	66
First step: <i>u</i> raised to <i>eu</i> , for which occur <i>ou</i> , <i>ū</i>	66
<i>u</i> raised to <i>au</i>	67
Second step: <i>u</i> raised to <i>ou</i> , <i>ū</i> , coinciding with First step	67

	PAGE
§ 37. Vowel Sound-Laws	68
Hiatus; contraction; <i>u</i> and <i>i</i> , <i>e</i> remain before vowels . . .	68
§ 38. Assimilation: relationship of vowels to consonants . . .	68
<i>o</i> near <i>u</i> , <i>v</i> ; <i>u</i> near labials, <i>m</i> , <i>l</i>	69
<i>e</i> in final syllables before nasals and two or more consonants;	
<i>o</i> before <i>r</i>	70
Fluctuation of <i>e</i> and <i>u</i> before <i>nt</i> , <i>nd</i> ; <i>i</i> before <i>n</i>	70
Dissimilation	70
§ 39. Final loss of consonants	70
1. Compensatory lengthening	71
2. Contraction	71
§ 40. Vowel-weakening	71
<i>a</i> weakened to <i>e</i> , <i>i</i> , to <i>u</i> ; <i>ā</i> to <i>ē</i>	72
<i>ae</i> to <i>ī</i> ; <i>au</i> to <i>ō</i> , <i>ū</i> : weakening and shortening of longer	
vowels and diphthongs to <i>i</i>	72
Weakening of <i>o</i> , <i>u</i> , to <i>i</i> before secondary suffixes and in	
compounds	72
§ 41. Shortening of vowels in unaccented final syllables . . .	72
§ 42. Loss of final vowels	73
Medial loss of vowels	73
§ 43. Auxiliary vowels	74

B. CONSONANTS.

§ 44. Consonants of the Indo-European Original Language . . .	76
§ 45. Momentary mute unaspirated Consonants	77
1. <i>k</i> , 2. <i>t</i> , 3. <i>p</i>	77
§ 46. Momentary sonant unaspirated Consonants	78
1. <i>g</i> , 2. <i>d</i> , 3. <i>b</i>	78
<i>Note</i> .—On the original existence of <i>b</i>	78
§ 47. Momentary sonant aspirated Consonants	78
1. <i>gh</i> , 2. <i>dh</i> , 3. <i>bh</i>	78

	PAGE
§ 48. Spirants. 1. <i>y</i> , 2. <i>s</i> , 3. <i>v</i>	79
§ 49. Nasals. 1. <i>n</i> , 2. <i>m</i>	79
§ 50. <i>r</i>	80
§ 51. SANSKRIT. Consonants	80
§ 52. Original momentary mute unaspirated Consonants	80
1. Origl. <i>k</i> ; Sk. <i>k</i> = origl. <i>k</i> ; <i>k'</i> = origl. <i>k</i>	82
Sk. <i>kh</i> = origl. <i>sk</i> ; Sk. <i>k'h</i> = origl. <i>sk</i> (a variation of Sk. <i>kh</i> acc. to sound-laws); Sk. <i>ç</i> = origl. <i>k</i> and its interchange with <i>k</i> , <i>ś</i> , etc.	82
Sk. <i>p</i> = origl. <i>k</i>	83
2. Origl. <i>t</i> ; Sk. <i>t</i> = origl. <i>t</i> ; Sk. <i>th</i> = origl. <i>t</i>	84
<i>Note.</i> — <i>ks</i> for <i>kt</i>	84
3. Origl. <i>p</i> ; Sk. <i>p</i> = origl. <i>p</i> ; Sk. <i>ph</i> = origl. <i>p</i>	85
§ 53. Origl. momentary sonant unaspirated consonants:	
1. Origl. <i>g</i>	85
Sk. <i>g</i> = origl. <i>g</i> ; Sk. <i>g'</i> (and its representatives acc. to sound-laws) = origl. <i>g</i>	85
Sk. <i>h</i> for origl. <i>g</i>	86
2. Origl. <i>d</i> ; Sk. <i>d</i> = origl. <i>d</i>	86
<i>d</i> from <i>sd</i>	86
3. Sk. <i>b</i>	86
§ 54. Origl. momentary sonant aspirated consonants:	
1. <i>gh</i> ; Sk. <i>gh</i> = origl. <i>gh</i> ; Sk. <i>h</i> = origl. <i>gh</i> ; Sk. <i>ǵh</i>	86
2. <i>dh</i> ; Sk. <i>dh</i> = origl. <i>dh</i> ; Sk. <i>h</i> = origl. <i>dh</i>	87
3. <i>bh</i> ; Sk. <i>bh</i> = origl. <i>bh</i> ; Sk. <i>h</i> = origl. <i>bh</i>	87
Roots beginning or ending with origl. aspirates	87
§ 55. Spirants. 1. Sk. <i>y</i> = origl. <i>y</i>	88
2. Sk. <i>s</i> = origl. <i>s</i>	88
Sk. <i>ś</i> = origl. <i>s</i>	88
Variation of origl. <i>s</i> to <i>ś</i> , <i>ṣ</i> , <i>r</i> , <i>ç</i> , acc. to sound-laws	89
Change of <i>as</i> to <i>ō</i> ; change of <i>ś</i> to <i>k</i> before <i>s</i>	89
Change of <i>ś</i> to <i>ṭ</i> , <i>ḍ</i>	90

	PAGE
3. Sk. $v = \text{origl. } v$	90
§ 56. Nasals. 1. Sk. $n = \text{origl. } n$	90
Loss of n before case-terminations	91
2. Sk. $m = \text{origl. } m$	91
Interchange of n, m , with $\tilde{n}, \tilde{n}', \tilde{n}, \tilde{~}$, acc. to sound-laws	91
§ 57. r - and l -sounds	91
Sk. $r = \text{origl. } r$	91
Sk. $l = \text{origl. } r$	92
§ 58. Sound-laws	92
§ 59. Medial. 1. Assimilation: before sonant consonants are found sonants, before mute mutes	93
Dissimilation; s before s to t	94
2. Aspirates: sonant aspirates + t become sonant unaspi- rated consonants + dh ; ht becomes gdh ; ht, hth, hdh , also become dk with lengthening of preceding vowel	94
Transposition of aspiration from termination to beginning of roots	95
Law of reduplication	95
§ 60. Termination. 1. Only one consonant tolerated <i>in fine</i> (com- monest exception \tilde{s})	96
2. None but mute consonants stand <i>in fine</i>	96
§ 61. GREEK. Consonants	97
§ 62. Origl. momentary mute unaspirated consonants:	
1. k ; $\kappa, \gamma = \text{origl. } k$	98
$\pi, \tau = \text{origl. } k$	99
2. t ; $\tau = \text{origl. } t$	100
$\kappa\tau$ beside ks of other languages	100
3. p ; $\pi = \text{origl. } p$	100
<i>Note 2.</i> —Unorigl. aspiration of mute momentary con- sonants	101
§ 63. Origl. momentary sonant unaspirated consonants.	
1. g ; $\gamma = \text{origl. } g$	101
$\beta = \text{origl. } g$	102



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

	PAGE
b. Complete assimilation of following to foregoing sounds: of F, y, σ ; $\tau\tau = \tau y, \theta y, \kappa y, \chi y, \delta\delta = \delta y, \gamma y$. . .	117
c. Partial assimilation of foregoing to following sounds, before τ, σ , only mutes can stand, before δ only sonants, before θ only aspirates. Before ν labials pass over into their labial; ν before labials becomes μ ; τ, δ, θ , before μ often become σ ; κ, χ , before μ become γ ; aspiration before nasals, ρ, λ ; τ before ι becomes σ , sometimes also before ν	119
d. Partial assimilation of following to preceding sounds; $\delta y = \zeta$; aspiration of unaspirated consonants on acct. of preceding prolonged sounds.	121
e. Simultaneous assimilation, partial and complete, of sounds to one another; γy to ζ (ζ is not $= \beta y$); $\tau y,$ $\theta y, \kappa y, \chi y$ to $\sigma\sigma$	122
$\sigma\sigma$ apparently $= \gamma y$	123
$\sigma\sigma$ not $= \pi y$	123
f. Apparent sound-insertion between consonants coming together: $\nu\rho, \mu\rho, \mu\lambda$, become $\nu\delta\rho, \mu\beta\rho, \mu\beta\lambda$, for which $\beta\rho, \beta\lambda$ also occur ($\pi\tau$ in <i>initio</i> for π) . . .	123
g. Elision of σ between consonants; loss of τ, ν , between vowels	124
2. Dissimilation; dentals before τ, θ , to σ ; avoidance of two aspirates one after the other; avoidance of two similar or like consonants separated by vowels . . .	124
3. Aspirates; retrogression of aspiration upon τ beginning a root.	125
4. Law of reduplication.	125
§ 69. Termination. Only σ, ν and ρ end a word; τ cast off or changed into σ ; θ changed to σ	126
τ falls off, sometimes also other consonants; m becomes ν ; rejection of the last consonant from final groups of consonants; ν ἐφέλκυστικόν, etc.	126

	PAGE
§ 70. LATIN. Consonants.	128
§ 71. Origl. momentary mute unaspirated consonants:	
1. <i>k</i> ; Lat. <i>c, q, qv</i> =origl. <i>k</i>	128
Lat. <i>g</i> =origl. <i>k</i>	129
<i>Note.</i> —Pronunciation of <i>c</i> before <i>i</i> ; <i>h</i> =origl. <i>k</i> in pro-	
nominal stem <i>hi-</i> , <i>ho-</i> , and in \sqrt{hab} ; Lat. <i>p</i>	
not = origl. <i>k</i>	129
2. Lat. <i>t</i> =origl. <i>t</i>	130
3. Lat. <i>p</i> =origl. <i>p</i>	131
§ 72. Momentary sonant unaspirated consonants:	
1. <i>g</i> ; Lat. <i>g, gv, v</i> =origl. <i>g</i>	132
<i>Note.</i> — <i>Flug</i> beside <i>flu</i> ; <i>b</i> not=origl. <i>g</i>	132
Mispronunciation of <i>gn</i> as <i>ñn</i>	133
2. <i>d</i> ; Lat. <i>d</i> =origl. <i>d</i> ; Lat. <i>l</i> =origl. <i>d</i>	133
3. <i>b</i> ; <i>b</i> of other languages	134
§ 73. Momentary sonant aspirated consonants:	
(<i>f, in medio b</i> represents all the aspirates; <i>ch, th, ph</i> are	
not Latin)	134
1. <i>gh</i> ; Lat. <i>g, gv, v</i> =origl. <i>gh</i>	134
<i>h</i> =origl. <i>gh</i> ; loss of <i>h</i> (<i>h</i> wrongly written)	136
<i>f</i> =origl. <i>gh</i>	136
2. <i>dh</i> ; Lat. <i>d</i> =origl. <i>dh</i> ; <i>r</i> =origl. <i>dh</i> ; <i>f</i> =origl. <i>dh</i>	137
<i>b</i> =origl. <i>dh</i>	139
2. <i>bh</i> ; Lat. <i>b</i> =origl. <i>bh</i>	139
Lat. <i>f</i> =origl. <i>bh</i> ; Dat. <i>h</i> =origl. <i>bh</i> . <i>Note.</i> <i>t, p</i> , not=origl.	
<i>dh, bh</i>	139
§ 74 Spirants; 1. <i>y</i> ; Lat. <i>j</i> =origl. <i>y</i> ; <i>i</i> =origl. <i>y</i>	141
Loss of <i>y</i>	141
2. <i>s</i> ; Lat. <i>s (r)</i> =origl. <i>s</i>	142
3. <i>v</i> ; Lat. <i>v</i> =origl. <i>v</i> ; <i>u</i> =origl. <i>v</i>	142
<i>Note.</i> — <i>suus, tuus, *sevos, *tevos</i>	143
Loss of origl. <i>v</i>	143

	PAGE
§ 75. Nasals; 1. <i>n</i> ; before gutturals is found the nasal, before labials the labial guttural	144
2. <i>m</i> =origl. <i>m</i>	144
§ 76. <i>r</i> - and <i>l</i> -sounds; Lat. <i>r</i> =origl. <i>r</i>	145
Lat. <i>l</i> =origl. <i>r</i>	146
§ 77. Sound-laws. Medial.	
1. Assimilation. a. Complete assimilation of a foregoing to a following sound; doubling not characterized in the older spelling	146
Loss of <i>d</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>n</i> , before <i>s</i>	147
Loss of <i>g</i> before <i>y</i> ; of <i>g</i> before <i>v</i>	147
of <i>d</i> before <i>v</i>	148
Loss of <i>g</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>x</i> , before <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> ; of <i>x</i> before <i>l</i> ; of <i>t</i> , <i>d</i> before <i>c</i> ; of <i>s</i> before sonants	148
Loss of <i>s</i> before <i>m</i> ; of <i>s</i> before <i>l</i> , <i>d</i> , and <i>b</i>	149
Loss of <i>r</i> before <i>d</i> ; of <i>r</i> before <i>s</i>	149
Loss of consonants before <i>sc</i> ; <i>st</i> before and beside <i>xt</i> , <i>st</i> , for <i>rst</i> ; loss of <i>c</i> , <i>g</i> , between <i>r</i> , <i>l</i> , and <i>t</i> , <i>s</i>	150
<i>br</i> for <i>sbr</i> , <i>rbr</i> ; <i>nt</i> for <i>nct</i>	150
b. Complete assimilation of a following to a preceding sound	151
<i>ss</i> for <i>st</i> ; <i>rr</i> , <i>ll</i> , for <i>rt</i> , <i>lt</i> ; <i>rr</i> for <i>rs</i> , etc.; <i>ll</i> , etc. perhaps for <i>ly</i> ; <i>ns</i> for <i>nst</i> ; <i>ss</i> , <i>s</i> , for <i>st</i> , from <i>dt</i> , <i>tt</i>	151
c. Partial assimilation of preceding to following sound; sonants before mutes become mutes; labials before <i>n</i> become <i>m</i> ; in the earlier language <i>t</i> before nasals became <i>s</i> ; <i>br</i> for origl. <i>tr</i>	152
d. Partial assimilation of following to preceding sound; <i>t</i> after nasals, liquids and <i>c</i> often becomes <i>s</i>	153
e. Change of <i>s</i> to <i>r</i> between vowels, or between vowels and sonant conson. and after vowels in termination	153
f. Loss of consonants between vowels	154
g. Insertion of sounds (<i>mps</i> , <i>mpt</i>)	154

	PAGE
2. Dissimilation; <i>t, d</i> , before <i>t</i> to <i>s</i>	154
Interchange of <i>-alis, -aris</i>	155
Avoidance of two perfectly or partially similar con- sonants separated by vowels	155
§ 78. Initial. Consonant-loss <i>in initio</i>	155
<i>m, n</i> , for <i>sm, sn</i> ; <i>r, l</i> , for <i>vr, vl</i>	155
<i>f</i> for <i>sf</i> ; other sporadic cases	156
<i>n</i> for <i>gn</i> ; <i>l</i> for <i>stl</i> ; <i>v</i> for <i>dv</i>	156
<i>y</i> for <i>dy</i> ; <i>v</i> for <i>qv</i> ; <i>u</i> for <i>cu</i>	157
§ 79. Final. Consonant-groups <i>in fine</i> ; no doubling, and no com- bination of two momentary sounds in terminations	158
Later fixed system of termination in written language, whereas in earlier times most final consonants were sometimes written, sometimes omitted	158
Treatment of final <i>s</i>	159
Treatment of final <i>m, t</i>	159
Final <i>nt</i>	160

ERRATA.

PAGE.	LINE.		
10, 11, 12	head	<i>for</i> Origl. language-vowels	<i>read</i> Origl.-language. Vowels.
17	9	<i>for</i> part. perf. pass.	<i>read</i> past part. pass.
18	14	<i>for</i> pf. part.	<i>read</i> „ „ „
25	3	<i>for</i> sub.	<i>read</i> post.
34	13	<i>for</i> τους	<i>read</i> τόνς.
35	1	<i>for</i> κίρνημι	<i>read</i> κίρνημι.
36	34	<i>for</i> μήτερ-	<i>read</i> μητέρ-.
39	22	<i>for</i> μήτερ-	<i>read</i> μητέρ-.
47	21	<i>for</i> σέομαι, σγομαι	<i>read</i> -σεομαι, -σγομαι.
48	33	<i>for</i> -	<i>read</i> ī.
54	7	<i>for</i> Old. Lat.	<i>read</i> Old Lat.
ead.	28	<i>for</i> Indo-Germ.	<i>read</i> Indo-Eur.
59	9	<i>for</i> uouos	<i>read</i> nouos.
61	1	<i>for</i> dico	<i>read</i> dīco.
ead.	10	<i>for</i> and	<i>read</i> cf.
64	17	<i>for</i> Sk.	<i>read</i> Gk.
71	4	<i>for</i> φεροντς	<i>read</i> *φεροντς.
72	last	<i>for</i> final \bar{o} . . . origl. $\bar{ö}$	<i>read</i> final $\bar{ö}$. . . origl. \bar{o} .
78	16	<i>for</i> πυνζάνομαι	<i>read</i> πυνθάνομαι.
100	3	<i>for</i> ab.	<i>read</i> Zend.
104	last but one	<i>for</i> νεφελη	<i>read</i> νεφέλη.
115	28	<i>for</i> μήτερ	<i>read</i> μητέρ-
118	last but one	<i>for</i> ήττων	<i>read</i> ήττων.
133	last but one	<i>for</i> δāήρ-	<i>read</i> δāήρ.
148	19	<i>for</i> στίχω	<i>read</i> στίζω.

INTRODUCTION.

I. Grammar forms one part of the science of language: this science is itself a part of the natural history of Man. Its method is in substance that of natural science generally; it consists in accurate investigation of our object and in conclusions founded upon that investigation. One of the chief problems of the science of language is the inquiry into, and description of the classes of languages or speech-stems, that is, of the languages which are derived from one and the same original tongue, and the arrangement of these classes according to a natural system. In proportion to the remainder but few speech-stems have hitherto been accurately investigated, so that the solution of this chief problem of the science must be looked for only in the future.

By grammar we mean the scientific comprehension and explanation of the sound, the form, the function of words and their parts, and the construction of sentences. Grammar therefore treats of the knowledge of sounds, or Phonology; of forms, or Morphology; of functions, or the science of meaning and relation, and syntax. The subject of grammar may be language in general, or one particular language or group of languages; grammar may be universal or special: it will in most cases be concerned in explaining the language as a product of growth, and will thus have to investigate and lay down the development of the language according to its laws. This is its exclusive province, and therefore its subject is the laying-down of the 'life of the language,' generally called historical grammar, or history of language, but more correctly 'science of the life of

a language' (of sound, form, function, and sentence), and this again may be likewise as well general as more or less special.

The grammar of the Indo-European languages is therefore a special grammar: because it treats of these languages as products of growth, and exhibits their earlier and earliest gradations, and would therefore be more accurately called a special historical grammar of Indo-European languages.

Note 1.—By comparative grammar is meant not that grammar which is merely descriptive, but that which throws light on speech-forms as far as possible, because as a rule it is not confined to the treatment of any one particular language.

Note 2.—The following work embraces only two parts, viz. scientific treatment of sounds and of forms. Indo-European function and sentence-formation we are not at present in a position to handle in the same way as in the case of the more external and intelligible branches—sounds and forms.

II. To assume one original universal language is impossible; there are rather many original languages: this is a certain result obtained by the comparative treatment of the languages of the world which have lived till now. Since languages are continually dying out, whilst no new ones practically arise, there must have been originally many more languages than at present. The number of original languages was therefore certainly far larger than has been supposed from the still-existing languages. The easiest preliminary distribution of languages which we can make is suggested by their morphological constitution.

There are—

1. Languages which are simply composed of invariable disjointed meaning-sounds, *Monosyllabic*, e.g. Chinese, Annamese, Siamese, Burmese. Such sounds we denote by *R* (radix). The Indo-European language would be in this stage of development when the word *ai-mi* (I go, εἶμι) was sounded not so, but as *i* or *i ma* (formula *R*, or *R+r*).

2. Languages which can link to these invariable sounds sounds of relation, either before, or after, or in the middle, or



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

III. The life of a language (generally called its 'history') falls under two heads—

1. *Development in prehistoric times.* As man has developed, so also has his language, *i.e.* the expression of his thoughts by sounds: even the simplest language is the product of a gradual growth: all higher forms of language have come out of simpler ones, the *C o n f i x a t i v e* out of the *M o n o s y l l a b i c*, the *I n f l e x i v e* out of the *C o n f i x a t i v e*.

2. *Decline in the historic period.* Language declines both in sound and in form, and in its decay changes of meaning take place alike in function and construction of sentences. The transition from the first to the second period is one of slower progress. To investigate the laws by which languages change during their life is a most important problem in the science of language, for unless we are acquainted with them we cannot possibly understand the languages in question, especially those which are still living.

Through different developments, at different points in the province of one and the same language, the self-same tongue branches out into the ramifications of the second period (whose beginning however is likewise earlier than the origin of historic tradition), and diverges into several languages (dialects): this process of differentiation may repeat itself more than once.

All these changes took place gradually and at long intervals in the life of the language, since generally all changes in language unfold themselves gradually.

The languages which spring immediately from an original language we call *f u n d a m e n t a l*; almost every *f u n d a m e n t a l*-*l a n g u a g e* has split up into *l a n g u a g e s*; all these last-named *l a n g u a g e s* may further branch into *d i a l e c t s*; and these *d i a l e c t s* into *s u b - d i a l e c t s*.

All the languages which are derived from one original-language form together a *c l a s s* of *s p e e c h* or *s p e e c h - s t e m*;

these again are sub-divided into families or branches of speech.

IV. The name of Indo-European has been given to a distinct set of languages belonging to the Asiatico-European division of the earth, and of a constitution so consistent internally, and so different from all other languages, that it is clearly and undoubtedly derived from one common original language.

Within this Indo-European class of speech however certain languages geographically allied point themselves out as more closely related to one another: thus the Indo-European speech-stem falls into three groups or divisions.

These are:

1. The Asiatic or Aryan division, comprising the Indian, Iranian (or more correctly Eranian), families of speech, very closely allied to one another. The oldest representative and fundamental-language of the Indo-European family, and generally the oldest known Indo-European language, is the Old-Indian, the language of the oldest portion of the Vêdas; later on, after it had become fixed in a more simplified form, and subject to certain rules, as a correct written language, in opposition to the peoples' dialects, called Sanskrit. We are not acquainted with Eranian in its original form: the oldest known languages of this stem are the Old-Baktrian or Zend (the Eastern), and the Old-Persian, the language of the Achaimenid cuneiform inscriptions (the western). To this family besides is related the Armenian, which we know only from a later date, and which must have branched off even in early times from the Eranian fundamental-language.

2. The south-west European division, composed of the Greek, next to which we must perhaps place the Albanian, preserved to us only in a later form; Italian (the oldest known forms of this language are the Latin,—especially important for us is the Old-Latin, as it was before the in-

roduction of the correct literary language formed under Greek influence,—the Umbrian and the Oscan), Keltic, of which family the best known, though already highly decomposed, language is the Old-Irish, Erse dating from 700 A.D. Italian and Keltic have more in common with one another than with the Greek.

3. The North-European division, composed of the Slavonic family with its closely-allied Lithuanian,—the most important language for us of this group,—and the German, widely separated from both. The oldest forms of this division are the Old-Bulgarian (Old Church-Slavonic in MSS. dating from 1100 A.D.): the Lithuanian (and of course the High-Lithuanian, South-Lithuanian, Prussian Lithuanian), first known to us 300 years ago, but clearly of far greater antiquity, and the Gothic from the fourth century. Beside the Gothic, however, are the oldest representatives of German and Norse, Old-High-German, and Old-Norse, which we may bring forward when they present earlier forms than Gothic.

The greatest number of archaic particulars in point of sounds and construction of language is found in the Asiatic division, and within it, in the Old-Indian; next in point of archaicisms (*i.e.* preservation of similarity to the original language, by having fewer strongly-developed and peculiar forms) comes the S.W.-division, in which Greek is found to be most faithful; and lastly the N.-European group, which, if regarded as a whole, may be shown to have the most characteristic development, and to be the least faithful to the original language.

By combining these facts with the above-named relationships of the Indo-European languages, and drawing inferences as to the process of separation of the Indo-European body of language in ancient times, we get the following result: The Indo-European original language differentiates first, through unequal development in different parts where it prevailed, into

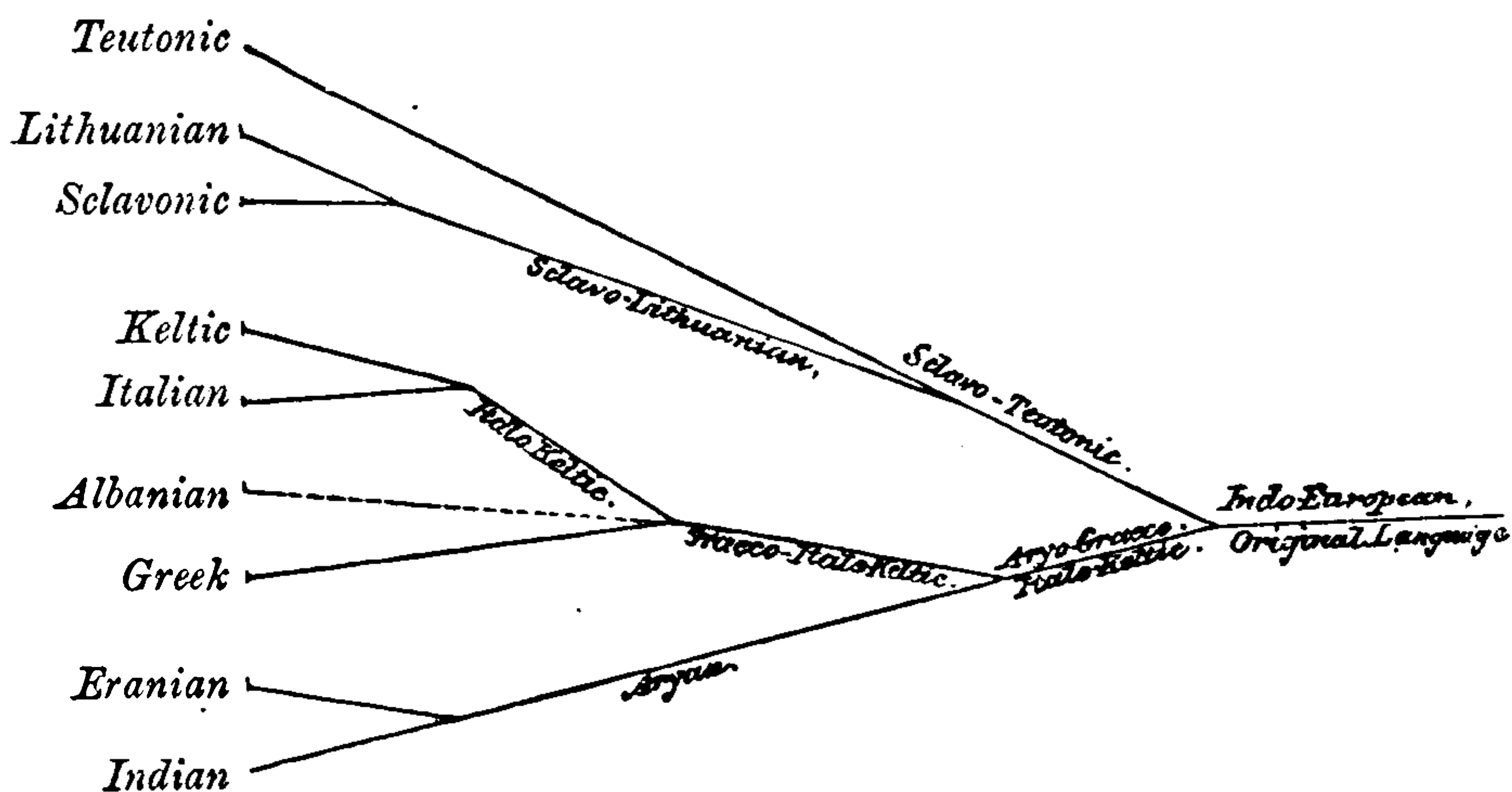
two fundamental-languages, viz. the Sclavo-Teutonic, which afterwards divided itself into Teutonic and Sclavo-Lithuanian, and the Aryo-Graeco-Italo-Keltic, the remaining portion of the Indo-European language, which divided itself into Graeco-Italo-Keltic and Aryan; and the Graeco-Italo-Keltic soon split up into Greek and Italo-Keltic, while the first, the Aryan, remained undivided for some time. Later still the Sclavo-Lithuanian, the Aryan (Indo-Eranian) and Italo-Keltic, further divided themselves. It may be that at most or at all of the divisions there arose more languages than we now know of, since probably many Indo-European languages have died out through lapse of time. The further eastward an Indo-European people lives, the more archaicisms are found in its language: the further westward they have gone, the fewer archaicisms, and the more numerous new-formations are found in the language. From these and other indications we infer that the Sclavo-Teutonic race first began its wanderings westwards; next followed the Graeco-Italo-Keltic; and of the Aryans who remained behind, the Indians journeyed south-eastward, the Eranians south-westward. The home of the Indo-European original race must be sought in the highlands of Central Asia.

It is only of the Indians, who were the last to leave the parent stem, that it is quite certain that they expelled an aboriginal race from their later dwelling-place, a race of whose language much passed into their own: a similar process is highly probable in the case of many other Indo-European peoples.

The most ancient divisions of the Indo-European, up to the origin of the fundamental languages belonging to the families of speech formed from the speech-stem, may be seen in the following table (see next page). The length of the lines shows the duration of the periods, their distances from one another, the degrees of relationship.

Note.—In the present work an attempt is made to set forth the inferred Indo-European original language side by side with its really existent derived languages. Besides the advantages offered by such a plan, in setting immediately before the eyes of the student the final results of the investigation in a more concrete form, and thereby rendering easier his insight into the nature of particular Indo-European languages, there is, I think, another of no less importance gained by it, namely that it shows the baselessness of the assumption that the non-Indian Indo-European languages were derived from Old-Indian (Sanskrit), an assumption which has not yet entirely disappeared. This view has found supporters up to the present date, especially as regards Old-Baktrian (Zend). The term ‘Sanskritist,’ not seldom applied to Indo-European philologists (meaning that we concede to Sanskrit a position which it does not deserve, by deriving other languages from Sanskrit, or explaining them by it, instead of studying them fundamentally), is likewise shown to be quite inapplicable by the plan employed in the Compendium. The disadvantage of having in certain cases Indo-European original forms inferred which are more or less doubtful, does not weigh at all against the advantages which, according to our view, are attained by the arrangement of the subject used hereafter.

A form traced back to the sound-grade of the Indo-European original language, we call a fundamental-form [f.f.] (*e.g.* Lat. *generis*, f.f. *ganasas*; Gk. γένους, f.f. *ganasas*). Hence it is only when forms of different sound-grades are brought to one and the same sound-grade, that we can compare them with one another. When we bring forward these fundamental-forms, we do not assert that they really were once in existence.



GRAMMAR.

PHONOLOGY.

A. VOWELS.

INDO-EUROPEAN ORIGINAL-LANGUAGE.

§ 1.

Since in the citation of examples we make use not only of vowels but also of consonants, before we treat of the vowels we proceed to set forth a table of the speech-sounds collectively, arranged according to the physiology of sound, followed by the necessary remarks upon pronunciation, etc.

TABLE OF THE SOUNDS OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN ORIGINAL LANGUAGE, *i.e.* those sounds from which arose the sounds of the different Indo-European languages, according to the laws of sound-change which come into play during the life of a language, and to which accordingly, they may be traced as to a common source.

CONSONANTS.						VOWELS.
MOMENTARY SOUNDS.			PROLONGED SOUNDS.			
	UNASPIRATED. mute sonant	ASPIRATED. sonant	SPIRANTS. mute sonant	NASALS. sonant	r-SOUND. sonant	
Gutt.	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>				<i>a</i> } <i>aa, āa</i>
Pal.			<i>y</i>			<i>i</i> } <i>ai, āi</i>
Ling.					<i>r</i>	} <i>au, āu</i>
Dent.	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>n</i>		
Lab.	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>		<i>v</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>u</i> }

§ 1. *Note 1.*—The three aspirates and the vowel-diphthongs with \bar{a} (thus $\bar{a}a$, $\bar{a}i$, $\bar{a}u$) probably were wanting at an earlier period in the life of the Indo-European original language; in the most archaic state of the language, while it was yet uninflected, all the vowel-diphthongs were absent.

Thus the Indo-European original language probably possessed six momentary sounds, viz. three mutes, and three sonants; six consonantal prolonged sounds, viz. three spirants, and three so-called liquids, *i.e.* the two nasals n , m , and r (l is a secondary offshoot of r), and six vowels. At a later period, shortly before the first separation, there were nine momentary, and nine vowel-sounds. We must not overlook the numerical proportion belonging to the number of sounds.

Note 2.—Sonants (or medials) are those consonants in whose production the glottis gives a simultaneous sound: this is the case with all nasals and r - and l -sounds, whilst the momentary consonants and spirants can be pronounced with or without the accompaniment of the vocal-sound. Sonants thus have something of the vowel in their composition. The aspirates are double sounds; both sounds of which they consist, the preceding momentary consonant and the subsequent aspiration, must be heard in pronunciation.

Note 3.—The momentary consonant which precedes the pronunciation of an initial vowel—the so-called spiritus lenis, the aleph or hamza of the Semitic,—which is formed by the sudden separation of the vocal chords, should properly be represented here and in the other languages in the tables, and expressed by a special character (perhaps \prime , after Gk. analogy). It is a consonant sound produced in the larynx alone, and must therefore be placed in a laryngal class of sounds (to which h also belongs, *v. post.* § 4). Nevertheless I have ventured to abide by the majority of Indo-European spelling-systems, and to leave this sound uncharacterized.

§ 2. VOWELS OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN LANGUAGE.

Fundamental vowel.	1st Step.	2nd Step.
1. a -scale a	$a + a = aa$	$a + aa = \bar{a}a$
2. i -scale i	$a + i = ai$	$a + ai = \bar{a}i$
3. u -scale u	$a + u = au$	$a + au = \bar{a}u$.

Note 1.—The second step occurs in the Asiatic, South-European, and North-European divisions of the Indo-European languages, and therefore in all probability traces its existence



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 2. Goth. *guma*, i.e. **gumā*) we believe that we see an unoriginal phenomenon, which suitably to the nature of the case did not become developed in the different Indo-European languages till after their separation from the original language (not unfrequently the conformity is wanting even in this particular, cf. Sk. *bhāran*, Gr. *φέρων*, Lat. *ferens*, Goth. *baírands*, Slav. *bery*). In the original language we can cite here only the pure fundamental forms, i.e. the word preserved perfectly intact as regards all its parts (thus, e.g. *patars*, *dusmanass*, *akmans*).

EXAMPLES.

1. *a*-scale.

vak-mi (1 sg. pres.), \sqrt{vak} (speak), *va-vāk-ma* (1 sg. pf.), *vāk-s* (uox); *bhar-āmi*, *ba-bhar-mi* (I bear), *bhar-ta-s* (borne), \sqrt{bhar} (bear), *ba-bhār-ta* (3 sg. pf.), *bhār-a-s* (burden), *bhār-aya-ti* (3 sg. pres. caus. vb.; $\phi\omicron\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}$); *da-ta-s*, *da-tā* (datus, data), \sqrt{da} (give), *da-dā-mi* (1 sg. pres.); *dha-ta-s*, *dha-tā* (past part. pass. n. sg. m. f.), \sqrt{dha} (set), *da-dhā-mi* (1 sg. pres.), etc.

2. *i*-scale.

i-masi (1 pl. pres.), \sqrt{i} (go), *ai-mi* (I go); *vid-masi* (1 pl. pres.), \sqrt{vid} (see, know), *vaid-mi* (I see), *vaid-aya-ti* (3 sg. pres. caus. vb.), *vi-vāid-ma* (pf.); \sqrt{div} (shine), *div-am* (acc. sg. word-st. *div*, light, bright sky, *Ζεύς*), *daiiv-a-s* (shining, *diuos*, *deus*), etc.

3. *u*-scale.

bhug-na-s (past part. pass.), *a-bhug-am* (1 sg. aor.), \sqrt{bhug} (bend), *bhaug-āmi* (1 sg. pres.) *bu-bhāug-ma* (1 sg. pf.); *yug-a-m* (iugum), *yug-ta-s* (iunctus), \sqrt{yug} (iungere), *yu-yāug-ma* (1 sg. pf.), etc.

Note.—The agreement of Greek and Gothic proves the 2nd step in pf.; $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\epsilon\nu\gamma\alpha$ gives no evidence against the 2nd step, but is a Graecism for * $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omicron\nu\gamma\alpha$; cf. forms like $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\text{-}\alpha$, $\sqrt{\lambda\iota\pi}$, which therefore would lead us to expect *ou* here, because $\epsilon\iota$ corresponds to $\epsilon\nu$; v. sub Greek vowel-system.

§ 3.

VOWEL SOUND-LAWS

(i.e. influence of vowels and consonants on vowels) were not existent in the original Indo-European language.

A meeting of several vowels occurs but seldom, since hitherto

no consonants have been elided, and prepositions, like separable § 3. adverbs, stand before their verb. Nevertheless, if two vowels do come into contact with one another in consequence of word-formation, hiatus perhaps occurred in the most original state of the language; in early time, however, *a* may have become fused with following vowels: thus probably *i* (and *u*, but examples are wanting) after *a* becomes combined with it into a diphthong, in cases like *bharait* (3 sg. opt.), √*bhar* (bear), pres. st. *bhara-*, *i* is the sign of the opt.; the opt.-st. is thus *bharai-*, *t*=sf. of 3 sg. But the sequence of two vowels, of which the former is *i* or *u*, will not be considered as a hiatus, e.g. *i* and *u* (so also *ai*, *āi*, *au*, *āu*) remain unchanged before other vowels, as *i-anti* (3 pl. pres. √*i*, go), *ku-kru-anti* (3 pl. pf.) *krau-as* (neut. the hearing, √*kru*, hear).

Note.—The earliest Old-Indian points clearly to the non-avoidance of hiatus between *i*, *u* (and the diphthongs which have these vowels as their key-elements), and following vowels. We may nevertheless suppose that *iyanti*, *kukruvanti*, *krauvas* were pronounced, *i.e.* that *i* and *u* before vowels split up into *iy*, *uv*, as this pronunciation almost arises from them.

SANSKRIT.

TABULAR VIEW OF SANSKRIT SOUNDS.

§ 4.

CONSONANTS.							VOWELS.		
MOMENTARY.				PROLONGED.					
	UNASPIRATED.		ASPIRATED.		SPIRANTS.		NASALS.	<i>r</i> -& <i>l</i> -SOUND.	
	mute	sonant	mute	sonant	mute	sonant	sonant		
Gutt.	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>kh</i>	<i>gh</i>	◌̣	<i>h</i>	<i>ñ</i>		<i>a ā</i> } <i>e āi</i> }
Pal.	<i>ḳ</i>	<i>g̣</i>	<i>kḥ</i>	<i>gḥ</i>	ç	<i>y(j)</i>	<i>ñ</i>		<i>i ī</i> }
Ling.	<i>ṭ</i>	<i>ḍ</i>	<i>tḥ</i>	<i>dḥ</i>	ṣ		<i>ṇ</i>	<i>r l</i>	<i>r r̄ l</i> } <i>ō āu</i> }
Dent.	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>dh</i>	<i>s</i>		<i>n</i>		
Lab.	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>ph</i>	<i>bh</i>		<i>v</i>	<i>m</i>		<i>u ū</i> }

§ 4. The nasalised pronunciation of vowels (as Fr. *en, on*) is indicated by $\tilde{\cdot}$ (\tilde{a} , \tilde{i} , etc.): this pronunciation arises through the change of a following nasal consonant according to sound-laws.

The accented syllable is marked '.

Note 1.—If we compare the above table with the table of Indo-European sounds in § 1, we shall find that the sounds collectively existed in the original language likewise (\tilde{e} = original *ai*, \tilde{o} = original *au*), but in addition to them we shall see a number of very similar unoriginal sounds, which have arisen from those original sounds according to the laws of language, and now stand side by side with them.

Note 2.—The doctrine of the Sanskrit alphabet belongs to Sanskrit special-grammar, as an appendix to the sound-rules.

Pronunciation. Known to us through the Hindu, which is on the whole a very good representative, and by means of the physiology of sounds, and the history of language.

The remarks on the pronunciation of the aspirates in § 1 hold good here also: they are distinct double sounds, and the *h* must be made audible after the momentary sounds.

We are accustomed to pronounce the momentary palatals k , g , k^h , g^h , like *tsch, dsch*, or, more accurately, like French *dj, tschh, djh*, a pronunciation which is correct only for a later state of the language; in the earlier period the correct pronunciation of k and g would be a close blending of *ky, gy*—almost like *k, g*, in German *kind, gieng* (in the case of the aspirates the aspiration is still naturally added). Our pronunciation of these sounds is nevertheless clumsy (especially before other sounds than *i, e*), and we therefore willingly abide by the somewhat incorrect traditional pronunciation, *i.e.* momentary dental + lingual spirant.

'Lingual,' for want of a better term, is used for that part of the mouth between the palate and the teeth. The momentary linguals are sounds like *t* and *d*, except that they are produced not by the teeth, but much further back towards the palate:

to effect this the tongue must be bent backwards : these sounds are called by the Hindus ' *head-sounds* ' (which has been mistranslated ' cerebral '): in the conventional European pronunciation they are not distinguished from the dentals.

Of the spirants, the exact pronunciation of ḥ (a variation fr. *s* acc. to sound-laws) is not known ; it has no equivalent in sound : we pronounce it either as *h* or not at all.

h is always audible and equivalent to a sonant, and is therefore like our *h*, but must, however, be sounded emphatically. The *h* is a fricative noise formed in the upper part of the larynx, and belongs (like ' , § 1, Note 3) to the class of laryngeal consonants. For convenience, here and in the other languages where it makes its appearance, we have placed it amongst ' Gutturals.' *h* can be produced either with or without vibration of the vocal chords, *i.e.* as a *sonant* or as a *mute*.

ç must be pronounced like *y*, but without its accompanying vocal-sound, and probably somewhat more sharply (with closer contraction of the organ), perhaps like *ch* in *sichel*; the conventional pronunciation as a sharp *sh* is wrong, and must be avoided ; ç has nothing in common with *s*.

ś = Germ. *sch*, Fr. *ch*.

Nasals. ṅ is the guttural nasal, and must therefore be pronounced like Germ. *n* in *enkel*, or *ng* in *lange* ; ṇ is the pal. nas., which must have been sounded as a close blending of *ny* (as Fr. *gn* in *campagne*) ; ṅ , the head-nasal, takes the place of formative *n*, where ṭ or ḍ follows : our pronunciation of it is unsuccessful, for we usually confuse it with *n*.

r and *l* as vowels are perhaps sounded as in Germ. *hadern*, *handeln*, pronounced with an inaudible *e* as *er*, *el* ; the existence of a strong vowel-sound in vowel *r* is expressly attested by Hindu grammarians (Benfey, *Or. und Occ.* iii. 25 *sqq.*). \bar{r} is = long *r*, and should therefore be distinguished from it by a more prolonged pronunciation. Also *r* before consonants was pronounced as a consonant, with a strongly perceptible vibration of

the chords (as in other languages, especially in Zend), which even appears in spelling as a perfect vowel (*a, i*) after *r*. (Benfey, *ib.* p. 32.)

Note.—The Bohemian likewise has *r, l*, as vowels; the Slovack dialect has, moreover, the long form of each sound.

SANSKRIT VOWELS.

Of special importance are the change of *a* to *i, ī*, and *u, ū*, and its total loss (the latter rarely happens in the case of the other vowels). In the latter cases *r* and *l* after consonants form syllables, and count as vowels; *r* is then even capable of being lengthened to *r̄* (as *i* and *u* to *ī* and *ū*).

Besides short *i* and *u*, Sanskrit has further their unoriginal lengthenings *ī, ū*; *ai* and *au* have been compressed into *ē* and *ō* (through approximation of *a* to *i* and *u*, whereby it became *e* and *o*; and through a further like assimilation of *i* and *u* to *a*, which thus passed into the same vowels *e* and *o*; from *ee, oo* arose *ē, ō*).

Here for the first time we are met by a very important law affecting the life of a language—the law of assimilation (partial and total), and by the no less frequent ‘vowel-weakening,’ a favourite change, especially in the case of *a*. The vowel-scales of the Sanskrit are now therefore as follows:—

	Weakening.	Fund.-vowel.	1st Step.	2nd Step.
1. <i>a</i> -scale	loss; <i>i, u; ī, ū</i> ;	<i>a</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>ā</i>
2. <i>i</i> -scale		<i>i</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>āi</i>
3. <i>u</i> -scale		<i>u</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>āu</i>

Note.—The *a*-scale is thus enriched by one member: a negative step-formation (*i.e.* the weakening) has thereby placed itself in a parallel line with the positive.

EXAMPLES.

1. *a*-scale.

The weakening occurs principally through the influence of the accent; a similar influence is likewise exercised by assimi-

lation to *i*, *u* of the following syllable, or the preceding con- § 6. sonant has an effect equivalent to this assimilation.

Loss of *a* occurs most frequently before *r*, also after *r*, in which cases *ar* and *ra* followed by a consonant become vowel *r*; in parallel cases *al* becomes vowel *l*, *va*=*u*, *ya*=*i*; loss of *a* is however by no means confined to these instances.

Examples of complete loss of *a* are :

r=*ar*; √*bhar* (bear, pres. *bhár-āmi*, φέρω, fero), *bhr-tá-s* (n. sg. masc. part. perf. pass.); √*kar* (make, 3 sg. pres. *kar-ōti*), *krt-á-s* (made), *kā-kr-má* (1 pl. pf.); √*mar* (mori), *mrt-á-s* (mortuos, βροτός=*μρο-το-ς); st. *mā-tár-* (μητέρ-, mater), *mā-tr'-bhya-s* (matribus), *mā-tr'-śu* (μητράσι), etc.

This *r* is subsequently treated acc. to analogy of the other vowels, and thus is also lengthened; e.g. acc. pl. *mā-tr'-s* (matres, μη-τέρ-ας), *dā-tr'-n* (datores, δο-τῆρ-ας), st. *dā-tár-* (dator, δοτήρ).

l=*al* occurs only in √*kalp* (3 pres. med. *kálp-a-tē*, keep oneself right, succeed), which stands for original *karp* (v. 'Consonants'), *klp-tá-s* (n. sg. masc. past part. pass.).

r=*ra*; *prk'h-áti* (3 sg. pres.), √*prak'h* (pray, cf. Goth. *frah*, Lat. *prec*, e.g. in *prak-śyáti*, 3 sg. fut.); *prth-ú-s* (broad), √*prath* (cf. πλατ-ύ-ς, Lith. *plat-ù-s*), etc.

Note.—The Hindu grammarians treat *r*, *l*, as fundamental vowels, *ar*, *al*, as their first step-formations. As a vowel of the first step it is generally=*a* (for it often stands parallel to *ē*, *ō*, also), in the second it is perfectly=*ā*. The first step is called by the Hindu grammarians *guṇá-s* (masc. 'quality'), the second step *v'ṛddhi-s* (fem. 'increase,' √*vardh*, to increase, fmd. with sf. *ti*), expressions which have often been introduced into European works on language.

Loss of *a*, without admitting vocalisation of consonants, occurs not only before other consonants, but also before *r*, which is capable of being vocalised, in those cases where a vowel follows *r* (from *ar*); in which case, as in all others where *a* is lost before a consonant, the latter alone remains. Examples: *kā-kré*

§ 6. (1. 3. sg. pf. med.), \sqrt{kar} (make), for **kā-kar-ē*, and this fr. 1. **ka-kar-mē*, 3. **ka-kar-tē*; *kā-kr-ús* (3. pl. pf. act.), fr. **ka-kar-anti*.

Loss of *a* before other consonants, e.g. *gā-ghn-ús* (3. pl. pf.), \sqrt{han} , *ghan* (kill), for *gā-ghan-ús* (sg. *gā-ghān-a*); *gā-gm-ús* (3. pl. pf.), \sqrt{gam} (go), for **gā-gam-us* (sg. *gā-gām-a*); *s-ánti* (3. pl. pres.), \sqrt{as} (esse), for **as-anti* (as *s-unt* for **es-unt*); *s-yáti* (e.g. in *vy-ava-syáti*, he determines), for **as-yati*, \sqrt{as} , *sa*, so too *ç-yáti* for **aç-yati*, f.f. **ak-yati*, $\sqrt{aç}$, *ça* (acuere); *á-pa-pt-at* (3. sg. aor.) for **a-pa-pat-at*, \sqrt{pat} (fall, fly, $\pi\tau\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$), etc.

u=va (*a* is lost and *v* becomes *u*); *uk-tá-s* (n. sg. masc. past part. pass.), \sqrt{vak} (speak, 3. sg. pres. *vák-ti*), *u-vāk-a* (3. sg. pf.) for **va-vāk-a*, *ūkús* (3 pl. pf.) for **va-vāk-ús*, f.f. **va-vak-anti*, *ávōkam* for **a-va-uk-am* (1. sg. aor.), f.f. **a-va-vak-am* (Gk. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omicron\nu$ fr. * $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\text{F}\epsilon\text{-}\text{F}\epsilon\pi\text{-}\omicron\nu$); *sup-tá-s* (pf. part.), \sqrt{svap} (sleep; *sváp-iti* 3. sg. pres., *á-svap-am*, 1. sg. aor.); *urú-s* (wide, $\epsilon\upsilon\rho\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$) for **varú-s* (comp. st. *vāriyās-*, superl. *vāriṣṭha-*), etc.

i=ya (*a* is lost and *y* becomes *i*); *iṣ-ṭá-s* (past part. pass.) for **yag-ta-s*, \sqrt{yag} (offer, worship; 3 sg. pres. *yág-ati*), *i-yāg-a* (3 sg. pf.) for **ya-yāg-a*, *iḡús* (3 pl. pf.) for **ya-yag-ús*, f.f. **ya-yag-anti*; *vidh-yati* (3 sg. pres.), \sqrt{vyadh} (wound, slay), *vi-vidh-ús* (3 pl. pf., 3 sg. = *vi-vyādh-a*), etc.

§ 7. Weakening of *a*—1. to *i* and *u* occurs before *r*, sometimes with assimilation to vowel of following syllable; weakening of *a* to *i* often occurs without influence of following sounds. *u* in certain cases corresponds to original *an*, *am* (the nasal is lost, after dulling the preceding *a* into *u*).

Examples. *gir-í-s* (mountain), \sqrt{gar} (be heavy), Zend *gairis*, both from **gar-i-s* (cf. Scl. *gor-a*, with another st.-termn.); *gur-ú-s* (heavy), cf. Gk. $\beta\alpha\rho\text{-}\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\varsigma$, f.f. of both **gar-ú-s*, the original \sqrt{fm} . *gar* comes to light only in the Sk. step-forms of this word, e.g. *gár-iṣṭha-s* (superl. of *gurú-s*); *kur-ú* (2 imper. act.), *kur-u-tē* (3 sg. pres. med.), and other like forms of \sqrt{kar} (make),—these stand for **kar-u*, **kar-utē*, etc., whilst the latter again stand for **kar-nu*, **kar-nutē*, etc. (v. post. ‘Rules of Con-



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 7. *stīr-ṇá-s* (past part. pass.) for *str-ṇá-s*, f.f. *star-na-s*, √*star* (strew); *dīrghá-s* for **drgha-s* (long), Zend *daregha-s*, Gk. *δολιχό-s*, etc., f.f. **dargha-s*, cf. compar. and superl. formed in Sk. with step-fmn. of √vowel *a*, compar. st. *drāgh-īyās-*, superl. st. *drāgh-iṣṭha-*.

ī as a weakening of *a* often occurs, especially in cases of roots in *a* (like its weakening to *i*), nevertheless it also often occurs in the case of a non-radical *a* belonging to formative affixes, e.g. *hī-ná-s* for **ha-na-s* (past part. pass.), √*ha* (leave, 3 sg. pres. *gá-hā-ti*); *pī-ta-s* (past part. pass.), √*pa* (drink, 3 sg. pres. *pība-ti* for **pī-pa-ti*, fr. **pa-pa-ti*); *yu-nī-más* for **yu-na-mas* (1 pl. pres.), cf. *yu-nā-ti* (3 sg. pres.), pres. st. *yu-na-*, √*yu* (iungere), etc.

Note 1.—Through this weakening are developed also roots with *i*, which originally were in *a*, e.g. Sk. *kri* (buy), e.g. pres. *krī-ṇā-ti*, fut. *krē-ṣyāti*, pf. *kīkrāy-a*, etc., thus with pure *i*, seems nevertheless to have come from original *kra=kar*, cf. Gk. *πέρ-νημι*, Lith. *perkù* (buy), where the √ with *k* is a further formation. The weakenings of original *a* are altogether not rarely formed by steps like original *i* and *u*; e.g. fr. *pī-tā-mahá-s* (masc. grandfather; on *pī-tar-*, √*pa*, v. supr.) is formed a st. *pāi-tā-maha-* (adj. grandfatherly); fr. st. *dhīr-a-* (adj. firm, stable), √*dhar* (hold), weakened to *dhīr*, sf. *-a-*, *dhāir-ya-m* (neut. stability); fr. *pur-ṇá-māsa-s* (masc. full-moon; on *pūr-ṇá-*, √*par*, v. supr.), *pāur-ṇa-māsá-* (adj. of a full-moon), etc. A change of *a*-scale to *i*- and *u*-scales is accordingly seen, especially in later formations, having arisen after the language-instinct had lost the root-forms.

Note 2.—Cf. the cases where *ī* apparently stands for *a*, though it really is a contraction of *ya*, *yā*, or an auxiliary vowel, § 15, c, f.

§ 8. The fundamental vowel *a* appears in Sk. as the commonest vowel in roots and relation-sounds, e.g. *ád-mi* (1 sg. pres.), √*ad* (edere); *ás-ti* (3 sg. pres.), √*as* (esse); *bhár-asi* (2 sg. pres.), *á-bhar-at* (3 sg. impf.), *bhár-antas* (φέρωντες, n. pl. masc. pres. part. act.), √*bhar* (bear); *áp-as* (opus), *áp-as-as* (operis); *mán-as* (μέν-ος), *mán-as-as* (**μεν-εσ-ος*, μένους); *áç-va-s*, f.f. *akvas* (equos, ἵππος for **ικFος*); *sa* (ὄ), *ta-m*, (τό-ν, *is-tu-m*); *çata-tamá-s* (centesimus), etc.

The step-formation of *a* to *ā* cannot further be analysed § 9. into first and second steps (as in Gk., Lat., Goth.), and, moreover, can scarcely—only by means of the analogy of completely corresponding words in *i* and *u*—be distinguished from lengthening. Therefore we hesitate to make the distinction between lengthening and step-formation in the case of f. vowel *a*, and accordingly probably admit many forms as steps, which would be more accurately denoted as lengthenings. The step-formation of *a* to *ā* occurs in roots and in relation-sounds.

Examples of step-formed roots with √vowel *a* are *ba-bhār-a* (3 sg. pf.) bes. *bhār-āmi* (1 sg. pres.), √*bhar* (bear); *u-vāk-a* (3 sg. pf.) bes. *vāk-ti* (3 sg. pres.), √*vak* (speak); *vās-as* (uestis) bes. *vas-tē* (3 sg. pres. med.), √*vas* (clothe); *kār-āyati* (3 sg. pres. causat. vb.) bes. *kar-ō-ti* (3 sg. pres.), √*kar* (make), etc.

Note.—The roots which end in *a* occur mostly in step-raised forms [whence arose the grammatic rule that roots in *a* appear only in pronominal functions, as *ta* (n. sg. masc. *sa*, acc. *ta-m* dem.), *ya* (n. sg. masc. ntr. *ya-s*, *ya-t* rel.), *ka* (n. acc. sg. masc. *ka-s*, *ka-m*), etc., whilst all verbal roots end in *ā*—acc. to Hindu grammarians in *ā*, *ē*, *āi*, *ō*]. Also the un-raised forms, indeed the shortened forms of these roots are not rare, e.g. *gī-gā-ti*, *gā-gā-ti* (3 sg. pres.), but *ga-tā-s* (past part. pass.), *ga-hi* (2 sg. imper.), *gā-kkhati*, f.f. *ga-skati* (3 sg. pres.), cf. *βέβαμεν*, *βάρης*, √*ga* (go); *dā-dā-mi* (1 sg. pres. *δί-δω-μι*), but *da-d-mās* for **da-da-mas* (1 pl. pres.), cf. *δί-δο-μεν*, *δό-σις*, *δο-τήρ*, *dāmus*, √*da* (give); *dā-dhā-mi* (1 sg. pres.), but *da-dh-mās*, fr. **da-dha-mas*, cf. *τί-θε-μεν*, *θέ-σις*, *θε-τός*, √*dha* (set); *ā-pā-t* (3 sg. aor.), *pā-syā-ti* (3 sg. fut.), but *pi-ba-ti* for **pi-pa-ti*, fr. **pa-pa-ti* (3 sg. pres.), cf. *πέ-πο-μαι*, *πό-σις*, √*pa* (drink); *pī-ti* (3 sg. pres.), but *pā-ti-s*, cf. *πό-σις*, Goth. *fa-th-s*, i.e. **fa-di-s*, Lith. *pā-t-s*, for **pa-ti-s* (lord), with weakening of *a* to *i* in *pi-tar-* (n. *pitā*), cf. *πα-τήρ*, f.f. *pa-tar-*, √*pa* (protect); *tī-śthā-mi*, *ΐ-στη-μι* (1 sg. pres.), but *ti-śtha-ti* for **sti-sta-ti*, fr. **sta-sta-ti* (3 sg. pres.), with weakening of *a* to *i* in *sthi-tā-s*, f.f. **sta-tā-s*, cf. *στᾶ-τός*, *stā-tu-s*, √*stha*, original *sta* (stare), etc. Here accordingly, as in many other like cases, the root-forms are evidently *ga*, *dha*, *da*, *pa*, *pa*, *stha*; so too *a* is everywhere to be assumed to be the root-sound, even where it happens that the raised forms only are seen in

§ 9. the existing language. Cf. my treatise on 'a-roots in Indo-germanic,' Beitr. ii. 92-99.

a as a sound expressing relation is found raised in termin. *a* of pres. st. *bhārā-mi* (1 sg. pres.), *bhārā-masi* (1 pl. pres.) bes. *bhāra-si* (2 sg. pres.), *bhāra-ti* (3 sg. pres.), etc., *bhāra-* is pres. st. of √ *bhar* (bear); in almost all cases of the fem. of *a-* st., e.g. *nāv-ā nāv-ām* (n. acc. sg. fem. nou-a, *véFa*) bes. *nava-s nava-m* (n. acc. sg. masc.), st. *nava-* (nouos); *áç-vā* (equa) bes. *áç-va-s* (equos), st. *áç-va-* (*ak-va-*), and generally before certain case-sff., e.g. *dēvā-s*, earlier *dē-vā-sas* (n. pl.) bes. *dēvā-s* (n. sg.), st. *dēvā-* (deus); further in final syllables of sundry consonantal noun-stems before certain case-sff., e.g. *dā-tār-am* (acc. sg.), *dā-tār-as* (n. pl.), fr. st. *dā-tār-* (da-tor), which appears pure in e.g. *dā-tār-i* (loc. sg.), in *dā-tr-bhis* (instr. pl.), *dā-tr-é* (d. sg.), and others it is weakened to *dā-tr*.

§ 10. 2. *i*-scale.

Fundamental vowel *i*; *i-más*, cf. *ἴ-μεν* (1 pl. pres.), √ *i* (*i-re*); *vid-más* (1 pl. pres.), cf. *ἴσ-μεν*, Hom. *ἴδ-μεν*, √ *vid* (*uid-ere*, *scire*); *viç-āti* (3 sg. pres.), *viç-as* (n. pl. people, husbandmen), √ *viç* (*go in*, *dwel*); *div-am div-ás* (acc. g. sg. of n. *dyāu-s*, *sky*), √ *div* (*shine*; cf. *ΔιF-ός*, similarly fr. *Ζεύς* = **Δyeus*); *pák-ti-s* (fem. coctio), cf. *πέπ-σι-ς* for **πεπ-τι-ς*, √ *pak*, *πεπ*, origl. *kak*, cf. Lat. *coc*, Lith. *kep* (*coquere*), formed through sf. *-ti-*, f.f. therefore *kak-ti-s*.

ī is not seldom a lengthening of genuine *i*, just as we have already found it to be a lengthening of *i = a*. The laws under which this lengthening takes place are not discovered in every instance. The lengthened *i* is often interchanged with the unlengthened *i*, and is subject to step-formation and change (to *iy*, *y*), like the latter.

In cases like *pátī-n* (acc. pl. msc.), f.f. *pati-ms*, st. *pāti-* (lord); *páktī-s* (acc. pl. fem.), f.f. *pakti-ms*, st. *pákti-* (coctio), we clearly see a compensatory lengthening, v. post. (§ 15, d), where also the lengthening bef. *y* is yet to be mentioned (§ 15, a), as

e.g. *ī-yāt* bes. *i-yāt* (3 sg. opt.) √*i* (ire). Bef. final *r* in noun-§ 10. stt., as bef. *r* folld. by a sf. which begins with a conson., lengthening occurs in the case of *i* and *u*, e.g. st. *gir-* (speech; acc. sg. *gir-am*), n. sg. *gīr* for **gir-s*, loc. pl. *gīr-śú*, instr. pl. *gīr-bhis* for **gir-su*, **gir-bhis*.

So also in roots *ī* appears bes. *i*, and is grammatically arbitrary, since in these cases the √fm. is usually characterized by the long vowel, as e.g. √*bhi*, not *bhī* (frighten), cf. *bi-bhi-más* and *bi-bhī-mas* (1 pl. pres.; 3 sg. *bi-bhē-ti*); in other roots it happens that only the lengthened vowel appears, e.g. *nī-tá-s* (past part. pass.), √*ni* (*nī* acc. to Grammarians and Dictt.; 'lead'); *prī-tá-s*, √*pri* (*prī*, delight), etc.

Note 1.—Root-fms. with final vowels are particularly often mentioned in the lengthened fm. in gramm. and dictt., because the lengthening was particularly popular in these cases. On the unoriginality of *ī* and *ū* in Indo-Eur., cf. my remarks in *Beitr.* i. 328–333.

Note 2.—On *tr-tīya-s* (*ter-tiu-s*), in wh. *tr* can be taken as a weakening fr. *tri* (st. of numeral 3), v. sub. 'Numerals.'

The 1st step of *i* is in Sk. *ē*, e.g. *ē-mi* (εἶ-μι), f.f. *ai-mi*, § 11. √*i* (ire); *véd-a* (*Foīda*), *véd-a-s* (n. sg.; sacred writings of the Hindus, *Vēda*), √*vid* (see, know); *vi-vēç-a* (3 sg. pf.), *vēc-a-s* (n. sg. house, cf. *Foīk-o-s*, *uīc-u-s*), f.f. *vaik-a-s*, √*viç* (go in); *dēv-á-s* (deus), f.f. *daiv-a-s*, √*div* (shine); *pák-tē-s* (g. sg.), *pák-ti-s* (coctio), *pát-ē-s* (g. sg.), *pát-i-s* (lord); *bi-bhē-ti* (3 sg. pres. redupl.), √*bhi* (frighten); *nē-tra-m* (eye, lit. 'the guiding one'), *náy-ati* (3 sg. pres.), *nay=nē* (v. post. § 14, d), √*ni* (lead); *cé-tē* (κεῖ-ται 3 sg. pres. med.), √*çi* (rest, lie), etc.

The 2nd step of *i* is in Sk. *āi*, e.g. *vāiç-ya-s* (man of third caste), √*viç* (go in; cf. *vīç-as* and *vēç-a-s*); *vāid-ya-s* (vēdic, learned), √*vid* (see, know; cf. *Véd-a-s*); *dāiv-a-s* (godly), whence *dāiv-a-m* (destiny), st. *dēv-á-* (deus), √*div* (shine); *çāiv-a-s* (belonging to the god *Çiva*, *Çiva*-worshipper), fr. *Çivá-s* (the god *Çiva*); *vāiṣṇavá-s* (belonging to *Vishnu*, *Vishnu*-worshipper

§ 11. fr. *Viṣṇu-s* (the god Vishnu); bef. vowels not *ai* but *ay* is found (§ 14), e.g. *nāy-aka-s* (masc. leader), *nāy-āya-ti* (3 sg. pres. causat. st.), \sqrt{ni} (lead), etc.

§ 12. 3. *u*-scale.

This scale, in all its parts, runs parallel to the *i*-scale, also the lengthening of *u* to \bar{u} occurs here, like *i* to \bar{i} above.

Fund. vowel *u*, e.g. *buddhá-s* for **budh-ta-s* (past part. pass.), *bu-budh-é* (1, 3 sg. pf. med.), \sqrt{budh} (learn, know); *tud-āti* (3 sg. pres.), \sqrt{tud} (thump); *yug-á-m* (iugum, ζυγόν), *yuk-tá-s* (past part. pass.) for **yug-ta-s* (iunctus), *á-yuḡ-at* (3 sg. aor.), $\sqrt{yuḡ}$, *yug* (iungere); *su-tá-s* (past part. pass.), \sqrt{su} (produce, sow); *ṣru-tá-s*, κλυ-τό-ς (past part. pass.), *ṣru-dhí* (vēd. 2 sg. imper. aor. κλυ-θι), $\sqrt{ṣru}$ (hear), etc. In pres. st. *ṣr-ṇu-*, e.g. *ṣr-ṇó-mi* (1 sg. pres.), $\sqrt{ṣru}$ (hear), *ru* is exceptionally weakened to *r*, by complete loss of *u*.

The lengthening of *u* to \bar{u} occurs here, just as in the *i*-scale *i* becomes \bar{i} , e.g. *á-bhū-t* (ἔ-φν(τ), 3 sg. aor.), *bhū-tá-s*, *bhū-tá-m* (masc. ntr. past part. pass.), \sqrt{bhu} (*bhū*, be), cf. *φῦ-τό-ν*, *fū-turu-s*; *sū-nú-s* (son), cf. Lith. *sūnūs*, Goth. *sunus*, \sqrt{su} (bear, sow, sts. also given as *sū*); *sū-nū-n* fr. **su-nu-ns* (acc. pl.), Goth. *sununs*, st. *sūnú-* (n. sg. *sū-nú-s*, cf. § 15, d). Like *i*, so *u* bef. *r*, and bef. *r*+conson. in noun-stt. is lengthened (§ 10), e.g. st. *dhur-* (fore-part of a coach-pole, e.g. acc. sg. *dhúr-am*), n. *dhūr* for **dhur-s*, instr. pl. *dhūr-bhís* for **dhur-bís*, etc.

§ 13. 1. step \bar{o} , e.g. *bódh-ati* (3 sg. pres.), \sqrt{budh} (learn, know); *pra-tōd-a-s* (masc. goad), \sqrt{tud} (push); *yu-yóḡ-a* (1, 3 sg. pf.), *yóḡ-a-s* (joining, speculation), $\sqrt{yuḡ}$ (iungere); *bhāv-ati* (3 sg. pres.), *á-bhav-at* (3 sg. pf.), *bhav*=*bhō* (v. § 14, d), \sqrt{bhu} (be); *sōś-yáti* (3 sg. fut.), \sqrt{su} (bring forth); *cró-tra-m* (ntr. ear), $\sqrt{ṣru}$ (hear), *sū-nó-s* (g. sg.), st. *sūnú-* (n. sg. *sū-nú-s*, son), cf. Lith. *sūnaús*, Goth. *sunaus*, etc.

2. step \bar{au} , e.g. *bāuddhá-s* (masc. Buddhist) fr. *buddhá-s* (past part. pass. n. propr. *Buddha*), \sqrt{budh} (know); *á-tāut-sam* for **a-tāud-sam* (1 sg. aor.), \sqrt{tud} (push); *yāug-ika-s* (adj. fr. *yóḡa-s*

supr.), st. *yōga-* √*yug* (iungere); *bhāv-a-s* (being, nature), § 13. *bhāv*=*bhāu* (v. § 14, d), √*bhu* (be); *sāu-ti* (3 sg. pres.), *su-śāv-a* (1, 3 sg. pf.) for **su-sāv-a* (v. sub. consonn.), *sāv*=*sāu* (v. § 14, d), √*su* (bring forth); *á-ṣrāu-śam* (1 sg. aor. compos.), √*ṣru* (hear), etc.

Note.—“*ī* and *ū* are subject to step-formation only when they are at the end of roots,” is the rule of Sk. grammar, *i.e.* they are in these cases lengthenings of real *i*, *u*; as medial root-sounds however, they are felt by the language-instinct to be unorigl., and are therefore not treated like genuine *i*, *u*. Real *i* and *u* appear besides only before root-termns. which consist of one consonant.

VOWEL SOUND-LAWS.

§ 14.

Note.—Only the most important Sk. sound-laws are here mentioned—those which operate within the word: the changes undergone by the termn. of a word in consequence of its place in a sentence belong to the department of Sk. special-grammar, not to the Indo-Eur. (the so-called ‘Comparative’) Grammar.

1. Laws of the concurrence of vowels.

Fundamental law: Sk. permits hiatus in its earliest remains of language alone (in the Vēdic hymns), where we find even two like vowels in juxtaposition. In classical Sk. hiatus is avoided, a. by contraction, b. by loss of the former vowel, c. by separation, d. by change of vowel to corresponding spirant.

Contraction occurs when *a* happens to stand before another vowel, except in those cases where *a* is lost bef. the following vowel. Change to the consonn. takes place when *i*, *u* (including their furthest formations *ē*[=*ai*], *ō*[=*au*], *āi*, *āu*). This contrast between *a* and *i*, *u*, arises from the fact that *a* has no corresponding spirant, whereas *i*, *u*, have by their side *y*, *v*, which are only different from them through a slight distinction in pronunciation; the change from *i*, *u*, to *y*, *v*, is through intermediate *iy*, *uv*.

a. Exx. of contraction: pres. st. *bhāra-+i* of opt. mood = *bhārē-*, e.g. *bhārē-t* fr. **bhara-i-t* (3 sg. opt. pres., √*bhar*, bear);

§ 14. noun st. *áçva-+i* of loc. case=*áçvē* (loc. sg. of n. sg. *áçva-s*, equos), etc.

Note.—v. older peculiar contractions post. (§ 15, c).

b. Loss of *a* occurs e.g. in cases like *dhanín-* (rich, n. sg. masc. *dhaní*), fr. st. *dhána-* (neutr. n. sg. *dhána-m*, wealth)+sf. *in*; only bef. sf. *ya* is *a* regularly lost, e.g. st. *dhán-ya-* (adj. rich, n. sg. masc. *dhán-ya-s*), from same st. *dhána-*. Roots in *a* do permit this loss of *a* not unfrequently, e.g. *da-d-más*, *da-dh-más* (1 pl. pres. act.), fr. pres. stt. *da-da-*, *da-dha-* (1 sg. *dá-dā-mi*, *dá-dhā-mi*), \sqrt{da} (give), \sqrt{dha} (set); so also in pf. they lose their termn., and subsequently even assume an auxil. vowel *i*, as if they ended in a conson., *da-d-i-má*, *da-dh-i-má* (1 pl. pf.), like *tu-tud-i-má*, \sqrt{tud} (push), so that it becomes probable that *a* was lost bef. *i*, and not *ma*, but *ima*, etc., was considered to be the termn.

c. The splitting-up of *i* and *u* (and of their lengthenings \bar{i} , \bar{u} ,—perh. it is more correct to suppose no lengthening to take place before vowels) to *iy*, *uv*, is retained where these vowels are radical in monosyll. words, more rarely also in ordinary Sk. otherwise, i.e. when two consonn. stand before the vowel.

Exx. : *bhiy-i* (loc. sg.), cf. n. sg. *bhī-s* (fear), st. thus *bhī-*; *iy-áy-a* (3 sg. pf.), \sqrt{i} (go), fr. **i-ai-a*; *āi* is \sqrt{i} in 2nd step, *i* in fund. fm.

çu-çruv-ús (3 pl. pf.), $\sqrt{çru}$ (hear), f.f. *ku-kru-anti*; *āp-nuv-ánti* (3 pl. pres. fmd. by *nu* fr. $\sqrt{āp}$, work); *bhruv-i* (loc. sg.), n. sg. *bhrū-s* (\acute{o} - ϕ ρ \acute{u} \acute{s}), st. therefore *bhrū-*.

Note.—*y-anti* (3 pl. ind. pres.), \sqrt{i} , contrary to rule where we should have expected *iy-anti*; *i* is here exceptionally treated according to the plan laid down below.

d. The change into corresponding semi-vowel is regular in ordinary Sk., that is, occurs exclusively in the case of *i* and *u* as 2nd part of diphthongs *e* (= *ai*), *āi*, *ō* (= *au*), *āu*, e.g.

pákty-ā (instr. sg. of n. sg. *pákti-s*, coctio) for **pakti-ā*, *ni-ny-é* (1, 3 sg. pf. med.), \sqrt{ni} (*nī*, lead) for **ni-ni-ē*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 15. b. *iy* sometimes occurs instead of *y*, and also *īy* with the favourite vowel-lengthening bef. *y*.

After *a* in certain cases *iy* (with *a* or *ā* therefore *ēy*) instead of *y* (with *a* or *ā* therefore *ay*, *āy*), e.g. pres. st. in *a* † opt. element *ya* forms not *-a-ya*, but *-a-īya*, i.e. *-ēya*, e.g. *bōdhēyam* for **bōdha-ya-m* (1 sg. opt. pres.), pres. st. *bodha-*, √*budh* (learn, know); *dē-ya-s* (part. necessitatis, n. sg. masc.) for **dā-ya-s*, st. *dā-ya*, consisting of step-formed √*dā* (give), and sf. *ya*; *gāṅgēya-s* (found in or on the Ganges), fr. *gāṅgā* (nom. pr. Ganges), step-fmd. *gāṅgā* † sf. *ya*, for **gāṅgā-ya-s*.

Also after consonn. occurs *īy* for *y*, thus in compar. st. fmd. with origl. sf. *yans*, e.g. st. *lāghīyās-* (n. sf. masc. *lāghīyān*), fr. *lāghú-s* (light) = *é-λαχύ-s*, for **lāgh-yās-*, cf. *é-λάσσων* for **λαχ-γων*, and superl. *lāgh-iś-ṭha-s*, *é-λάχ-ισ-το-s*, where *is-* is a relic of *-yas-*, *-yās-*. So moreover the sf. *ya* has also a fm. *īya*, e.g. st. *karaṇ-īya-* (faciendus) for **karan-ya-*, st. *kāra-ṇa*, which loses its termn. bef. *ya* (§ 14, 1, b), etc.

Note.—*īy=y* is not developed in Indian until after the division of Aryan into Ind. and Eran.; the Zend, which stands so close to Old-Ind., still has *y=Sk. īy*.

c. *yā* was sometimes compressed into *ī*. So esp. in fem. stt. in *ī*, which prob. can only be = *yā*, e.g. *bhārantī* (the bearing one, f.) = **bharant-yā* = *φέρουσα* = **φεροντ-yā*; *gānitṛī* = **gānitṛ-yā* fr. **gān-i-tar-ya* (genetrix) = *γενέτειρα*, i.e. **γενετερ-ya*, etc., *ya-* stt. fr. usual masc. stt., Sk. *bhārant-*, *gāni-tār-*, Gk. *φέρουτ-*, *γενε-τήρ-*; *dēvī* = **dāivyā* (dea), cf. Lith. *deivė*, i.e. **deivyā*, f.f. *dāiv-yā* (once 'goddess,' now = 'ghost'), later fmn. fr. st. *dēvā-*, Lith. *dėva*, f.f. *daira-* (deus); Vēd. *āvī* (instr. sg. for Sk. *āvī-ā*, both fr. *āvīā* (*āvī-s*, *ois*, *ā* sf. of instr. sg.)), etc.: *ī* is clearly a weaker vowel-fm. for *yā* in opt., e.g. 3 sg. act. *bibhr-yā-t*, but 3 sg. med. *bibhr-ī-ta*, √*bhar* (bear, pres. st. *bibhar-*), etc.

Sometimes *ī* is a product of a similar earlier contraction of *i-a* or *ya* after loss of conson. betw. *i* and *a*, as in *sīd-āti* (3 sg. pres.), fr. **si-adati* for **si-sad-ati*, √*sad* (sit, pf. *sa-sād-a*, aor.

á-sad-at), like *ἴζω* fr. **iéζω* = **si-sed-yō*, f.f. *si-sad-yami*, Lat. *sīd-o* § 15. fr. **sisdo* for *si-sed-o*, f.f. **si-sad-ami* (with not unfreq. pres. redupln.), also the *īr* now used as a root, e.g. *īr-té* (3 pres. med., rises, causat. *īr-áyati*, he arouses), is recognized as a product of pres. redupln.; *īr* = **i-ar*, **iyar*, \sqrt{ar} (go), etc.

d. Compensatory lengthening. Esp. in declens.-fms. (n. sg., acc. pl.) is found lengthening of the foregoing vowel after loss of conson. Exx.:

N. sg. *rājā* for **rājan-s*, st. *rājan-* (masc. rex) † nom. sf. *s*, cf. *ποιμήν* for **ποιμεν-s*; *dhanī* for **dhanin-s*, st. *dhanin-* (rich); *mātā* for **mātar-s*, st. *mātar-* (mater), cf. *μήτηρ* for **μητερ-s*; *dūr-manās* for **dur-manas-s* (masc. fem. evil-minded, compounded of *dus*, evil, *mānas* ntr. mens), cf. *δυσμενής* for **δυσ-μενεσ-s*; *agnimān* for **agnimant-s* (fiery, st. *agni-*, ignis † sf. *-mant*). Notice *bhāran* without compens. lengthening for **bharant-s* (n. sg. part. pres. act., whilst the corresponding Gk. *φέρων* for **φεροντς* has the lengthening).

Acc. pl. *áçvān* for **açvan-s*, n. sg. *áçva-s* (equos); *pātīn* for **patin-s*, n. sg. *patis* (lord); *sūnūn* for **sūnun-s*, n. sg. *sūnú-s* (son); *mātīs* for **mati-ns*, n. sg. *māti-s* (fem. thought): *dhēnūs* for **dhēnun-s*, n. sg. *dhēnú-s* (milch cow).

Bef. sonant consonn. we ought prob. to consider *ō* to be a compens. lengthening = *as*, with dulling of the vowel, e.g. *mānōbhis*, instr. pl. for **manas-bhis*, fr. *mānas-* (neutr. mens, μένος) and *bhis* (sf. of instr. pl. consisting of *bhi* † pl. sf. *s*), etc. This change of *as* to *ō* often takes place in case of final *as*.

Note.—In the case of compens. lengthening in Sk. and in the other languages, we might make a more accurate distinction as follows: 1. \checkmark † conson. = $\bar{\quad}$ (cf. O.-Bulg instr. sg. *-mǐ* = origl. *bhi*, bes. instr. pl. *-mi*, i.e. *-mī* = origl. *-bhis*), in terminations; medially this case is not found: 2. \checkmark † conson. 1 † conson. 2 = $\bar{\quad}$ (e.g. *mātā* for **mātars*) in termn.: 3. \checkmark † conson. 1 † conson. 2 = $\bar{\quad}$ † conson. 2, final and medial (e.g. *mātīs* for **matin-s*; Gk. *εἶμῖ* for **έσμι*; a subdivn. forms here \checkmark † cons. 1 † cons. 2 † cons. 3 = $\bar{\quad}$ † cons. 3 (e.g. *ίστάς* for **ίσταντς*): 4. \checkmark †

§ 15. conson. 1 + cons. 2 = $\bar{\text{~}}$ + cons. 1 (e.g. $\mu\eta\tau\eta\rho$ for $*\mu\eta\tau\epsilon\rho\varsigma$), or $\bar{\text{~}}$ + cons. 1 + cons. 2 + cons. 3 = $\bar{\text{~}}$ + cons. 1 (e.g. $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\nu$ for $*\phi\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu\tau\varsigma$, finally and medially, the latter, e.g. Gk. $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta\nu\alpha$ for $*\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha$). The physiological explan. of this sound-process is difficult, esp. in case No. 4.

e. Dulling of \bar{a} to \bar{e} and $\bar{a}u$ bef. lost conson. and *in fine*. For \bar{a} there occurs a dulled fm. in \bar{e} , in certain cases in the middle of a word, when \bar{a} has been produced through compens. lengthening (§ 15, d), in the case of unusual and late consonantal loss: in termn. it occurs, but is likewise confined to certain cases; also we find \bar{e} for \bar{a} , like $\bar{a}u$ for \bar{a} , the latter of which is retained in the old lang. Exx.:

\bar{e} for \bar{a} when consonn. have been lost; thus in imperat. pres. $\bar{e}dhi$ for $*\bar{a}-dhi$, $*as-dhi$ (\surd and pres. st. *as-*, esse, *dhi* termn. of 2 sg. imper.); $dh\bar{e}hi$ for $*dh\bar{a}hi$, with asp. (v. § 59) for Vedic $daddhi$ for $*dadh-dhi$ (pres. st. *dadh*, \surd *dha*, set); $d\bar{e}hi$ for $*d\bar{a}hi$, fr. $*dadhi$ for $daddhi$ (pres. st. *dad*, \surd *da*, dare); in pf. fm. as Sk. $p\bar{e}t-i-m\acute{a}$ for $*p\bar{a}t-i-ma$, Véd. $papt-i-m\acute{a}$ fr. $*pa-pat-ma$ (1 pl. act.; pf. st. *papat-*, \surd *pat*, fly, fall); $t\bar{e}n-i-r\acute{e}$ for $*t\bar{a}n-i-r\bar{e}$ fr. older $ta-tn-i-r\bar{e}$ (3 pl. med.; pf. st. *tatan-*, \surd *tan*, stretch), etc.; finally in voc. of fem. *a-* st., e.g. $\acute{a}\check{c}r\bar{e}$ (but earlier still $\acute{a}\check{c}va$), voc. of $\acute{a}\check{c}v\bar{a}$ (equa). $\bar{a}u$ for earlier \bar{a} (cf. \bar{o} for *as* in termn. bef. sonants, § 15, d) occurs in n. acc. dual, e.g. $\acute{a}\check{c}v\bar{a}u$, earlier $\acute{a}\check{c}v\bar{a}$ (n. $\acute{a}\check{c}vas$, equos); further in 1, 3 sg. pf. act. of roots in *a*, e.g. $dad\bar{a}u$, archaic $dad\bar{a}$, \surd *da* (dare).

f. An auxil. vowel *i*, \bar{i} , occurs betw. stem-termns. and termns. which begin with a conson. in word-fmn., esp. in conjugation fms., in which origly. and partly still in the earlier lang., the termn. was added immediately to the stem-termn., e.g. pres. fm. of single vbs., as $sv\acute{a}p-i-mi$, $sv\acute{a}p-i-\check{s}i$, $sv\acute{a}p-i-ti$, $svap-i-m\acute{a}s$ (1, 2, 3 sg., 1 pl. pres.), etc., for $*svap-mi$, etc., \surd *svap* (sleep); in pf. this occurs regularly in case of certain persons, e.g. 1 pl. $tutud-i-m\acute{a}$, \surd *tud* (tundere), etc. Here we often see even now the older fms. without inserted *i*, partly even in ordinary Sk., as e.g. $kak\acute{a}r-tha$ (2 sg. pf.), \surd *kar* (facere), partly in the earlier lang.

of the Vēdas, in which a fm. *tutudmá*, etc., may be found. In § 15. fut. e.g. *gam-i-śyāmi* (1 sg. fut.), √*gam* (ire); in part. pres. pass., e.g. *vid-i-tá-s*, √*vid* (see, know), and many similar fmns., this insertion of *i* occurs in certain roots.

ī occurs as auxil. vowel in aor.-fms., e.g. 2 sg. *á-nāi-ś-ī-s*, √*n* (*nī*, lead), bes. 1 pl. *ánāi-ś-ma*; in pres. fms. as 1 sg. *bráv-ī-mi*, 3 sg. *bráv-ī-ti*, bes. 1 pl. *brū-más*, √*bru* (*brū*, speak), and in impf. fms., as *á-brav-ī-s*, *á-brav-ī-t* (2, 3 sg.) (id.); *ás-ī-s*, *ás-ī-t* (2, 3 sg.), √*as* (esse), etc.; *ghr-ī-tá-s* past part. pass., √*grah* (grasp), has likewise this *ī*, which is therefore used just like *i*, only not so often.

The Vēd. *ās* for **ās-t* (acc. to a sound-law of Old-Ind., which must be discussed under ‘Consonants’), instead of later *ás-ī-t*, favours the view that *ī* is an auxil. vowel inserted at a later time.

Note.—Since beside *sváp-i-mi* for **svapmi*, etc., we see *svápāmi*, etc., we must simply suppose that here, as often elsewhere, beside the pres. st. *svap-*, there was a pres. st. in *a*, *svapa-*.

GREEK.

SUMMARY OF SOUNDS.

CONSONANTS.						VOWELS.
MOMENTARY SOUNDS.			PROLONGED SOUNDS.			
	UNASPIRATED. mute sonant ¹	ASPIRATED. mute	SPIRANTS. mute sonant ¹	NASALS. sonant ¹	<i>r</i> -& <i>l</i> -SOUNDS. sonant ¹	
Gutt.	κ γ	χ	ϵ	γ		<i>a ā</i> } ε η } ι ī }
Pal.						
Ling.					ρ λ	
Dent.	τ δ	θ	σ	ν		v v̄ } (ou) }
Lab.	π β	φ	(F)	μ		

¹ Or medial.

§ 16. In this table only the indivisible sounds are mentioned.

ζ is a consonantal diphthong, namely *d* with the sonant dental spirant (e.g. Slavonian *z*). ψ, ξ, are only characters for two sounds πς, κς. The vowel-diphthongs are αι, ει, οι; αυ, ευ, ου (older pronunciation); υι; also α, η, ω (older pronunciation, by which the ι was still heard); āυ (perhaps in the word γρᾶῦς [γρηῦς], perhaps pronounced distinctly from αυ with short α), ηυ, ωυ.

Note 1.—υ at an earlier period of the language was equivalent to *u*, but became pronounced like *y*, *ü*, as early as classical times; ου in the earlier language was the genuine diphthong *ou*, but even in the classical period it had become equivalent to *ū*, as indeed it did in other languages, e.g. French, the older *ou* became *ū*, whilst the spelling retains the earlier sound-grade.

To pronounce Old-Greek after the fashion of modern Greek is a mistake, which arises from utter ignorance of the laws of development and phonology of a language.

We should be careful to distinguish αι from ει in pronunciation, because they are distinct sounds: they are pronounced as they are written, i.e. αι like German *ai* or *ei*, but ει like *e + i* tacked on, a diphthong, which is found dialectically in German, and characterized in other languages by *ey* (*ej*) (cf. Curt. Erl. § 8 sqq.).

Note 2.—Like most other written languages, the Greek does not characterize its long vowels throughout; in earlier Greek, however, they were not indicated at all: α serves as *a* and *ā*, ι for *i* and *ī*, υ for *ü* and *ū*, in the earlier writing ε for *e* and *ē* (η); ο for *o* and *ō* (ω). These incomplete indications of sounds have nothing to do with the language itself, τες, e.g., must be read τῆς, τει = τηι, i.e. τῆ, τοι = τωι, i.e. τῶ, etc.; in all cases the long vowels are derived from the original language. Cf. 'Declensions.'

The system of Greek writing belongs to Greek special-grammar, as an appendix to the phonology.

§ 17.

THE GREEK VOWEL-SYSTEM.

The most important deviation from the original language lies in the colouring of *a* into *e* and *o*, which takes place alike in the case of *a* and *ā* by the side of the original vowel pre-

served: the archaic dialects (Dôric) have remained most faithful § 17. to the older order of sounds: *o* has a double duty; it is not only 1. the representative of the original *a*, but also 2. (opposed to $\epsilon = a$) the representative of the original \bar{a} .

Through the differentiation of \bar{a} into *o*, \bar{a} , η , ω , it became possible to separate ω as the second step from the first *o*, *a*, η .

The weakening of *a* into *ι* and *υ*, as well as loss of *a*, occurs comparatively seldom.

This same colouring of the *a*-sound into *e* and *o* occurs when it is combined with *i* and *u* in a diphthong; here too $\epsilon (= a)$ is the first, *o* ($= \bar{a}$) the second step, which however is replaced in the *u*-scale almost always by the first step ($\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\upsilon =$ original *ai*, *au*; *οι*, *ου* = original $\bar{a}i$, $\bar{a}u$). It is only wherever the language has lost the living variability of the vowels according to their scales, *αι* and *αυ* appear as steps raised from *ι* and *υ*.

A large number of vowel-sounds, especially diphthongs and long vowels, arise in Greek through the elision, permutation, and change of position of the original spirants *y*, *v*, *s*, which were entirely, or in certain combinations, unbearable to Greek pronunciation. The vowel-sounds so formed are consequently entirely unoriginal, being products of the peculiar sound-laws of the Greek language, and foreign to the original state of the language.

The Greek vowel-system, in many parts differing from the original one, reminds us in several respects of the Zend; whilst we find on the other hand the greatest conformity with that of the Latin language.

The vowel-scales of the Greek language are then as follows:

	Weakening.	Fundamental-vowel.	1st Step.	2nd Step.
<i>a</i> -scale	loss	<i>ι, υ</i>	ϵ, o, a	<i>o, ā, η</i> ω
<i>i</i> -scale			<i>ι</i>	$\epsilon\iota$ (<i>αι</i>) <i>οι</i>
<i>u</i> -scale			<i>υ</i>	$\epsilon\upsilon$ (<i>αυ</i>) <i>ου</i> ($\bar{a}\upsilon$)

Note.—More than one sound accordingly occurs here in different functions, as is the case with *i* and *u* in Sanskrit, and

§ 17. partly also in Zend. In the Greek, however, we meet with the ambiguity of the sounds for the first time to a greater extent; we may here therefore speak of it briefly. Besides the permutations shown above, *ι*=original *i* and *a*; *υ*=original *u* and *a*; *ο*=original *a* and *ā*: that is, the diphthongs are ambiguous because they stand, sometimes for scale-sounds, sometimes for results of contraction, sometimes for protracted vowels. e.g. *ει* in *εἶμι* (*eo, ibo*), fundamental-form *ai-mi*, originally distinct from *εἶμί* (*sum*), from **ἔσμι*, fund.-form *as-mi*; *ει* in *εἶπον* (*dixi*), fr. **ἔεπον*, **FeFeπον*, $\sqrt{Feπ}$; *ει* in *εἶην* (*opt. pres.*) for **ἔσγην*, f.f. *as-yā-m*; *κτείνω* (*kill*) for **κτενγω*; *ου* in *σπουδή* (*haste*; raised to *ευ* in *σπεύδω*, $\sqrt{σπυδ}$) is altogether different, as *ου* in *πούς* (*foot*) for **ποδ-ς*, f.f. *pad-s*; *ου* in *τούς* for *τους* (*acc. pl. of το-*), f.f. *tams*; *ου* in *νέου*, fr. **νέοο*, for *νέοιο*, **νεφοσγο*, f.f. *navasya* (*gen. sing. masc. and n. fr. νεο-*, *young*); *ου* in *γουνός* for **γουνος* (*gen. sing. fr. γόνυ*, *knee*):—similarly in the case of *οι*, *λοιπ-ός* (*remaining*), $\sqrt{λιπ}$, but *μοῖρα* (*lot, fate*) for **μορ-γα*, $\sqrt{μερ}$ (*divide*); *οἷς*, fr. *οῖς* (*older form ὄφης*, *Lat. ouis*); *αι* in *αἶθω* (*burn*), $\sqrt{ιθ}$, but *μέλαινα* (*nom. sing. fem. st. μελαν-*, *black*) for *μέλανγα*, etc.

§ 18.

EXAMPLES.

1. *a*-scale.

Weakening. Loss. e.g. *γί-γνο-μαι* (*become*) for **γι-γέν-ομαι*, $\sqrt{γεν}$, original *gan*; *πί-πτ-ω* for **πι-πετ-ω*, $\sqrt{πετ}$, original *pat* (*fall*); *ἔ-σχ-ον* (*1 sing. aor.*), fund.-form *a-sagh-am*, $\sqrt{σεχ}$, original \sqrt{sagh} ; *έ-σπ-όμην* (*1 sing. aor. έπ-ομαι*), $\sqrt{σεπ}$ (*follow*), original \sqrt{sak} , etc.

There takes place not unfrequently a complete loss of an original *a* in the elements of stem-formation, e.g. *πα-τρ-ός*, *πα-τρ-ί*, from stem *πατέρ-* (*father*), original *pa-tar-*, thus stand for *πατέρ-ος*, *πατέρ-ι* (*Homêric*), f.f. *patar-as*, *patar-i*, etc.

Note.—Loss of initial *a* in Greek is not common, cf. *έσ-μέν* (*we are*), f.f. *as-masi*, Sansk. *s-más*, and *Lat. s-umus*; *εἶην*=**ἔσγην*, f.f. *as-yām*, Sansk. *s-yām*, *Lat. s-iēm*; *εὔ* (*εύ*) for **ἔσύ*, f.f. *asu*, Sansk. *su* (*well*).

The weakening of original *a* to *ι* (cf. *Curt. Gk. Et.*, p. 641 sqq.) is not frequent or regular in roots, and occurs most often before two consonn., e.g. *ἴσ-θι*, f.f. *as-dhi* (*2 sing. imper.*),



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 18. $\sqrt{\gamma\alpha\nu}$ (bring forth), cf. Sk. *gán-a-s* (mensch), *gánī* (wife), Gothic *kven-s* (wife, spouse); *κύκλος* (ring), cf. Sk. *kakrá-m*; *μύλ-ος*, *μύλ-η* (mola), \sqrt{mal} fr. *mar*, cf. *mola*, *molere*, Lith. *malù*, Gothic *malan*; *ἄν-ώνυμος* (nameless) beside *ὄνομα* (name), f.f. *gnāman*, etc.

Dialectically this change is more frequently observed, esp. in Aiolic, e.g. *ὄνυμα*=*ὄνομα*; *ὔμοιος*=*ὄμοιος*, f.f. *samaias*, from stem *sam*=Gk. *όμο* (*όμός*, like), the origin of which is found in the pronoml. origl. \sqrt{sa} =Gk. *ό*; Aiolic locative *ἄλλυι*, *τυῖδε*, for *ἄλλοι* (*ἄλλο-*, other), *τοιῖδε* (*το-* demonstr. pronoml. st.); Boiôtian *τύ* for **τυι=τοι* (n. pl. masc. same st.), *τῆς ἄλλυς*=**τυις *ἄλλυις=τοιῖς ἄλλοις* (dat. loc. pl.), by contraction of *υι* to *υ*.

Note.—I hold it inadmissible to separate from the rest those cases in which original *ka*, *ga*, become *κυ*, *γυ*, and to explain them collectively from *kva*, *gva*, with loss of *a*; neither will a fm. **κφακλος* seem to me to be Gk., and yet we must suppose some such form. No one, so far as I know, has had recourse to a fm. **νφαξ*, **ὀνφαξ*, **μφαλη*, in order to explain the *υ* in these words. Here *υ* must have arisen from *a* without passing through *va*, and the same process must have taken place after gutturals.

§ 19. Root-vowel *a* in the original language.

As a rule, *ε* is the representative of origl. *a* in roots; whilst *ο* generally takes its place in the stem-formative and word-formative particles, *a* is found in roots; in word-formative additions it is mostly dependent on a nasal now lost, but once in existence.

ε=a. *ἔδ-ω*, Sk. *ád-mi* (eat), $\sqrt{éd}$, origl. *ad* (edo); $\sqrt{éd}$ in *ἔζ-ομαι*=**σεδ-γομαι* (sed-eo), *ἔδ-ος* (sed-es), origl. *sad* (sit); $\sqrt{\gamma\epsilon\nu}$ in *γέν-ος* (gen-us), origl. *gan* (gi-gu-ere) of *gan-as*; *ἔσ-τι*, Sk. and origl. *ás-ti* ($\sqrt{és}$, origl. *as*, esse); *φέρω*, Sk. and origl. *bhár-āmi*, *ἔφερ-ον*, Sk. and origl. *á-bhar-am*, $\sqrt{\phi\epsilon\rho}$, origl. *bhar* (ferre), etc. So also *ε* is common in elements of relation, e.g. st. *πα-τέρ-* (n. sing. *πατήρ*, father), origl. *pa-tar-*; st. *μη-τερ-* (n. sing. *μήτηρ*, mater), origl. *mātar-*; st. *μέν-εσ-* (n. sing.

μένος, might), Sk. and origl. *mán-as*; φέρ-ετε, Sk. *bhár-atha*; § 19. origl. evidently *bhar-a-tasi* (2 pl. pres. act.), etc.

o=*a*. ποδ-ός, Sk. and origl. *pad-ás* (g. sing.), st. and √*pad* (foot, go), where of course, in accordance with the sensibility of the Greek, the *o* may also be considered as a raised step from *ε* in πεδ; ό, τό, origl. and Sk. *sa, ta-t*, root and st. *sa, ta* (pron. dem.); πό-σι-ς (lord)=origl. and Sk. *pá-ti-s* (lord); μέν-ος (n. acc.), μέν-ους (gen. sing.) for *μένεσ-ος, Sk. and origl. *mán-as, mán-as-as*; similarly in *a*-stems, *a* changes to *o*, as νέφο-ς (n. sing. masc.), νέφο-ν (acc. sing.)=Lat. *nouo-s, nouo-m*, Sk. and origl. *náva-s, náva-m*, etc.

Dialectically *o* takes the place of *a*. Aiolic βροχέως for βραχέως (adv.), from st. βραχύ- (breuis=*breguis*, short); Arkadian έκοτόν for έκατόν (100), f.f. of -κατον is *kata-m* or *kanta-m*, cf. Sk. *ḡatá-m*; Kyprian κόρζα=καρδία (heart), cf. Lat. *cord-*, f.f. of this stem is *kard-*; st. τεκταν- in τέκταινα, i.e. *τεκτανυα (fem.), τεκταίν-ομαι (build), i.e. *τεκτανυομαι stands by the form τέκτον- (n. sing. τέκτων, builder), f.f. *taktan-*; the older *a* is preserved in the Dôric *Ώίκατι* for the newer Attic *είκοσι* (twenty), f.f. of the second part of the word is (*da*)*kati*; in δια-κάτιοι for διακόσιοι (200), -κατιοι is derived from an origl. stem *kata-* or *kanta-* (100).

a=*a*. ακ-ωκ-ή (point), st. ακ-οντ- (n. ακων, dart), origl. √*ak* (Lat. *ac-*, *ac-utus*); αγ-ω (lead)=Lat. *ago*, Sk. *áḡ-āmi*, origl. √*ag*; άχος (grief), άχ-νυμαι (am grieved), origl. √*agh*; έ-λαχ-ύς (little), Sk. *lagh-ús* (old *ragh-ú-s*) (light); πλατύ-ς (broad, wide), Sk. *prthú-s*, origl. *pratu-s*; λα-μ-β-άνω (take), έ-λαβ-ον, Sk. *á-labh-am*, √*labh*, Sk. *labh-* (get); δάκ-νω (bite), έ-δακ-ον, cf. Sk. *dáḡ-āmi*, f.f. √*dak*; έ-λακ-ον (I spoke), cf. Lat. *loq-uor*, Sk. *láp-āmi* (cry out), √*lak*, origl. *rak*; st. πα-τέρ- (father)=Lat. *pa-ter-*, origl. *pa-tar-*; √*pa* (protect).

a stands beside *ε*, e.g. έ-ταμ-ον beside έ-τεμ-ον (τέμ-νω, cut), in έ-τραφ-ον, έ-τραπ-ον, έ-κταν-ον beside τρέφ-ω (cherish), τρέπ-ω (turn), κτείν-ω (kill) (= *κτεν-γω). We cannot trace herein a

§ 19. step from *ε* to *a*, but only a vowel-colouring, originally merely dialectic, which indeed was used in Greek for the purpose of expressing the relation of the aorist. As *ἐ-ταμ-ον* is to *ἐ-τεμ-ον*, so are the present forms *τέμνω*, *τρέφω*, *τρέπω* to the Dôric *τάμνω*, *τράφω*, *τράπω*, which we have to consider as the presents corresponding to the aorists *ἔταμον*, *ἔτραφον*, *ἔτραπον*; *κρείσσω* (better) (i.e. **κρετ-γων*) beside *κράτ-ιστος* (best). Cf. Dôric *ā*=Iôn. Attic *η*.

a=*a*+nasal. *πόδα* (acc. sing.), Sk. and origl. *pád-am* (ped-em), *πόδ-ας*, Sk. *pád-as*, origl. *padam-s*; *φέρον-τα*, Sk. and origl. *bhāran-tam* (feren-tem), *φέροντ-ας*, Sk. *bhārant-as*, origl. *bharant-ams* (acc. pl. ferent-es); *ἐπτά*, Sk. and origl. *saptán* (septem); *δέκα*, Sk. *dáçan*, origl. *dakan* (decem); *-σα* (1 sing. aor. in comp.) =Sk. and origl. *-sa-m*, cf. *ἔ-δειξα* (= *ἐ-δεικ-σα*) and Sk. *á-dik-ṣa-m*, *√diç*, origl. *dik* (show).

§ 20. Step-formation in the *a*-scale. Rule for the first step is: radical *ε* is raised to *ο*, *a* to *ā* (i.e. *η*). There are, however, exceptions to this rule.

1. *ε:ο*. *φόρ-ο-ς* (tax), *φορέω* (bear (durative), wear)=Sk. and f.f. *bhār-a-s* (burden), *bhār-áyāmi* (causat.) beside *φέρ-ω*, Sk. and f.f. *bhār-āmi* (fero); *φόχ-ο-ς* (waggon), Sk. *vah-a-s*, f.f. *vāgh-a-s* (waggon), *√Fεχ*, Sk. *vah*, origl. *vagh* (vehere), which, however, as a verb becomes intermixed with *√σεχ*, Sk. *sah* (have, hold); *μέ-μον-α* (strive), f.f. *ma-mān-a*, beside *μέν-ος* (might), Sk. and f.f. *mān-as*, *√μεν*, origl. *√man* (think); *γou-ή* (birth), *γόν-ο-ς* (thing born, bairn), *γέ-γou-α*, f.f. *ga-gān-a*, Sk. *gāgāna*, beside *ἐ-γεν-όμηv*, *γέν-ος* (genus), Sk. *gān-as*, f.f. *gan-as*, *√γεν*, origl. *√gan* (gi-gn-ere); *τόκος* (thing born, bairn), *τοκ-εύ-ς* (parens), beside *τεκ-έσθαι*, *τίκ-τω*, *√τεκ* (produce); *τέ-τροφ-α* beside *τρέφ-ω*, *ἐ-τράφ-ην*, *√τρεφ* (nourish); *ἔ-κτου-α* beside *κτείν-ω* (i.e. **κτεν-γω*), *ἔ-κταν-ον*, *√κτεν* (kill); *εἶ-λογ-α*, *λόγ-ος*, beside *λέγω*, *√λεγ* (legere); *ἔ-φθορ-α*, *φθορ-ά*, beside *φθείρω*, i.e. **φθερ-γω*, *√φθερ* (destroy); *ᾠ-ψ* (voice), i.e. *φόπ-ς*, origl. *vāk-s*, Sk. *vāk* for **vāk-s* (cry), beside *φέπ-ος* (word),

origl. *vāk-as*, Sk. *vaḥ-as*, origl. \sqrt{vak} (cry); γόν-υ, gen. γόνατος, § 20. older (Iôn.) γούνατος=*γονFατος, γουνός=*γονFος, cf. Sk. *gānu* (genu); ὄ-νο-μα, older (Hom.) οὖ-νο-μα (name), from ὄ-γνο-μα, cf. Lat. *gno-men*, (Sk. *nām-an*, also, with root-vowel raised).

In Greek, on account of the prosodic quantity of *o*, this step is possible only before two consonants, e.g. δέδορκα=Sk. *da-dárç-a*, origl. *da-dark-a*, beside δέρκ-ομαι, ἔ-δρακ-ον, $\sqrt{δερκ}$, origl. *dark* (see).

Note.—The same kind of step-formation of *e=a* to *o=ā* occurs in Latin, also in Slavonic, e.g. O.-Bulg. *vez-a*=original *vagh-āmi*, Lat. *ueho*, bes. *voz-ŭ*=original *vāgh-a-s*, Gk. *Φόχ-ο-ς*, v. infr.

2. *a:ā, η*. two equivalent sounds. e.g. λέ-ληκ-α, λέ-λαḡκ-α, beside ἔ-λακ-ον, $\sqrt{λακ}$ (cry out), cf. Sk. *lap*, origl. *rak*; κέ-κληγ-α beside ἔ-κλαγ-ον, κλάζω=*κλαγ-γω, $\sqrt{κλαγ}$ (sound); λέ-ληθ-α, Dôr. λέ-λαθ-α, λήθη (forgetfulness), beside ἔ-λαθ-ον, λα-ν-θ-άνω, $\sqrt{λαθ}$ (escape notice); εἶ-ληχ-α beside ἔ-λαχ-ον, λα-γ-χ-άνω, $\sqrt{λαχ}$ (get by lot); δέ-δηχ-α beside δάκ-νω, ἔ-δακ-ον, $\sqrt{δακ}$ (bite); εἶ-ληφ-α, λήψ-ις (i.e. ληπ-σις=ληβ-τις), beside ἔ-λαβ-ον, λα-μ-β-άνω, $\sqrt{λαβ}$ (take); κέ-κράγ-α beside κράζω, *κραγ-γω, $\sqrt{κραγ}$ (cry aloud); ἔ-ᾠγα, Iôn. ἔ-ηγ-α, i.e. *Fε-Fāγ-a*, f.f. *va-vāg-a*, beside ᾠγ-νυμι, $\sqrt{Fαγ}$ (break); st. μῆ-τερ-, origl. and Sk. *mā-tar-*, etc.

In elements belonging to the formation of words, *o* will be found raised to *η, ā*: this rule is observed regularly in the stem-termination *o=a* in such stems as are raised in the feminine termination, e.g. νέο-ς (n. sing. masc.), νέο-ν (n. sing. neut.), origl. and Sk. *nāva-s, nāva-m* (nouo-s, nouo-m), but fem. *νέ-α*, Iôn. *νέη*=origl. and Sk. *nāvā* (noua). In *ή, 'ā*, origl. and Sk. *sā*, beside *ό*, origl. and Sk. *sa* (pron. demonstr.), and other pronominal stems, is found radical *o* raised to *η, ā*, the root being equivalent to the stem as often.

Note 1.—μέ-μηλ-α beside μέλ-ει, $\sqrt{μελ}$ (be a care to), shows also the raising of *ε* to *η*.

§ 20. Note 2.—Sometimes \bar{a} is shortened to \check{a} , e.g. *Φάστυ* (city), Sk. *rās-tu* (house), Sk. and original \sqrt{vas} (inhabit); similar shortenings often occur in the *a*-termn. of feminine stems.

Note 3.—The laying-down of the laws for the use of \bar{a} , η , belongs to the special-grammar of Greek: the Dôric predilection for the more ancient \bar{a} and that of Iônia for η are well known. In Attic likewise \bar{a} changes to η , yet *a* repeatedly occurs, owing to the surrounding sounds, especially in the case of ρ , ϵ , η , ι , υ (i.e. ζ , $\sigma\sigma$, $\lambda\lambda$, etc.), preceding, and ϵ , η , following, when its change to η is stopped.

For the second step we have ω in examples such as $\check{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\rho\omega\gamma\text{-}\alpha$, $\rho\acute{\omega}\xi$, $\rho\acute{\omega}\gamma\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (cleft), beside $\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma\text{-}\nu\upsilon\mu\iota$, $\sqrt{F\rho a\gamma}$ (break), cf. Goth. *brak*, Lat. *frag*; $\pi\tau\acute{\omega}\xi$, i.e. $\pi\tau\acute{\omega}\kappa\text{-}\varsigma$, gen. $\pi\tau\omega\kappa\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (cowering), $\pi\tau\acute{\omega}\sigma\sigma\omega$, i.e. $^*\pi\tau\acute{\omega}\kappa\text{-}\gamma\omega$ (cower), beside $\pi\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\omega = ^*\pi\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\text{-}\gamma\omega$, $\check{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\tau\alpha\kappa\text{-}\omicron\upsilon$, $\sqrt{\pi\tau\alpha\kappa}$ (cower), clearly a further formation from $\sqrt{\pi\tau\alpha}$, cf. $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\tau\eta\text{-}\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$; $\acute{\alpha}\rho\omega\gamma\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (helper) beside $\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma\text{-}\omega$ (I help). From these examples we gather an equation $\eta : \omega :: \epsilon : \omicron$.

Also where there is no parallel first step to ω , we must hold it to be in the position of a second step, e.g. $\tau\rho\acute{\omega}\gamma\text{-}\omega$ beside $\check{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\rho\alpha\gamma\text{-}\omicron\upsilon$, $\sqrt{\tau\rho\alpha\gamma}$ (gnaw, chew); $\acute{\omicron}\delta\text{-}\omega\delta\text{-}\alpha$ beside $\acute{\omicron}\zeta\omega = ^*\acute{\omicron}\delta\text{-}\gamma\omega$, $\acute{\omicron}\delta\text{-}\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{\omicron}\sigma\text{-}\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\sqrt{\acute{\omicron}\delta}$ (smell); $\acute{\omega}\kappa\text{-}\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma =$ Sk. $\bar{a}\zeta\text{-}\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, origl. $\bar{a}\kappa\text{-}\upsilon\varsigma$ (sharp), $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\text{-}\omega\kappa\text{-}\acute{\eta}$ (point), $\sqrt{\acute{\alpha}\kappa}$, cf. $\acute{\iota}\pi\pi\omicron\varsigma$ (equos), origl. $\bar{a}\kappa\text{-}\upsilon\varsigma$; $\acute{\omega}\acute{\omicron}\nu$, better $\acute{\omega}\acute{\omicron}\nu$ (Sappho, $\acute{\omega}\iota\omicron\upsilon$ acc. to Ahrens, $\acute{\omega}\beta\epsilon\omicron\upsilon$ Hêsuch.), origl. $\bar{a}\nu\gamma\alpha\text{-}m$ (ouom, *lit.* bird-, of a bird), from origl. $\bar{a}\nu\iota\text{-}s$, Sk. $\nu\iota\text{-}s$ (auis); $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\omega\gamma\text{-}\acute{\eta}$ (leading), $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\omega\gamma\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (leader), beside $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\alpha\gamma\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu$, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu$ (lead); $\acute{\delta}\acute{\iota}\text{-}\delta\omega\text{-}\mu\iota$ beside $\acute{\delta}\acute{\iota}\text{-}\delta\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\sqrt{\delta\omicron}$ (dare); $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\text{-}\omega\delta\text{-}\acute{\eta}$ (food), $\sqrt{\acute{\epsilon}\delta}$, Lat. *ed*, origl. and Sk. *ad* (eat); $\gamma\upsilon\omega\text{-}\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (known), $\gamma\iota\text{-}\gamma\upsilon\acute{\omega}\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omega$ (learn, come to know), cf. Lat. $(g)n\bar{o}\text{-}tus$, $(g)n\bar{o}\text{-}sco$, \sqrt{gna} , from *gan*.

Note.—Dialectically *ou* occurs for ω , i.e. \bar{u} , in isolated instances (a weakening which occurs also in Lat.). $\omega : ou (\bar{u}) :: \omicron : \upsilon (u)$, e.g. Thessal. $\gamma\upsilon\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha = \gamma\upsilon\acute{\omega}\mu\eta$ (insight, opinion), $\sqrt{\gamma\upsilon\omicron}$, original $gna = gan$ (learn); $\text{-}\omicron\upsilon\upsilon = \text{-}\omega\upsilon$, fund. $\text{-}\bar{a}m$ in gen. pl., cf. Lat. $\text{-}um$, etc.

§ 21. 2. *i*-scale.

Root-vowel ι . $\acute{\iota}\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\acute{\iota}\text{-}\theta\iota$, Sk. $\iota\text{-}m\acute{\alpha}\varsigma\text{-}\iota$, $\iota\text{-}h\acute{\iota}$, origl. $\iota\text{-}masi$, $\iota\text{-}dhi$, $\sqrt{\iota}$ (ire); $\check{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\omicron\upsilon$, $\sqrt{\lambda\iota\pi}$, Lat. *lic*, Sk. *rik*, origl. *rik* (leave); $F\acute{\iota}\delta\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$

=Sk. and origl. *vid-māsi*, st. *ΐσ-τορ-* [n. sing. *ΐσ-τωρ* and *ΐσ-τωρ* § 21. (knower, witness)], for **ΐδ-τορ-*, f.f. *vid-tar*, \sqrt{vid} (know); *ἔ-πιθ-ον*, *ἔ-πιθ-όμην*, *πίσ-τις* (faith), for **πίθ-τι-ς*, $\sqrt{πιθ}$ (persuade), and element of stem-formation *τι*; *σχίδ-η* (splinter), *σχιζω* (split) = **σχίδ-γω*, $\sqrt{σχιδ}$ = Sk. *khid*, Lat. *scid*, origl. *skid* (scindere); *ὀ-μιχ-εῖν*, $\sqrt{μιχ}$ = Sk. *mih*, origl. *migh* (mingere); *λίχ-νος* (daintiness), *λιχ-μάω*, $\sqrt{λιχ}$, Sk. *lih*, *rih*, Lat. *lig*, origl. *righ*; *στίχ-ος* (rank), *ἔ-στιχ-ον*, $\sqrt{στιχ}$ (march, tread), Goth. *stig*, Sk. and origl. *stigh*; *τί-ς*, fund. *ki-s*, Lat. *qui-s*, Goth. **hi-s*, pronl. root, origl. *ki* (dem. and interrog.), etc.

Lengthened *ī* is a parallel form to *i* (often depending on fixed proportion of sound), e.g. Hom. *ΐ-ομεν* and *ΐ-ομεν* beside *ΐ-ωμεν* (1 pl. pres. conj.), origl. *i-a-mas*, \sqrt{i} (ire); *ΐδ-ος* (ntr. sweat), *ΐδ-ίω* (I sweat), $\sqrt{ΐδ}$, origl. *svid*, cf. Sk. *svīd-yāmi*; *πί-νω* (*πῖνε*), *πῖθι*, beside *ἔ-πῖ-ον*, $\sqrt{πι}$ (drink), cf. Sk. *pī* beside *pa*.

i raised by steps.

§ 22.

1. *i* raised to *ει*; e.g. *εἶ-μι* (go), Sk. *é-mi*, origl. *ai-mi*, \sqrt{i} ; *πέθ-ω* (1 sing. pres.), $\sqrt{πιθ}$, so *λείπ-ω*, $\sqrt{λιπ}$; *λείχ-ω*, origl. *raigh-āmi* (1 sing. pres.), $\sqrt{λιχ}$, origl. \sqrt{righ} ; *στείχ-ω*, origl. *staigh-āmi*, $\sqrt{στιχ}$; *ΐδ-εται*, *ἔισομαι* (for **ΐδ-σομαι*), *ΐδος* (ntr. outward-form), $\sqrt{ΐδ}$; *εἰκ-ών* (likeness) beside *ἔ-ικ-τον*, *ἔ-ίκτην*, $\sqrt{ΐκ}$, clearly (=resemble); *κεῖ-ται* (3 sing. pres. med.) = Sk. *ḷé-tē*, \sqrt{ki} (lie), etc.

αι occurs in the main perhaps only as a lifeless step-formation where the language has lost all sense of the derivation, and hence for the most part no *ι*, *ει*, or *οι*, is parallel to *αι*, e.g. *αἶθ-ω* (I kindle), *αἶθ-εσθαι* (burn), *αἶθ-ήρ*, *αἶθ-έρος*, (aether), *αἶθ-ουσα* (porch), cf. Lat. *aed-es*, *aid-ilis*, $\sqrt{ΐθ}$ = Sk. *idh*, *indh* (burn), Germ. *it*, in O.H.G. *eit* (fire); *αἶ-ΐών*, origl. *ai-vān-s* (time, long time), cf. Lat. *ae-uo-m*, origl. *ai-va-m*, Sk. *é-va-s*, origl. *ai-va-s* (a going), Goth. *aiv-s*, f.f. *āi-va-s* (time, long time), with other step-forms, \sqrt{i} (go), with sf. *van*, *va* (here the language no longer felt the connexion with *ΐ-μεν*, *εἶ-μι*, *οἶ-μος*); *και-ρός* (point of time), cf. Goth. *hvei-la* (hour, time, Engl. 'while'), origl. *kai-rā*, origl. \sqrt{ki} .

§ 22. Note.—In medial termns., e.g. φέρο-μαι, *φερε-σαι, φέρε-ται, φέρον-ται, αι is not a step-form, but the product of a contraction from f.f. *bharā-mami*, *bhara-sasi*, *bhara-tati*, *bhara-ntanti*, v. sub. ‘Conjugation.’

2. *i* raised to *οι*, e.g. οἶ-μος, οἶ-μη (road, a going), cf. αἶ-Φών, εἶ-μι, ἴ-μεν, √ι (go); πέ-ποιθ-α beside πείθ-ω, √πιθ (ἐ-πέ-πιθ-μεν); λέ-λοιπ-α, λοιπ-ό-ς (left, remaining), beside λείπ-ω, ἔ-λιπ-ον, √λιπ; Foῖδ-α (know)=Sk. *véd-a*, with the 1st, Goth. *vait* with 2nd step, beside Feῖδ-ος, √Fιδ (Fίδ-μεν); ἔ-οικ-α (seem) beside εἰκ-ών, for FéFoικα, √Fικ, (ἔ-ικ-τον, ἐ-ικ-την); Foῖκ-ο-ς (house), cf. Sk. *vēs-a-s*, Lat. *uīc-u-s*, i.e. **ueic-o-s*, with 1st step, √Fικ=Sk. *viç*, origl. *vik* (settle); Foῖν-ο-ς (wine), cf. Lat. *uin-um*, Germ. *wein* with 1st step; λοιβ-ή (lib-atio) beside λείβ-ω (pour), and λίβ-ο-ς (drop), λιβ-άς, -άδ-ος (moisture), √λιβ; στοῖχ-ος (rank) beside στείχ-ω, ἔ-στιχ-ον, √στιχ; αίματο-λοιχ-ό-ς (blood-licking) beside λείχ-ω, λίχ-νος; κοίτ-η (bed), κοι-μᾶσθαι (sleep), beside κεῖ-ται, √ki, etc.

Note.—In opt. φέρ-οις (etc.)=fund. *bhar-ai-s*, also in nom. pl. e.g. οἶ, original *sai* (*tai*), *οι* is the result of a contraction, not a step of a vowel-scale; v. ‘Conjugation and Declension.’

§ 23. 3. *u*-scale.

Radical *υ*, e.g. ἔ-φυγ-ον, φυγ-ή (fug-a), √φυγ, Sk. *bhuç* (*bhug-ná-s*, bent), Goth. *bug* (bend), Lat. *fug* (only here and in the Greek with a narrower sense); ζυγ-όν (yoke)=Lat. *iug-um*, Sk. and origl. *yug-ám*, √yug (join, iungere); ἐ-ρυθ-ρό-ς (red)=Sk. *rudh-irá-s*, f.f. *rudh-ra-s*, √ρύθ, origl. and Sk. √rudh, Goth. *rud* (be red), etc.; σύ, τύ (thou, du), cf. Sk. *tv-am*, Lat. *tu*, Lith. *tu*, Sclav. *ty*; κλύ-ω (hear), √κλυ, Sk. *çru*, Goth. *hlu* (Eng. *loud*, *lud*=voice), origl. *kru*; ῥυ-τό-ς (flowing), √ρύ, Sk. and origl. *sru* (flow), so ἐρρύ-ην=*ἐ-σρυ-ην, Germ. *stru* (in *ström*, *stream*, with inserted *t*); φύ-ω (am), φύτ-ον (being), √φυ, Sk. *bhu*, Lat. *fu*, origl. *bhu* (be); κέ-χυ-μαι (perf.), √χυ, Goth. √gu-*t* (pour) (with a *t* for further formation); ἔσ-συ-μαι, (pf.), σύ-το (aor.), √συ (rush); ὠκ-ύ-ς=Sk. *āç-ú-s*, origl. *āk-u-s*



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 24. (kindle), ἔν-αυσ-μα (tinder), cf. εὔ-ω, Lat. *uro*=**ous-o*, **eus-o* (see Lat. 'Vowels'), Sk. ὄś-āmi, origl. *aus-āmi*, √*uś*, origl. *us*; αὐγ-ή (glance), √*ύγ*, cf. Sk. ὄgas (force); αὐξ-άν-ω, i.e. **αὐγ-σανω* (make to grow), cf. Lat. *aug-eo*, √*ug* (which occurs pure in Lith.).

2. Second step *ou* occurs seldom, espec. when *u* is medial (no **πε-φουγ-α*=Goth. *baug*,=**bu-bāuga*, like λέλοιπα), while we find it compensated for by the first step, yet cf. εἰλήλουθα (Hom.) from √*έλυθ*, cf. ἤλυθον and ἐλεύ(θ)σομαι [origl. √*έλ*=*έρ*, origl. *ar* (go), in ἔρ-χομαι (come, go), f.f. *er-skomai*, further formed in Greek by sf. *υ* (προς-ήλυ-τος ἔπ-ηλυς, newly come), to which is added the frequent accompaniment of a verb-stem *θ* (v. sub. 'Formation of Present-stem'); the secondary √*έλυθ* so formed sts. was treated as if the √vowel was really *υ* (exx. in text), sts. is merely equivalent to an auxiliary vowel (§ 29), which moreover may disappear, ἦλθον]; ἀ-κόλουθος (follower), and κέλευθ-ος (way); ρούσ-ιος (reddish), for **ρούθιος* (or perhaps **ρούθ-τιος*, **ρούθ-σιος*?), beside ἐ-ρεύθ-ω (blush), and ἐ-ρυθ-ρός (red); σπουδ-ή (haste) beside σπεύδ-ω (hasten); λούσσον=**λουκ-γον* (white pith of deal), cf. λευκ-ός. (white), ἀμφι-λύκ-η (twilight), λύχ-νος. More often beside final *u*, e.g. πνοF-ή (blast) beside πνέF-ω, √*πny*; ροF-ή, ρόF-ος (stream), beside ρεῦ-μα, √*ρύ*; χοF-ή (outpouring) beside χέF-ω, √*χy*; πλόF-ος (voyage) beside πλέF-ω, √*πly*; θόF-ος (swift) beside θέF-ω, √*θy*, Sk. and origl. *dhu*; ξοF-ίς (chisel), ξόF-ανον (carved-work), beside ξέF-ω, √*ξy*; σόF-ος (quick motion), σοῦ-μαι=**σοF-ομαι* (Trag. haste), beside σεύ-ω, √*sy*.

In separate instances also *au* (*āu*) is a second step fr. *u*, e.g. ναῦς (nauis) (i.e. *νāũs* on acct. of *νηῦς*)=Sk. *nāu-s*, Iôn. *νηF-ός*, Dôr. *νāF-ός*, Sk. *nāv-ás*, point to √*ny*.

ou is only Iôn.=*au*, e.g. θαῦ-μα (wonder)=θαῦ-μα, θέFa, θεFά-ομαι (show, gaze), point to √*θy*.

ω also occurs sts. as second step from *υ*, e.g. ζω-μός (broth), cf. ζῦ-μη (yeast), Sk. *yū-śa-m*, Lat. *iū-s*, similarly belonging to

√*yu*, Gk. ζυ (with which ζέ-ω (cook) for *ζεσ-ω, cf. ἔ-ζεσ-μαι, § 24. ζεσ-τό-ς, has no connexion, cf. O.H.G. √*jas*, cook); ζώ-ννυμι (gird), √ζυ, origl. *yu* (join); χώ-ννυμι, √χυ, χέω (pour). If we compare πλώ-ω for πλώ \mathcal{F} ω, Iôn. parallel-form to πλέ \mathcal{F} -ω, Dôr. βῶς=βοῦς=Sk. *gāus*, and Iôn. ωυ=*av*, hence we infer in Greek a step-formn. *ōu*, *ov*=origl. *āu*, *āv*, where the 2nd element has become assimilated to the first, so that only *ō*, *ω* (=ωο, ου) remains.

Note 1.—Cases such as οὐρανός-ς (heaven) beside Sk. *váruna-s* (name of a deity); οὐλή-ή (scar) beside Lat. *uolnus*, Sk. *vranam* and *vranas* (wound); εὐρύ-ς (wide) beside Sk. *urú-s* for **varú-s*, show *ou*, *ev*, in place of the expected *fo*, *fe*. The explanation of this is difficult; perhaps it is to be considered less as a transposition of *fo*, *fe*, to *ou*, *ev*, than a shortening fr. original *va* to *u* and a step-formation from the latter.

Note 2.—There are three roots *θυ* in Gk.: 1. θύω, hasten; 2. θύω, offer; 3. in θαῦμα, θεάομαι, gaze.

Note 3.—All vowel-sounds which do not appear in the vowel-scales are therefore unoriginal products of the sound-laws (especially of contraction after the elision of consonants).

SOUND-LAWS OF VOWELS.

§ 25.

The laws laid down in ordinary Greek grammars, i.e. the laws of contraction, etc., may be passed over as already understood.

At first sight we are struck by the frequently occurring hiatus which arises from elision of spirants *y*, *s*, *v*, and their vocalisation, and which is not by any means invariably obviated by contraction; thus arise forms such as Homéric *δηϊόωεν*, five vowels (together), 3 pl. opt. from *δηϊόω* (slay), fr. *δήϊος* (hostile); *δήϊος* evidently=**δησιος*=Sk. *dāsya-s* (hostile), adjectival form in *ya*, fr. *dāsa-s* (demon, slave, originally 'foe'), whence **dāsya-yā-mi* (= **δησιο-γω-μι*, whence *δηϊόω*), of which 3 pl. f.f. *dās'-ya-yai-nt*, in Gk. with superfluous unoriginal *ε* before personal termination, **dāsya-yai-ant* as f.f.=*δηιο-οι-εν*, and in that case with *ω*=*ai*, in consequence of an unoriginal lengthening of *οι* to *ω*, comes *δηϊόωεν*. (Acc. to Aufrecht in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vii. 312,

§ 25. sqq., *δήιος* proved to be Aiolic in *δάϊος* belongs to $\sqrt{\delta\nu}$; f.f. accordingly of *δήιος*, *δηιόωεν* = **dāvya-s*, **dāvya-yai-ant.*) Diphth. *α, η, ω*, are only secondary products of contraction.

Whilst the termination (except a few instances, e.g. partial shortening of *ā* to *ǎ* in fem. and the like, cf. § 20) does not yet exercise a destructive influence on the vowels,—and also the vowels of syllables which follow medially upon one another (excepting the working of the *ι* of *σι* on the vowel of the preceding syllable) have no essential influence upon one another,—we perceive a variation of the older vowel-system, caused by consonantal influence,—a variation of considerable importance and characteristic of the language.

Important above all are the changes in consequence of the Greek distaste for the original and frequent Indo-European spirants *γ, ν, σ*; *γ* and *ν* become *ι* and *υ*, *γ* also becomes *ε*; *ν* and *γ* as *ι* and *υ* change position from a following to a preceding syllable; *γ, ν*, and *σ*, further fall out from between two vowels. After the disappearance and softening of consonants, frequent vowel-lengthening takes place. A consonantal sound in the beginning of a word is not unfrequently accompanied by an introductory vowel-sound, and besides occurs the so-called vowel-insertion between two consonants.

§26a. Introduction of *i* into a preceding syllable in case of termn. *-σι*. e.g. (1.) loc. dat. pl. *ταῖσι*, Iôn. *τῆσι*, thence *ταῖς*, fr. **tāsi* (pronoml. st. *ta* raised to *tā*, and loc. termn. pl. *si*), and also *τοῖσι*, *τοῖς*, fr. **to-si*, **tā-si* (although another explanation offers itself here, v. sub. 'Declension'). (2.) 2 sing. ind. and conj. act., e.g. *φέρεις* (indic.), fr. **φερεισι*, **φερε-σι*, f.f. *bhara-si*; *φέρης* (conj.), fr. **φερησι*, **φερηισι*, **φερησι*, f.f. *bharā-si*.

§26b. Vocalisation and transposition of *γ* and *ν*.

1. *γ* changes to *ι* and *ν* to *υ*, e.g. original stem-formative particle *γα* = Gr. *ιο*; *πάτρ-ιο-ς* (paternal), cf. *patr-ius*, st. *πατέρ-*, cf. Sk. *pitr-ya-s*, origl. *patar-ya-s*; *ἅγ-ιο-ς* (holy), cf. Sk. *yağ-ya-s* (to revere); compar. suff. *-ιον*, origl. *-yans*, e.g. *ἡδ-ίων*, st.

ἡδ-λον- (ἡδ-ύ-ς, sweet), f.f. *svād-yāns*, st. *svād-yans-*, cf. ἐλάσσων §26 b. for *ἐλαχγων, f.f. *lagh-yāns* (ἐλαχ-ύ-ς, small, f.f. *lagh-u-s*), in the latter of which instt. *y* as such has disappeared; pres.-st.-suff. origl. *ya*, e.g. ἰδ-ί-ω (sweat), f.f. *svid-yāmi*, δα-ίω (kindle), fr. *da-yāmi*, cf. κράζω (howl), for *κραγ-γω, with same suff. which here has retained *y*; in Dôr. fut. form. -σίω for *σγω, origl. *syāmi*; in gen. sing. masc. neut. of *a*-stem, origl. -*asya* (Gr. with loss of *σ*, *οιο*), e.g. ἵππο-ιο fr. *ἰκFοσ-γο = Sk. *áçvasya*, origl. *akva-sya*; optat. particle *ιη*, origl. and Sk. *ya*, e.g. εἶην for *ἐσ-γη-μ = origl. *as-ya-m*, with *s* lost between two vowels; perf. part. act. fem. *υια* fr. origl. -*vant-yā*, -*vans-yā*, from the latter form with elision of *an* came *-*vsyā*, hence -*usyā* = Gk. **υσια* = *υια*; δύο, δύω = *δFω, cf. δώδεκα fr. *δFωδεκα, Sk. and origl. *dva*.

Note.—Esp. in Lesbo-Aiolic *v* between two vowels is preferred to be = *v*, e.g. χε-ύ-ω = χέFω (pour), √χv; so πνεύ-ω = *πνέFω (breathe), √πvv; θεύω = θέFω (haste), √θv, etc.

2. Further, *ε* occurs sts. undeniably for *y* (not however for *v*, *F*) especially after consonants; in the cases from *y* there remains only the accompanying vowel-sound itself, as a short and indeterminate vowel which is nearly = *ε*, e.g. *ε* = *y* in fut. forms, πλευσοῦμαι, φευξοῦμαι = σέομαι, *σγομαι, fund. f. -*syāmai*; further in κενέος (empty), Aiol. κέννος, both fr. *κενγος, f.f. *kvanyas*, Sk. *çūnyás*; ἐτεός (true) = Sk. *satyás*; στερεός (firm, solid) beside στερρός, f.f. *στεργος, *staryas*, fem. στείρα, *staryā*; Epic ἡνορ-έη = ἀνδρ-ία (manliness), f.f. of suff. is *yā* (st. ἀνέρ-, ἀνδρ-), n. sing. ἀνήρ (man).

Note 1.—In cases of declens., e.g. πόλεως, *ε* is not = *y*, but there was a step-raising of *ι* to *ει*, and the representative *y* was lost; e.g. πόλεως = πόλεος, fr. *πολεγ-ος, st. πολι (city), f.f. *parai-as*, st. *pari*.

Note 2.—Original *v* also does not change to *ι*. In poetry perhaps the metrical forms such as πλείειν for πλεύειν (sail), √πlv, raised to πλευ, πλεF, may be traced to a present st. in *ya*, which the Gk. has strangely liked, thus πλείω = *πλεF-γω, while πλέω = πλέFω; νεῖος beside νέFος (new), νειός beside νεFός

§26 b. (fallow), brings us to a f.f. *navyas*, which clearly occurs in Lith. *nau-yas*, Goth. *niuyis*, st. *niuya-* (new). From such cases *ει* may have become a more widespread representative of *ε* by analogy. In *πνοιή* for *πνοή*, we find *ya*-stems, whilst *πνοφή* ($\sqrt{\pi\nu}$) has suff. *a*, *πνοιή* = **πνοφιή* = **πνοφυη*, suff. *ya*.

Note 3.—*έός* = *έF-ός*, Lat. *sou-os*, *suus*, f.f. of both **sev-os*; *τέός* = *τεFός*, Lat. *touos*, *tuus*, f.f. **tevos* (yet *σός*, fr. *σFος* = **τFος*, not raised from $\sqrt{\tau\nu}$); through the Latin the Italograec f.-forms are made clear. In forms like *ήδεΐα*, fem. of *ήδύς* (sweet), there is a clear step-raising, thus f.f. is *ήδεF-ια* = *svā-dav-yā*, diverging from the unraised Sk. *svādvī*, fr. **svādvya*.

Note 4.—G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 500 sqq., treats of *ο*, *ω*, as representatives of original *υ*. This occurs on the whole but seldom, and mostly in words of uncertain etymology, e.g. *δοάν* (Alkman), for **δFαν*, **δFην*, *δήν* (long while), and these must stand for **διFα-υ*, **διFη-υ*, acc. of a st. **διFα-* = Lat. **diue-*, in *die-s* = **dive-s* (day, for meaning cf. Lat. *diu*, long).

3. When *γ* and *υ* stand after *ν*, *ρ*, they regularly occur as *ι* and *υ* before the consonants: in Aiolic dialects, however, assimilation takes place to the preceding consonant: this assimilation occurs in the case of *λ* in the other dialects, transposition in the case of *λ* is merely the exception. The origin of the transposition we must hold to be this, that at first, whilst *γ* and *υ* were yet in existence, an *ι* and *υ* arose by assimilation in the foregoing syllable (as in Zend), and that long afterwards the *γ*, *υ*, disappeared.

γ; e.g. *κτείνω* (kill), Aiolic *κτέννω*, for **κτεινγω*, fr. **κτενγω*; *μέλαινα* (fem. fr. stem *μέλαν-* black), fr. **μελανγα*; *χείρων* (worse), Aiol. *χέρρων*, for **χειρ-γων*, fr. **χεργων*; *φθείρω* (destroy), Aiol. *φθέρρω*, for **φθεργω*; *κλίνω* (lay), Aiol. *κλίννω*, for **κλινγω*; *κρίνω* (sift), Aiol. *κρίννω*, for **κρινγω*; *πλύνω* (wash), for **πλυινω*, **πλυινγω*, **πλυνγω*, contrn. of *ι* and *υ* to *ι* and *υ*.

In the case of *λγ* the assimln. occurs outside the Aiolic dial., *ὀφείλω*, however, for **ὀφελγω*, Hom. *ὀφέλλω* (ought).

Note 1.—After *ν*, *ρ*, *λ*, original *γ* very often = *ι*, e.g. *χρόν-ι-ος*,

ἐλευθέριο-ς, μακάριο-ς, παράλιο-ς, collectively constructed with § 26b. original suff. *γα*.

Note 2.—For epenthesis of *γ* beside other consonants, we have good instances in *μείζων* (greater) for **μειγ-γων*, fr. **μεγ-γων*, *μεγ-* with compar. suff. original *-γans*; ζ=γγ, consequently this is a clear case of genuine epenthesis; *κρείσσω* (stronger, better) for **κρειτ-γων*, fr. **κρετ-γων* (*κρέσσω* preserved in diall.); σσ=τυ (v. post.) formed just like *μείζων*; *πείκω* (beside *πέκω*, comb) for **πεκγω*, which by the laws of sound (*κγ=σσ*) must coincide with *πέσσω* (cook) in form; st. *γυναικ-* (*γυναικός*, gen. fr. *γυνή*, woman) for **γυνακι*, cf. *φυλακίς* (female-guard); st. *αἶγ-* (n. sing. *αἶξ* for *αἶγ-ς*, goat) for **ἀγι-*, cf. Sk. *agá-s* (stag), *agā* (goat) (Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 608). It cannot be denied that *πείκω* for **πεκ-γω* is very doubtful phonetically.

v; e.g. *γουνός*, *γοῦνα* (Aiol. *γόννος*, *γόννα*), *γούνατος*, for *γονFός*, *γόνFa*, *γόνFaτος*, st. *γόνυ* (knee); *οὔλος*, Ion.=*όλος* (all), fr. *όλFος*, cf. Sk. *sárva-s* (every, all), Lat. *saluo-s*, *sollus* (Fest. totus), fr. **soluo-s*; *παῦρο-ς* (small, few) fr. **παρFo-ς*, cf. Lat. *paruo-s*; *νεῦρο-ν* (sinew) fr. **νερFo-ν*, cf. Lat. *neruo-s*.

In consequence of the evanescence of *γ*, *v*, *s*, vowel-§ 27. accumulation and contraction occur frequently.

Thus *s* disappears, e.g. in *φέρη* fr. **φέρεσαι* (2 sing. pres. med. fr. *φέρω*, bear), Sk. *bhārasē*; *μένους* (gen. sing. fr. *μένος*, might) fr. **μενεσος*, Sk. *mānas-as*; *εἶην* (1 sing. pres. opt. of *έσ-*, esse) fr. **έσ-γην*, f.f. *as-yā-m*; *εἰπόμην* fr. **έ-σεπ-ομην*, √*έπ* (follow), i.e. *σεπ*, Sk. *sak*, Lat. *seq*, in *έπομαι*; *εἶρπον* fr. **έ-σερπ-ον*, √*σερπ* (crawl), Sk. *sarp*, Lat. *serp-o*; *πεποιθυῖα* (fem. part. pf. act.) fr. *-υσια*, and the latter fr. *v(an)tyā*, etc.

F disappears in *εἶργασάμην* (*Φεργάζομαι*, work) fr. **έ-Φεργασαμην*; *εἶπον*, *εἶπεῖν*, older *έ-ειπον*, fr. **έ-Fe-Feπ-ον*=f.f. *a-va-vak-am*, redupl. aor. of √*Feπ* (speak), Sk. *vak*, Lat. *uoc*, f.f. *vak*, etc.

Loss of *γ* is common above all in the stems whence arise the contr. vbs. in *έω*, *άω*, *όω*, fr. **εγω*, **αγω*, **ογω*=Sk. and origl. *-ayāmi*, e.g. *φορῶ*, *φορέω* (bear)=Sk. *bhāráyāmi*, etc.

Note.—The sound-laws by which concurring vowels are regulated in different dialects do not belong in this place;

§ 27. because they extend to explain the Greek forms alone. The fundamental-forms, however, in the commonest and most important cases, conform to the rules laid down in the construction of stems and words.

The forms peculiar to the Greek, e.g. ὀρόω, ὀράας, by assimilation for ὀράω, ὀράεις; δρώωσι beside δράουσι, δρῶσι, etc., frequently offer difficulties in their explanation.

§ 28. After the evanescence and medial and final loss of consonants, there often occurs a compensatory lengthening.

1. *n* lost before *s*, followed by lengthening of preceding

o to *ou*—e.g. φέρουσι (they bear)=*φερονσι fr. φέροντι=*bháranti*, φέρουσα=*φερουσα fr. *φεροντγα, etc.; λύκος (acc. pl. st. λυκο-, wolf)=*λυκο-νς, cf. Goth. *vulfa-ns*; Krêtan τό-νς=τούς (acc. pl. st. το- demonstr.), f.f. *ta-ns*, *ta-ms*.

ε to *ει*—e.g. τιθείς (n. sing. m. part. pres. act. fr. τίθη-μι, place, √θε)=Krêtan τιθένς fr. *τιθεντ-ς; χάρις (n. sing. masc. conn. c. χάρις, grace)=*χαρι-Feντ-ς (but fem. χαρίεσσα=*χαρι-Feτγα, without *ν*, cf. Sk. sf. *-vant*, fem. *-vatī*=*vatyā*, likewise with loss of *n*), etc.

a to *ā*—e.g. ἰστᾶς (n. sing. m. part. pres. act. ἴστη-μι, place, √στα)=*ἴστανς fr. *ἴσταντ-ς, etc.

ν to *ū*—e.g. δεικνῦς (δείκνυ-μι, show)=*δεικνυς fr. *δεικνυν-τς, etc. Similarly εἰμί (am) for *έσ-μι, by compensatory lengthening (cf. Aiol. ἐμμί by assimiln.), Sk. and f.f. *ās-mi*; ὄρεινός (mountainous) for *ὄρεσ-νος, Aiol. ὄρεν-νός (fr. ὄρος, mountain, Iôn. οὔρος, therefore older *ὄρ-Φος, √ὄρ, or-iri, exsurgere), st. ὄρες-, with sf. *-νο-*, etc.

2. Moreover medial compensation is found in the formn. of 1 aor. after the loss of *σ*, preceded by *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, e.g. ἔνειμα (νέμω, distribute) for *ἐνεμ-σα, cf. Aiol. ἐ-νέμμ-ατο, by assimiln.; ἔφηνα (φαίνω for *φανγω, point out) for *ἐφαν-σα, ἔστειλα (στέλλω for *στελγω, send) for *ἐστελ-σα, Aiol. representation of compensation, ἔστελλα, etc.

3. Compensation by lengthening is frequently found in nom. sing. masc. of consonantal stems to compensate for lost



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 29. doubtless in other languages consonantal stems have often become allied to vowel stems, especially to the *i*-stem (e.g. Lat. *pedi-bus*, st. *ped-*). [Curt. has suggested doubts which I do not understand, especially on account of the Hêrakl. *πρασσόντ-ασσι*; he maintains a helping-vowel in these cases.] Less still do futs. of verb-stems in *λ, μ, ν, ρ*, belong here, e.g. *τείνω* fr. **τενεσω*, **τενεω*; *βαλῶ* fr. **βαλεσω*, **βαλεω*. In these cases we come upon the verb-stem *-εσω*, original *asyāmi*, fut. of *√as* (*esse*) (v. sub. 'Conjugation').

2. Vowel addition (prefix).

This phenomenon of sound also is to be referred to the slight development of the vocal-sound before the following consonants. Acc. to G. Curtius (Gr. Et.² p. 649, etc.) prefixed-vowels are very rare before simple momentary sounds; they never occur before *τ, π, φ*, but on the contrary, most frequently before more than one consonant, before liquids, and before nasals. Exx. a) before two consonants, *ἀ-στήρ* (star), cf. Latin *stella* for **sterula*, Goth. *stairnō*, Sk. st. *star-*; *ὀ-φρύς* (brow), Sk. *bhrū-s*, O.H.G. *brāwa*, Skl. *brüvī*; Lesb. Aiol. *ἄ-σφε*, *ἄ-σφι*=*σφέ*, *σφί*, origl. st. *sva*; *ἐ-χθές* beside *χθές* (yesterday), Sk. *hyas*, etc.

b) before *λ, μ, ν, ρ*; *ἐ-λαχύς* (small), Sk. *laghūs*, Lat. *leui-s*, fr. **legu-is*; *ἐ-μέ*, *ἐ-μοί*, beside *μέ*, *μοί*, origl. st. *ma* (pron. 1 pers.); *ὀ-μιχέω* (mingo), *ὀ-μίχ-λη* (mist), origl. *√migh*, cf. Sk. *mih* (mingere), Lat. *mig*, *mi-n-go*, etc.; *ἀ-νήρ* (man), Sk. st. *nar-*, Umbr. *ner* (prince); *√ἐ-νεκ-* (bear), in *ἡνέχ-θην*, *ἡνεγκ-ον*; *δι-ηνεκ-ής* (thorough), for *νεκ*, cf. O. Bulg. *nes-ti*, Lith. *nèsz-ti* (bear); *ἐν-νέφα* (nine), with redupld. *ν*, cf. Lat. *nouem*, Sk. *nāvan*, etc.; *ὀ-νυξ* (nail), st. *ὀνυχ-*, Sk. *nakha-s*, *nakha-m*, O.H.G. *nagel*; *ὀ-νομα*, name, cf. Lat. (*g*)*nōmen*, Sk. *nāman-*, Goth. *naman-*, where in the Gk. the *o* did not arise until the origl. initial *g* had disappeared, *ἐ-ρυθρός* (red)=Sk. *rudhirás*, Lat. *ruber*, fund.-fm. *rudh-ra-s*, *√rudh*; *ἔ-ρεβος* (n. lower-world, gloom), Sk. *raḡas* (gloom), Goth. *rikvis* (dimness); *ἐ-ρεύγ-εσθαι* (belch), cf. Lat. *ructare* for *rug-tare*, etc.

c) before origl. *v*; *ἐ-Φέργ-ειν* beside *Φέργ-ειν* (keep in), cf. Sk. *varḡ* (keep off); *ἐ-Φέρση* (Il. xxiii. 598), Krêt. *ἄ-Φερσα* beside

Fέρση, ἔρση (ros, dew), cf. Sk. $\sqrt{varś}$ (rain); *ἔ-Φείκοσιν* (Il. vi. § 29. 217) beside *εἴκοσι* (twenty), Boiôt. *Φίκατι*, Sk. *vīçáti*, Lat. *uiginti*; the initial was origly. *dv* (*dvi*=two), the *e* was not prefixed until the *d* had disappeared (cf. *ῥ-νομα*); and more frequently in the case of *F*.

d) before other consonants; *ὀ-δούς* (tooth), st. *ὀ-δοντ-*, cf. Lat. st. *dent-*, Sk. st. *dant-* and *danta-*, Goth. *tunthu*; in this word the *o* arises clearly, I think, from the vowel-sound of *δ*, and my view is confirmed by the consonance of the *o* with the *o* of the second syllable, as well as by the agreement of all the other languages in initial *d*. [*ἔδ-οντες* in Aiolic should, I think, be separated fr. *ὀδόντες*, and be regarded as a poetical expression; it is a part. of *ἔδω* (eat), ‘the eating ones,’ i.e. ‘teeth’; the origl. *dant-* (tooth) may arise from \sqrt{ad} , *da* (eat), but in my opinion *da-nt-* more probably belongs to \sqrt{da} , *ad*, ‘separate, cut’; cf. Zend st. *dā-ta-*, ‘tooth.’] *ἄ-δαγ-μός* (itch), *ὀ-δάξω*, *ἄ-δαξέω* (bite, itch), fr. $\sqrt{δακ}$ in *δάκ-νω* (bite), Sk. *daç*. For other inst. of prefixed-vowel before other mom. consonn., more or less probable, see Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 653.

LATIN.

§ 30.

TABLE OF SOUNDS IN THE LATIN LANGUAGE.

CONSONANTS.					VOWELS.	
MOMENTARY SOUNDS.			PROLONGED SOUNDS.			
	UNASPIRATED. mute sonant	ASPIRATED. mute sonant	NASAL. sonant	<i>r- & l</i> -SOUND. sonant		
Gutt.	<i>c, q g</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>n</i>		<i>a, ā</i>	} <i>e, ē, ae</i>
Pal.		<i>j</i>			<i>i, ī</i>	
Ling.				<i>r, l</i>		} <i>o, ō</i> } <i>oe</i>
Dent.	<i>t d</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>n</i>			
Lab.	<i>p b</i>	<i>f v</i>	<i>m</i>		<i>u, ū</i>	

§ 30. *Note 1.*—I have placed *h* amongst the mute spirants, because it is nowhere pronounced with a vowel-sound except in Sk.

Note 2.—Guttural *n* has no peculiar character; *n* is gutt. before gutt. consonn. *c*, *q*, *g* (*n* adulterinum), but not after *g*, where, contrary to the German usage, it must be pron. like ordinary dental *n*.

Diphthongs, almost exclusively peculiar to Old. Lat., are *ai* (*ae*), *au*, *ei*, *eu*, *oi* (*oe*), *ou*, *ui*.

§ 31. LATIN VOWEL-SYSTEM.

The Lat. vowel-system has suffered frequent changes in the course of time. Classical Lat., like Umbrian, shows a distaste for diphthongs, and these have changed to more compact sounds: the old diphthongs are vouched for by Old Lat., and esp. by Oscan. In the above cases the Lat. is insensible to vowel-development. A movement of root-vowels in their scales (confined, however, generally to two steps only) is not still shown except in a few roots.

The influence of final sounds, and further of sounds generally on one another (of consonant upon vowel, vowel upon vowel), has reached a high pitch in Lat. Unoriginal shortenings and lengthenings also occur frequently, so that the vowel-system of the Latin has diverged very widely from the original sounds. Besides, Old-Lat. and Osc. (both Italic languages with more origl. vowel-systems) have reached us only in a very fragmentary condition, while Classical Lat. has the characteristics of a written language which became stereotyped under foreign influence, and Umbr. is in the highest degree unoriginal in its vowels. Accordingly, of all Indo-Germ. languages, Lat. offers the greatest difficulties to a scientific investigator.

a is frequently weakened to *u* and *i*, and passes in a great measure into *e* and *o* (later generally to *u*), as in Gk.; similarly *ā* into *ē* and *ō*, only in Lat. the influence of neighbouring sounds is clearly the reason for vowel-colouring. In consequence of the full and thorough conformity of the Lat. with

the Greek vowel-scales, we are probably entitled to treat *ō* in § 31. Latin also as a vowel of the second step.

The *i*- and *u*- scales were in the oldest form of the language exactly like the Greek, especially in the distinction of *ai* and *au* from *ei* and *eu*. In the *u*-scale the second step takes throughout the place of the first, whilst *e* before *u* (*v*) passes into *o*, according to Lat. sound-laws (vid. § 34) [as in Gk. the converse takes place]. The later language, however, has preserved only *au* of the old diphthongs; yet even this diphthong shows a marked tendency to become a simple sound in certain cases.

Latin vowel-scales (Old Lat. sounds distinguished by upright characters):

	Weakening.	Fund.-vowel.	1st Step.	2nd Step.
1. <i>a</i> -scale loss.	<i>i, u</i>	<i>e, o, a</i>	<i>o, ē, ā</i>	<i>ō</i>
2. <i>i</i> -scale		<i>i</i>	<i>ei ī ē, ai ae</i>	<i>oi oe ū</i>
3. <i>u</i> -scale		<i>u</i>	<i>eu au ō</i>	<i>ou ū</i>

In Class. Lat. *eu* no longer exists as a vowel-step, but has become *ou* (i.e. *ū*).

The change from diphth. to monophth. is capable of simple physiological explanation (assimilation of both sounds, each to the other, e.g. *ei* to *ē*, *ai* to *ae*, *oi* to *oe*, *au* to *ō*, or of one to the other, as *ei* to *ī*, *ou* to *ū*), the change from *oi*, *oe* to *ū*, is caused by the common passing of *o* into *u*. (change-scale *oi, ui, ū*; possibly also *oe, ue, ū*).

EXAMPLES.

§ 32.

1. *a*-scale.

Weakening. 1. Loss of radical *a*, e.g. *sum, sumus, sunt, siēm*, etc., for **es-um* fund.-fm. *as-mi*, **es-umus* f.f. *as-masi*, **es-unt* f.f. *as-anti*, **es-iēm* f.f. *as-yām* (*√es*, to be, cf. Gk.); *gigno* (produce, cf. *γί-γνο-μαι*), fr. **gi-gen-o*, *√gen* (cf. *gen-ui, gen-us*), origl. *gan*; especially in the second member of compounds is this loss frequent, as in *malo* fr. **maulo*, and this again fr. **mage-uol-o*

§ 32. (magis uolo), and in like cases (v. 'Sound-laws,' § 42) : sf. *-br-um* (in part at least fr. **ber-um*), \sqrt{ber} , origl. *bhar* (ferre), so that here we have a compound, not a stem-formative sf.; the same remark applies to *-gnus* fr. **-genus* (\sqrt{gen} , *gi-gn-ere*), e.g. *mali-gn-us* (ill-disposed, malus, evil), and others, and *-gium* in *iur-gium* (lawsuit) for **iur-igium*, cf. *rem-ig-ium* (rowing), \sqrt{ag} (*agere*), etc.

In stem-formative suffixes, loss of origl. *a* occurs, as in the kindred languages, e.g. *patr-is*, older **patr-us*, **patr-os*, for *pater-os*, st. *pater*, f.f. *patar-as* (gen. sing.), and in many other cases.

2. Weakening of *a* to *i* is very frequent, esp. in the second member of a compound, e.g. *ac-cipio* (receive) beside *capio* (take); *per-ficio* (complete) beside *facio* (make); *as-sid-eo* (sit by), \sqrt{sad} , Lat. *sed*; *me-min-i* (bring to mind), \sqrt{man} ; *co-gni-tus* (known), \sqrt{gna} , fr. *gan*; *in-si-tus* (implanted), \sqrt{sa} , etc.; moreover in stem- and word-formative particles, e.g. *ueh-is*, *ueh-it* (2, 3, sing. pres., \sqrt{ueh} , carry), for **ueh-isi*, **ueh-iti*, origl. *vagh-asi*, *vagh-ati*; *nō-min-is* (gen. sing. *nōmen*, name), origl. *gnā-man-as*, etc.

It occurs even in the accentuated syllable of the word (as in Germ.), e.g. *in-ter* (between), Umbr. *an-ter*, compar. of pronoml. st. *an*, cf. Sk. *an-tār*, *án-tara-s* (inter, interior), Gk. *ἔν-τερα*; *in-* (neg.), Umbr. *an-*, Sk. *an-*, Gk. *ἀν-*; *igni-s* (fire), Sk. *agnī-s*; *quin-que* (five), f.f. *kankan*, Sk. *páñkan*.

In the reduplication-syll. of pres. stems fr. roots in root-vowel *a*, this weakening takes place regularly, e.g. *gi-gno* (beget) fr. **gi-gen-o*, f.f. *ga-gan-āmi*, cf. Gk. *γί-γν-ομαι*, \sqrt{gan} ; *ser-o* (sow) = **siso* (*i* changed to *e* on acct. of the *r*), f.f. *sa-sā-mi*, \sqrt{sa} ; *si-st-o* (set), f.f. *sta-stā-mi*, \sqrt{sta} ; *sīdo* (set myself) fr. **si-sdo*, **si-sed-o*, f.f. *sa-sad-āmi*, \sqrt{sad} .

Note.—The lengthening of *e* weakened from origl. *a* into *ī* (*ei*) is hardly susceptible of proof: *scrībo* (write) beside *γράφω*, since both words are generally akin, we must perhaps assume to be a case of *a*-scale passing into *i*-scale, as often in Slavov-

Teutonic: in cases such as *uirī-tim* (man by man) fr. st. *uiro-* § 32. (*uir*, man), the analogy of other forms (verbal stems) is followed (cf. *tribu-tim*, etc.).

3. Weakening of *a* to *u* is common, esp. in stem- and word-formative elements, but also in roots, through the influence of certain consonants. *i* is clearly the furthest weakening from *a*, for *u* through intermediate *ü* ("medius quidam inter *i* et *u* sonus—pinguius quam *i*, exilius quam *u*—sonum *y* Graecae uidetur habere" Gramm.; imp. Claudius Caesar ordered the character \vdash to be used for this sound) often changes to *i*, whilst older forms in *u* exist beside later ones in *i*; *u* is also an unimportant representative of weakening from *a* through *o*, the older lang. very often retaining *o* where later *u* occurs. The vowel-scale of change from *a* to *i* is therefore evidently: *a*, *o*, *u*, *ü*, *i*. Thus, e.g. a f.f. *ap-tama-s* becomes **op-tomo-s*, *op-tumu-s*, *op-tümü-s*, *op-timu-s* (best), Ital. *ottimo*; *dakama-s*, **decomo-s*, *decumu-s*, *decimu-s* (tenth), Ital. *decimo*; beside *cap-io* (take), *man-cup-ium* (property; Plaut.), *oc-cup-are* (seize), *in-cip-ere* (begin), *man-cip-ium*; *con-cut-io* (shake violently) beside *quat-io* (shake), *in-sul-sus* (unsalted) beside *salsus* (salted), etc. *u* is frequent as a merely later change fr. older *o* (cf. Gk., where *o* remains), especially in word-formative elements, e.g. nom. acc. sing. masc. neut. of origl. *a*-stem *-u-s* fr. Old-Lat. *-o-s*, Gk. *o-s*, origl. *-a-s*; *-u-m*, Old-Lat. *-o-m*, Gk. *-o-v*, origl. *-a-m*, e.g. *da-tu-s* (given) fr. *da-to-s*, Gk. $\delta\omicron\text{-}\tau\acute{o}\text{-s}$, origl. *da-ta-s*; acc. *da-tu-m* fr. *da-to-m*, Gk. $\delta\omicron\text{-}\tau\acute{o}\text{-v}$, origl. *da-ta-m*. Lat. *os*, *us*, generally represents origl. final *as*, e.g. *gen-us* (race), earlier *gen-os* = $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\omicron\text{s}$, Sk. *gán-as*, origl. *gan-as*; *op-us* (work), Old-Lat. *op-os*, Sk. and origl. *áp-as*; *-bus* (sf. dat. abl. pl.), earlier *-bos* for *-byos*, Sk. *bhyas*; *ferunt* (they bear), Old-Lat. *fer-ont*, *fer-onti*, Gk. $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\omicron\upsilon\tau\iota$ ($\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$), Sk. and origl. *bhár-anti*; also in pres. part. *o* clearly is the form of the earlier lang., cf. *e-unt-em* (him who goes), i.e. *e-ont-em*, where beside *e*, *o* has become *u*, whilst *e* regularly occurs; *uol-unt-arius* (willing)

§ 32. points to a once-existing **uolont-*, **uolunt-*, beside usual *uolent-* (willing), etc.

After consonantal *u*, *o* remains, e.g. *uolt* (later *uult*, he will), Sk. and origl. √*var*; *loquontur* (*loquuntur*, they speak); *quom* (*quum*, conj. 'when,' 'since,' cf. *quon-iam*), f.f. *kam*; *quo-d* (which), f.f. *ka-t* (but *is-tu-d*, f.f. *ta-t*); *nouo-s*, new (*nouus*), Sk. and f.f. *náva-s*, etc.

Note.—Through the older *o*-forms, Latin approaches near to Greek.

§ 33. The root-vowel of the *a*-scale, origl. *a* is represented by—

1. *a* preserved in a very few cases, appearing by preference before *g*, *c*, e.g. *ac-us* (needle), *ac-ies* (point), *ac-erbus* (sour), √*ac*, Sk. *aç*, origl. √*ak*; *ag-o* (drive), ἄγ-ω, Sk. *ág-āmi*, √*ag*; *mag-is* (more), *mag-nus* (great), μέγ-ας, Sk. st. *mah-ánt-* (n. sing. masc. *mah-án*), Goth. *mik-ils*, √*mag*, Sk. *mah* fr. *magh*; *frag-ilis* (breakable), *frag-or* (crash), *fra-n-go* (break), Goth. √*brak* (pres. *brik-a*, pf. *brak*); *ang-uis* (snake), Sk. *áh-is*, Gk. ἔχ-ις, Germ. *unk*; *ans-er* (goose) for **hans-er*, Germ. *gans*, Sk. *hās-ás*, f.f. *ghans-*; *al-ius* (other), ἄλλος=*ἄλ-γος, Goth. *al-is*; *ap-iscor* (get), *ap-tus*, cf. Sk. *āp-nō-mi* (1 sing. pres. ind. *adipiscor*) √*ap*; *sta-tus* (placed), Gk. στα-τός, f.f. *sta-tas*, √*sta*; *sa-tus* (sown), √*sa*; *da-tus* (given), *da-tor* (giver), Gk. δο-τός, δο-τήρ, √*da*, etc.

2. Origl. *a* appears as *o*, especially in roots before and after *v*, and further in stem- and word-formative elements.

After *v*, as *uom-o* (spue), Gk. *Φεμ-έω*, Sk. *vám-āmi*; *uol-o* (will), *uol-t*, *uol-im*, later *uult*, *uel-im*, cf. Sk. *vár-āmi* (*vr-ṇōmi*, *vr-ṇāmi*), √*var*; *uoc-are* (call), Sk. √*vaḥ*, Gk. *Φεπ*, origl. *vak*; *uort-o* (turn), later *uert-o*, cf. Sk. *várt-atē* (3 sg. pres. med. *uertitur*, est), √*vart*; *uo-s* (you), *uoster* (your), later *uester*, cf. Sk. *vas* (uos, uobis); *uolu-ere* (twirl), Goth. *valv-yan* (uoluere); cf. *quatuor* (four) for **quatuors*, **quatuores*, beside τέσσαρες=*τετῦαρες, f.f. prob. *katvāras*; even *uocuus* (empty) in inscr. for *uacuus*.

Origl. *sva* is regularly so in Lat., prob. fr. *suo* for *sue*, origl.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 33. *vagh-ati*, √*vagh*; *pecu-* (cattle), Sk. st. *paçú-* (n. sing. masc. *paçú-s*), f.f. stem *paku-*; *eq-uos* (horse), √*ec*, Gk. ἵππος = **ik-Fos*, Sk. *áč-vas*, √*aç*, f.f. *ak-vas*, √*ak*; *dec-em* (ten), Gk. δέκα, Sk. *dáçan-*, f.f. *dakan-*; *septem*, Gk. ἑπτὰ (seven), Sk. and f.f. *saptán-*; *dent-em* (tooth, acc.), ὀ-δόντ-α, Sk. *dánt-am*; *men-te-m* (mind, acc.), f.f. *man-ti-m*, √*man*; *fer-ent-em* (bearing, acc.), φέρ-οντ-α, Sk. and f.f. *bhár-ant-am*; the origl. sound-combn. *ant* also becomes *ont*, *unt*, in Lat., e.g. *fer-unt* (they bear) fr. **fer-onti*, Sk. and origl. *bhár-ant-i*, *e-unt-em* (going, acc.; cf. § 32), beside *fer-ent-em*; st. *pa-ter-* (father), *mā-ter-* (mother), origl. *pa-tar-*, *mā-tar-*; (*g*)*nō-men* (name), Sk. *nā-man-*, f.f. *gnā-man*, etc.

e is often an evident weakening from *a*, e.g. *per-fec-tus* (made thoroughly) beside *fac-tus* (made), etc.

e has proceeded from *o* in cases such as *uert-o*, *ueter*, etc., fr. older *uorto*, *uoster*, f.f. *vart-ā-mi*, Sk. and origl. √*vart*, Goth. *varth*; *uos-ter*, cf. Sk. *vas* (uos, uobis) (cf. § 33). Accordingly *e* comes after *a* and *o* as a lighter vowel.

§ 34. Step-formation of *a*.

1. Corresponding to *e* we find *o* as the equivalent heavier vowel, and *o* sometimes occurs as a step-formn. fr. *e=a* (cf. Gk. and Slav.); thus in these cases *o=ā*; *e:o=a:ā*, e.g. *mon-eo* (warn), i.e. *mān-āyami*, caus. vb. fr. origl. √*man* (think, thus simply=make to think), beside *mens* (mind) for **ments*, **men-ti-s*, f.f. *man-ti-s* (sf. *ti*), fr. √*man*, cf. *me-min-i* (I remember), later with weakening of *e* to *i*; *noc-eo* (hurt), f.f. *nāk-ayāmi*, caus. vb. fr. origl. √*nak*, Sk. √*naç* (die) (so simply 'make to die'), *nex*, *nec-is* (death), *per-nic-ies* (ruin), *nec-are* (kill), cf. *νέκ-υς*, *νεκ-ρός* (corpse); *tog-a* (wrapper) beside *teg-o* (cover), √*tag* (H.G. *tak*), prob. for *stag*, cf. *στέγ-ω*, Sk. *sthág-āmi* (cover), in Lith. *steg-iù* (cover) stands beside *stōg-as* (tectum); *socius* (comrade) beside *seq-ui* (go with), *ad-sec-la* (escort); *doc-eo* (teach), caus. f.f. *dāk-ayāmi*, beside *di-dic-i*, *disco* (learn) for **dic-sco*, prob. for **di-dac-sco*, cf. *δι-δά(κ)-σκω* (teach) beside *διδάξω*, i.e. *διδάκ-σω*, *διδαχ-ή* (teaching), √*dak* (not *dic*, as in

dic-o, *δείκ-νυμι*, which must be kept distinct); *proc-us* (wooer) § 34. beside *prec-ari* (beg); *for-s* (chance), *for-dus* (pregnant), beside *fero* (bear), \sqrt{fer} , origl. \sqrt{bhar} .

When *o* is short, the step-formations can take place also before two consonants, e.g. *pond-us* (n. weight) beside *pend-ĕre* (weigh); *ex-torr-is* (exile), *torr-eo* (roast)=**tors-eo*, cf. *tos-tus* (p. part. pass. torreo) for **tors-tus*, beside *terra* for **ters-a* (the 'dry land' in contrast to the 'water'), \sqrt{tars} , Goth. *thars* (in *thairsan*, roast, *thaur̥syan*, thirst, vb.), Sk. *tarš* (thirst). Beside *a*, *o* occurs in *scob-s* (sawdust), *scob-ina* (rasp), and *scāb-o* (scratch); *port-io* (share) beside *part-em* (*pars*, part), *im-pert-io* (give, share).

2. \bar{e} is not common, e.g. *tĕg-ula* (tile) beside *tĕg-o* and *tōg-a*; *rĕg-em* (*rex*, king), cf. Sk. *rāḡ-am*, *rāḡ-ānam* beside *rĕg-o* (rule); *lĕg-em* (*lex*, law), *col-lĕg-a* (comrade in office) beside *lĕg-o* (pick out, read), *sĕd-es* (seat) beside *sĕd-eo* (sit), \sqrt{sad} ; *sĕ-men* (seed) beside *sā-tus*, so chiefly as a step-formn. of *e*; \bar{e} corresponds to origl. \bar{a} in *plĕ-nus* (full), f.f. *prā-nas*, \sqrt{pra} , *par* (fill); *ĕd-i*, cf. Sk. *āda*, i.e. **aāda* (perf.), fr. *ĕd-o* (eat), Sk. *ād-mi*; *sĕmi-* (half), Gk. *ἡμι-*, Sk. *sāmi-*, O.H.G. *sāmi-*; *siēm*, *siēt* (1, 3, opt. fr. *es*, be), cf. *εἶνν*, *εἶη*, Sk. *syām*, *syāt*, origl. *as-yā-m*, *as-yā-t*, in which cases perh. *i* has had an assimilating influence.

3. As \bar{e} is to \bar{e} , so is \bar{a} to *a* in the sound-scale, which, therefore, occurs most often before guttural consonants, e.g. *āc-er*, *āc-ris* (sharp), beside *āc-ies* (point); *plāc-are* (appease) beside *plāc-ĕre* (please); *pāc-em* (*pax*, peace), thence *pāc-are* (to pacify), beside *pāc-isci* (bargain); *māc-ero* (soften) beside *māc-er* (thin): *amb-āg-es* (roundabout-way), cf. *amb-ĭg-ere* (be in doubt), fr. \sqrt{ag} in *āg-o* (drive, lead), Gk. *ἄγω*, Sk. *āḡ-āmi*, origl. *ag-āmi*; st. *con-tāg-io-* (*con-tāg-iu-m*, contact), and further formed from it the commoner *con-tāg-iōn-* (n. sing. *con-tāg-io*), fr. \sqrt{tag} in *tango* (touch), *tac-tu-s* (past part. pass.) for **tag-tus*, cf. *con-tingo* (touch, hit); st. *suf-frāg-io* (*suffrāg-ium*, origly. 'sherd'; vote) beside *frāg-or* (crash), \sqrt{frag} , cf. *fra-n-go* (break), *in-fri-n-g-o*

§ 34. (break into); *sāg-ire* (perceive), *sāg-us* (sooth-sayer), *sāg-a* (witch) beside *sāg-ax* (knowing); *pāg-ina* (page, leaf), *com-pāg-i-* (compages, union), *com-pāg-in-* (compago), fr. \sqrt{pag} in *pa-n-g-o* (fix), cf. *com-ping-o* (fix together); *uād-o* (go) beside *uād-o-* (uadum, ford); *lāb-i* (glide) beside *lāb-are* (totter); *dā*, *dā-s*, beside *dā-tus*, \sqrt{da} (give); *fā-ri* (speak), *fā-ma* (fame), *fā-cundus* (eloquent), beside *fā-teri* (own to), origl. \sqrt{bha} ; *mā-ter* (mother), Sk. *mā-tar-*, \sqrt{ma} ; *frā-ter* (brother), Sk. *bhrā-tar-*, \sqrt{bhra} , transposed fr. *bhar*.

The fem. of the *a*-st. had origly. in the Lat. also long *a*, e.g. *nou-ā*, *coc-tā*, origl. *nav-ā*, *kak-tā*, cf. Sk. *nāv-ā*, **pak-tā* (this form does not happen to occur, but is replaced by an entirely different form *pak-vā*), Gk. *νέF-ā*, *πεπ-τή*, fr. *nou-o-s*, *coc-to-s*, *nou-u-s*, *coctus*, origl. *nav-a-s*, *kak-ta-s*, Gk. *νέF-o-s*, *πεπ-τό-s*. Remains of this *ā* have been preserved in Latin.

4. Not unfrequently *ō* is a step-formation from *a*, especially beside *o=a*, and where *a* is a root-termn., further in stem-formative elements, e.g. *per-sōn-a* (mask) beside *sōn-us* (sound), *sōn-are* (sound), Sk. and origl. \sqrt{svan} ; *sōp-io* (put to sleep), i.e. Sk. and origl. *svāp-āyāmi*, causat. verb, beside *sōp-or* (sleep), Lat. \sqrt{sop} , Sk. and origl. *svap*; *uōc-em* (*uox*, voice) = Sk. *vāk-am*, Gk. *Fόπ-a*, origl. *vāk-am* beside *uōc-o* (call), origl. \sqrt{vak} (speak); *ōc-ior* (swifter), comp. fr. lost adj. corresponding to Gk. *ὠκ-ύ-s*, Sk. *āç-ú-s* (swift) (perh. sounded **oquis*), origl. \sqrt{ak} ; *dō-num* (gift), Sk. and f.f. *dā-na-m*, *dō-te-m*, n. *dōs* (dowry, = *dō-ti-s*), f.f. *dā-ti-m* beside *dā-tus*, \sqrt{da} ; *gnō-sco* (*nō-sco*, learn), *gnō-tus* (known, cf. *γι-γνώ-σκω*, *γνω-τός*), *gnō-men* (name) beside (*g*)*nōta* (mark), *co-gni-tus* (known), \sqrt{gna} , fr. *gan* (as later forms show); *pōd-ex* beside *pēd-o* and *pēd-ico*, Sk. and origl. \sqrt{pard} , Gk. *περδ*, H.G. *farz*; *da-tōr-em* (giver, acc.), Sk. *dā-tār-am*, Gk. *δο-τήρ-a*, origl. suff. *tar*, here raised to *tār*; *quō-rum* fr. st. *quo-* (rel. interrog.), origl. *ka*, etc.

5. *ū* as = origl. *ā* can only be considered a later parallel form from *ō*, since *o* has frequently become *u*; probably it does not

occur within the root. Hence the suff. *-tūro-*, fem. *-tūra-*, e.g. § 34. *da-tūr-us* (about to give), *rup-tūr-a* (breach), Lat. formns. from stems in *-tōr*, origl. *-tar*, *da-tōr-*, *rup-tōr-*, origl. *da-tār-*, *rup-tār-*; the suff. of gen. pl. *-um*, *-rum* (prob. for *-ūm*, *-rūm*, cf. Bücheler, Grundriss der Lat. Decl., p. 40) stands for earlier *-ōm*, *-rōm* (*bou-om* even in Verg.), Gk. *-ων*, in **-ῶν*, Sk. and origl. *-ām*, *-sām*, e.g. *(is)tarum* = Gk. **ταῶν*, i.e. *τῶν*, Sk. *tāsām*; *vōc-um* = Gk. *Φοπ-ῶν*, Sk. *vāk-ām*.

2. *i*-scale.

§ 35.

In this, as in the *u*-scale, there is a lack of roots which present all three steps at once. In the *i*-scale, I know only the \sqrt{fid} in *fides* (faith), *per-fid-us* (faithless) beside *con-fid-o* (trust), i.e. *feid-o* (*di-feid-ens* is vouched for) and *foid-os* (*foedus*, treaty): even in roots which appear in two steps, e.g. \sqrt{dic} (Gk. *δικ*, Sk. *diç*, etc.), in *in-dic-o* (point at), *causi-dic-us* (advocate) beside *deic-o*, *dīc-o* (say); and \sqrt{i} (go) in *ī-tum* beside *ei-s*, *ei-t*, *ei-tur* = *īs*, *īt*, *itur* (cf. *εἶμι*, go, Sk. *ē-mi*), there is a step wanting.

The fundamental vowel *i* occurs, e.g. in *dic-are* (dedicate), \sqrt{dic} , cf. Sk. *diç*, Gk. *δικ* (in *δείκ-νυμι*); *ī-tum* (cf. *ἴ-μεν*, Sk. *i-mās*), \sqrt{i} (go); *uid-eo* (see), cf. Sk. *vid-mās*, Gk. *ἴδ-μεν*, Goth. *vit-um*, \sqrt{vid} ; *sci-n-d-o* (slit), *scissus* = **scid-tus* (slitten), cf. Sansk. *khi-n-á-d-mi*, *σχίζω* = **σχιδ-γω*, Goth. \sqrt{skid} in *skaid-an*, \sqrt{scid} ; \sqrt{mig} , origl. *migh*, Gk. *μιχ*, in *mi-n-g-o*, *mic-tus* for **mig-tus* (past part. pass.); \sqrt{lig} in *li-n-g-o* (lick), origl. *righ*, Gk. *λιχ*; *qui-s* (who?), cf. Goth. *his* (dem.), Lith. *szī-s*, f.f. *ki-s*, \sqrt{qui} = *ki*. In stem-formative elements, e.g. *ou-i-s* (sheep), Gk. *ὄF-ι-s*, Sk. *áv-i-s*, Lith. *av-ì-s*, \sqrt{u} , *av*, with suff. *i*, *i* is often lost in consequence of its position at the end of a word, e.g. *men-s* for *men-tis*, *men-ts*, f.f. *man-tis*, or dulled to *e*, as *men-tem*, cf. sqq.

This genuine *i* is dulled to *e* according to definite laws, e.g. *in-dex*, *in-dic-is* (pointer), \sqrt{dic} ; *ig-ne-m* (fire, acc.) for older *ig-ni-m*, Sk. *agni-m*, Lith. *ùgni*. The earlier forms of this acc. occur not uncommonly, as *navi-m* (ship, acc.) beside *naue-m* and

§ 35. others. Also *mare* for **mari*, cf. *mar-i-a* (in similar cases final *i* is lost); so also in *naue-bos*, *tempestate-bus* (inscrr.), origl. *i* has passed into *e*, stems *nāui-*, *tempestāti-*.

Note.—Thus here *e* is the newer, *i* the origl. and hence older sound; whilst in the case of the more usual *i* weakened from *a*, when it is interchanged in the earlier lang. with *e*, the latter is the earlier sound. The language, however, no longer felt the difference of derivation, and both *i*-sounds were treated alike. Perh. unorigl. lengthening of *i* to *ī* should not be separated from step-formn. of *i* (to *ei*).

First step: *ei* (*ī*, *ē*); **deiu-os*, *dīu-os* (godlike, *deiuae*, *deiuinus*, occur), Sk. *dēvā-s*, f.f. *daiva-s*, √*div* (shine); *deic-o*, *dīco* (say), f.f. *daik-āmi*, √*dic*; *ei-tur*, *ī-tur* ('it is gone,' impers.), √*i*; *feid-o*, *fīd-o* (trust), √*fid*; *ueiuo-s*, *ūiuo-s* (alive), cf. Sk. *gīvā-s*, Lith. *gývas*, √*gi*, redupl. *gig*, *uig*, *giu*, *uiu* (*u* for *g*, through intermed. *gu* (vid. sub. "Consonn.")), *ueic-us*, *ūic-us* (hamlet), Sk. *vēças*, Sk. *Foīkos*; *ūinum* (wine), i.e. *ueinom*, Goth. *vein*, Gk. *Foīnos*; clearly *īd-us*, *eid-us* (a fixed day in the month, origly. the day on which the moon shines, the bright day; Corss. Krit. Beitr. 261), √*id*, origl. and Sk. √*idh* (vid. sub. *ai*, *ae*).

Deus (god) is weakened fr. **dēus*, **dēuos*, **deiuos*, and is thus a parallel-fm. to *dīuos*, to which *deiuīnus* points; so *ēo* (go) is clearly for **ēo*, **ēyo*, f.f. **aiy-āmi* for **aiāmi*, with splitting up of *i* into *iy*; *uen-dēmīa* (inscrr.) = *uin-dēmīa* (vintage).

In word-formative elements, *ē* beside *ei*, *ī*, is common, later generally the rule, e.g. *omneis*, *omnīs*, *omnes*, etc.

ai, *ae*, occur here and there as in Gk., e.g. *aid-e(m)*, *aed-es* (house, hearth), *aid-īlis* (overseer of buildings), *aes-tās* (summer heat) for **aed-tas*, cf. Gk. *αἶθ-ω*, *αἶθ-ουσα*, *αἶθ-ήρ*, Sk. √*idh* (kindle); *ae-uo-m*, old *ai-uo-m* (aye, long time) (except in gend.) = Sk. *év-a-s* (course), cf. *αἶ-Fών*, √*i* (go), origl. suff. *va*; *maes-tus* (sorrowful), *maer-eo* (grieve, intr.) beside *mis-er* (wretched); *aem-ulus* (vying) beside *im-itari* (imitate); *laeuos* (left-), cf. *λαίFός*; *scaeuos* (left-), cf. *σκαίFός*; *caecus* (blind), cf. Goth. *haihs* (one-eyed, blind).

Second step is *oi*, *oe*, *ū*; e.g. *foid-ere*, n. **foid-os* (*foed-us*, § 35. treaty), √*fid*; *über* (fruitful), early Lat. **oib-ri-s*, f.f. *āidh-ri-s*, cf. Sk. *ēdh-atē* (he grows), hence √*idh*, *über* (neut. subst. fruitfulness), early Lat. perh. **oib-es*, f.f. *āidh-as*, fr. same root; **oinos*, *oino(m)*, occurs, *oenus*, *ūnus* (one), cf. Goth. *ains*; *comoinem*, *comūnem* (common, acc.), cf. Goth. *gamains*; so we find *loidos*, *loedos*, *lūdus* (game); *oitier*, *oetier*, *ūtier* (use), etc.

Note.—For *oe* we find *ē* written by mistake (cf. Fleckeisen, 5th Art. aus einem Hilfsbüchlein für Lat. Rechtschreibung, Frankf. 1861, p. 22), e.g. *ob-ēdire* for *ob-oedire*, cf. *audire*, *n-ēnum*=*n-oenum* (*non*).

3. *u*-scale.

§ 36.

Very much obliterated in Lat. Exx. are very rare: we can bring forward only *lūc-erna* (lamp), Gk. √*λυκ*, Sk. *ruk*, f.f. *ruk*, beside *Leuc-esie* (Carm. Sal.), *Louc-ina* (nom. pr.), *lūcem* (light, acc.), *lū(c)-men* (light), *lou(c)-men*; *dūc-em* (leader) beside *douc-ere*, *dūc-ere* (lead); *rūb-er* (red), f.f. *rudh-ra-s*, beside *rūf-us* (red), f.f. *rāudh-as*; *pro-nūb-us* (marriage-making), *in-nūb-us* (unwedded), beside *nūb-o* (marry—of the woman); *rūp-es* (rock, cliff) fr. √*rup*, in *ru-m-p-o* (break); *trūd-o* (thrust) beside *trūd-i-s* (thrusting-pole).

The fund. vowel *u*, e.g. in *rup-tus* (broken), *ru-m-p-o* (break), cf. Sk. *lu-m-p-āmi*, √*lup*, origl. √*rup*; *us-tu-s* (burnt), √*us*, Sk. √*uś*; *tu-tud-i* fr. pres. *tu-n-d-o* (thump), cf. Sk. *tud-āmi*, √*tud*; *rub-er* (red), for **ruf-er*, **ruf-ro-s*, √*ruf*=*ρυθ*, Sk. and origl. √*rudh*; *iug-um* (yoke)=*ζυγ-όν*, Sk. *yug-ām*, √*yug*; *fu-i* (was), *fu-turus* (about to be), cf. *φυ-τόν*, origl. and Sk. √*bhu* (in Sk. lengthened *bhū*). In stem-formn. (not in stem-formative particles), e.g. *pec-u* (cattle, pl. *pecu-a*), cf. Goth. *faihu*, O.H.G. *vihu*, Sk. *paçú-s*.

This genuine *u* was also weakened to *i* (*ü*) [like that which arose from *a*, cf. § 32], e.g. *lub-et*, *lib-et* (it pleases), Sk. and origl. √*lubh* (desire), Goth. *lub* (in *lub-ō*, beloved, *liub-s*, love; *ga-laubs*, dear); *cli-ens* (hearer), √*clu*, √*κλυ*, origl. *kru* (hear);

§ 36. **manu-bus*, and hence *mani-bus* (*manu-s*, hand), *u* is noticeably preserved in many cases; *fructi-fer*, *corni-ger*, fr. **fructu-fer*, **cornu-ger* (fruit-bearing, horn-carrying).

Note 1.—Genuine *u* does not change to *o* except in *fö-re* fr. *fü-se*, √*fu*.

Note 2.—*ū* as lengthening from *ü* is prob. not to be separated fr. *ū=ou*, 1st and 2nd step-formn. of *u*. In *tū* (thou), we have an unorigl. lengthening, f.f. is *tū*, for in Sk. *tv-am*, Gk. *τύ, σύ*, Goth. *thu*, Scl. *ty*, there is no step-formn. We cannot decide between lengthening and step-formation in cases like *sū-s* (boar), *ūs*, O.H.G. *sū*; *mūs* (mouse), *μūs*, O.H.G. *mūs*, etc., where Gk. vouches for the hypothesis of the lengthening.

The first step-formn. (acc. to analogy of all Indo-Eur. langg.)—sounded of course precisely as in Gk.—was *eu*; but it was lost very early, since the only remaining instance of this archaic step-formn. is in *Leuc-esius* (n. prop.), cf. *λευκ-ός* (white), also *Loucetius*, *Lucetius*; f.f. is prob. **Leuc-ent-ios*, a further formn. fr. a particp. st. **leuc-ent-* (as *Prudent-ius* fr. *prudent-*), of a pres. **leuc-o*, √*luc*, as *φεύγ-ω* fr. √*φvy*. In consequence of the sound-law mentioned § 33, (*e* before *u*, *v*, changed to *o*), there will arise fr. *eu* an *ou*, coinciding with 2nd step, and later becoming *ū*. Hence from *dūc-o* (lead), *douco*, we must infer an older **deuco*, f.f. *dauk-āmi*, √*duk* (because pres. stt. of this kind were formed by the 1st step); *ūro* (burn), **ouso* for **euso*=*εὔ-ω* for **εὔσ-ω*, Sk. *ṛś-āmi*, f.f. *aus-āmi*, √*us*; in roots which end in *u* we find *ov* for **ev*=*eu*, e.g. **plou-ont*, thence *pluu-ont*, *plu-ont* (they rain); **plou-ont*, however, is for **pleu-onti*, cf. Gk. *πλέF-οντι* (*πλέ-ουσι*), f.f. *plav-anti*; so *flu-ont*=*flou-ont*, fr. **fleu-onti*, and other similar pres. fms.; *ious*, *iour-is* (*iūs*, *iūr-is*, right), is for **iou-os*, **iou-es-is*, and formed like **gen-os*, **gen-es-is* (*gen-us*, *gen-eris*), fr. √*iu* (*iungere*), by the first step, as is usual in this kind of noun st., **iou-os* is thus for **ieu-os*, formed fr. √*iu* like *κλέF-ος* fr. √*κλυ*, and corresponding Sk. *çrāv-as* fr. √*çru*; *iūs*, *iūr-is* (broth)=**iou-s*, **iour-is*, **iou-os*, **iou-es-os*, **ieu-os*, **ieu-es-os*, f.f. *yav-as*, *yav-as-as*, fr. another √*yu*, Gk. √*ζυ* (in *ζύ-μη*, yeast), cf. Scl.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 36. here belongs *ūber* (udder), on acct. of Gk. *οὐθαρ*, f.f. of both *āudhar*, though Sk. *ūdhas*, O.H.G *ūtar* (H.G. *euter*), show other degrees of the scale: perh. also *lūc-em*, *Louc-ina*, *lū(c)men*, *√luk*, origl. *√ruk*.

Note.—*ū*, *ou*, are here and there secondary products through falling-out of sounds, as e.g. **cuncti*, *cuncti* (all together), fr. *co-iuncti*; *noundinum* (S.C. de Bacc.), *nūndinum*, fr. **nouendinum*, cf. *nundinae* (period of 9 days), *prūdens* fr. *pro-uidens*.

§ 37.

VOWEL SOUND-LAWS.

Accurate statement of the extraordinarily variable vowel sound-laws of the Lat. must be left to the special-grammar of the lang.: a general view only can be given here.

Hiatus. In case of vowels coming into contact with one another, hiatus is often obviated by means of contraction. This occurs regularly, when the first vowel is *a*, thus *amo* (1 sing.) fr. **amao*, *amas* (2 sing.), fr. **amais*, f.f. of termn. *-ayāmi*, *-ayasi*; *amarunt* (3 pl. pf.) fr. *ama(u)erunt*; *equae* and *equā* fr. *equāi* (d. sing); *diē*, *fidē*, fr. *diēi*, *fidēi*, etc. Other exx. are found in *sīs* fr. *siēs*, *sīt*, earlier *seit*, fr. *siēt*, f.f. *syāt*; *tibī*, *tibei*, fr. *tibie*, f.f. of termn. *-bhya(m)*; so too in *uōbeis*, *uōbīs*, f.f. of termn. *bhya(m)s*; *senatūs* (gen. sing.) fr. *senatuis* (*-tuos*), *senatu* (d. sing.) fr. *senatui*, *cōgo* fr. **co-igo*, *equo* (d. sing.) fr. *equōi*, etc. Both vowels, however, remain in many cases, esp. *u* and *i* with its kindred *e* make no hiatus with follg. vowels, e.g. *fui*, *lues*, *fluunt* (*fluont*); the noun-termns. *-io*, *-ia*, *-ies*; *fieri*, *tenuia* (*tenvia*), *eunt*, *eo*, *meae*. In combination even *co-actus*, *de-esse*, *co-optare*, but also medially, *boo* (*boare*), etc. Hiatus in the middle of a word is almost always brought about by loss of consonn., e.g. *fluunt* fr. *flouont*, *boo* fr. *bouo*, etc. The laws of hiatus in Lat. need a further and more accurate settlement.

§ 38. Assimilation exercises a wide-spread influence; vowel assimilates vowel, both forwards and backwards, and also in case of indirect contact of vowels (passing over consonn.), causing both

partial and complete similarity; and the same effects are produced § 38. by consonants upon vowels (relationship between particular consonantal- and vowel-sounds). And, moreover, by this means immediate contact betw. like vowels is avoided, and dissimilation takes place.

Thus *aureolus*, *gladiolus*, even *vinolentus*, etc., stand for **aureulus*, **gladiulus*, **vinulentus*, fr. *aureu-s*, *gladiu-s*, *uinu-m*, cf. *longulus*, *turbulentus*; *duritie-s* beside *duriti-a*, etc.; cf. *siēm*, *siēs*, *siēt*, with Sk. *syām*, *syās*, *syāt*. In these and similar cases we see an assimilating influence of foregoing vowels on those follg.; consequently *o* is nearer to *e* and *i* than *u*, and *e* more akin to *i* than *a*.

A reflexive assimiln. passing over cons. occurs, e.g. in *ex-ul* but *exil-ium*, *facul-tas* but *facil-is*, *sta-bulum* but *sta-bilis*; *mihi*, *tibi*, but Umbr. *mehe*, *tefe*; *bene* but *bonus*.

For relation between *o* and *u*, vide § 33, 2; *u* has a special affinity for labials, and above all *m* and *l*. Hence from weakened *a* we get, not *i*, but *u*, in cases like *oc-cup-o*, *au-cup-ium*, bes. *capere*, *con-tubernium* (chummage) beside *tab-erna* (hut), *op-tum-us* (later only, *optimus*), etc.; bef. *l* older *o* became *u*, e.g. *poculum* fr. *pocolom*, *consul* fr. *cosol*, *epistula* fr. *ἐπιστολή*; through this weakening of *a*, before *l*+cons. we find *u*, not *i* or *e* (the regular representative of *i* before 2 consonn.), e.g. *salsus*, *insulsus*, *sepelio*, *sepultus*, etc.; further, *u* has remained before *n*+cons., e.g. *ferunt*, *homunculus* (cf. supr. § 32). Throughout, it represents here too an earlier *o*, wh. maintained itself intact in the popular diall., as later inscrr. and Ital. (e.g. *sepoltura* as early as 558 A.D., cf. Ital. *sepolcro*, *colonna*, Ital. *colonna*) prove.

Even origl. *i*—not weakened fr. *a*—gives way to *u* in cases like *testu-monium* (witness) beside *testi-s*; *carnu-fex* (flayer) beside st. *carni-* (n. *caro*, flesh), and the like; where, nevertheless, the analogy of the commoner cases may have had some influence.

e is retained by preference in final syll. bef. nasals, e.g. *septem*, cf. *ἐπτά*, *nōmen*, Sk. *nāman-*, *cornicen*, *√can*, *ouem* fr. *oui-m*, and

§ 38. so in most *i*-stems; in acc. sing. of *a*-stem nevertheless we find *o*, *u* (*nouo-m*, *nouu-m*); but above all *e* is found bef. *r*, e.g. *camera* fr. *καμάρα*, *operis* beside *nominis*; *stetērunt* for **steti-sonti*, cf. *stetis-ti*; *ueher-is* fr. *uehis-is*, cf. *uehit-ur*; *peperi* for **pepiri*, fr. *pario*, like *cecini* fr. *cano*; *affero*, not **af-fir-o*, wh. we might look for acc. to analogy, comparing such cases as *colligo* fr. *lego*.

r has also a preference for *o* (= *u*) preceding, e.g. *fo-re*, *fo-rem*, fr. \sqrt{fu} (*fu-turus*); Lat. *ancora* fr. Gk. *ἄγκυρα*; but *robur*, *ebur* with *u*, perh. on account of preceding *b*.

Further, *e* occurs bef. two or more consonn. interchangeably with *i* bef. one cons., e.g. *iudex* but *iudicis*; *eques-ter* for **equet-ter*, **equit-ter* but *equit-em*; *asellus* fr. **asin(u)lus*, cf. *asinus*; *consecro*, *abreptus*, etc. (but it remains *i* bef. *ng* in *attingo*, *infringo* and the like).

The sound-combinations *ent*, *end*, and *unt*, *und*, are weakened forms, e.g. *fer-ent-em* beside *e-unt-em* fr. **e-ont-em*, where the earlier sound *o*, *u*, has been kept in consequence of dissimiln., beside *e*, *uolunt-arius*; *faciendus* and *faciundus*, both fr. **faciendus*, remain in 'sacris faciundis,' 'iure dicundo,' and the like. After *u*, *e* is invariable: *tu-endus*, *restitu-endus*. *a* is throughout the origl. vowel in these cases.

i has a special affinity to *n* and *dentals*, and is the commonest weakening fr. *a*, e.g. *μηχανή* but *māchina*; *nominis*, *hominis*, *cecini*, fr. stems *gnāman-*, *ghaman-*, *ka-kan-*, etc.

By dissimiln. is prevented the combn. of two like vowels, e.g. *ueri-tas* fr. *ueru-s*, but *pie-tas* (*piu-s*), *ebrie-tas* (*ebriu-s*), etc., not **pii-tas*, etc.; *equit-is* (*eques*) but *abiēt-is*, *ariēt-is*, *pariet-is* (*abies*, *aries*, *paries*); *diuinus*, *diuo-s*, but *aliēnus* (*aliu-s*); *lēui-gare* (*lēuis*) but *uarie-gare* (*uariu-s*), etc. The first vowel is changed in *mēio* fr. **mīg-yo*, **mīo*: *ei*, *dei*, are older and more correct than *ii*, *dii*, etc. Through dissimiln. *o* kept ground longer after *u*, *v*, e.g. *equos*, *equom*, *nouom*, *mortuos*, etc.

§ 39. Through loss of consonants vowel-change takes place, viz.
1. Compensatory lengthening; 2. Contraction.

1. Compensatory lengthening, e.g. *pēs*, *ariēs* = **pēd-s*, § 39. *ariēt-s*; a regular shortening has here taken place later (§ 41), e.g. *pedēs* fr. *pedēs* = **pedēt-s*, *patēr* fr. *patēr* = **patēr-s*; *ferēs* = **ferēt-s* (cf. *φέρων* = *φεροντ-s*); *sāl* (salt) = *sāl-s* (gen. *sāl-is*), cf. *ἄλς*, etc.; esp. often through loss of nasal bef. *s*, e.g. acc. pl. of *a-st.* *-ōs* (*nou-ōs*) = *-ons* (f.f. *nav-ans*); in compar. *-iōr*, *-iōrem*, fr. *-yans*, *-yansam*, etc.; further, *pōno* (place) = **pos-no* (cf. *pos-ui*), *quini* (by fives) = *quīncni*, *exāmen* (swarm) = *exāg-men* (*āgo*); thus *g* falls out esp. bef. *y*, e.g. *māior* (greater) = **māg-ior*, cf. *mag-nus* (great), *āio* (say) = **āg-io* (cf. *ad-āg-ium*, proverb), *mēio* (urino) = **mīio* = **mīguo*, etc.

2. Contraction (vid. supr. § 37), e.g. *amārunt*, *amāsti*, *nōrunt*, *amō* (fr. **amao*), *docēs*, *audīs* (fr. **doce-is*, **audi-is*); *nouīs* = **nouo-is*, **noua-is* fr. **nouo-bios*, **noua-bios* (v. Decl.), etc. In redupl. perff. this case is very clear, e.g. *fēcī* fr. **fēfici*, cf. *cecini*, likew. *iēcī*, *frēgi*, etc.

Note.—Cases like *inuītare* (invite) = **uicitare*, √ *uōc*; *conuītium* (wrangle) = **conuīcitium* √ *uōc*; *suspītio* (suspicion) = **suspicitio*, etc. (on the last ex. cf. Fleckeisen, Rhein Museum, viii. 227; on the other side Corssen, Kritik. Beitr. s. 12 sqq., who writes *suspīcio*, *conuīcium*, and derives them accordingly, but assigns *inuītare* to an ambig. Sk. √ *vi*). Cf. § 77, 1. a. sub fin.

Weakening (lightening of vowels by change of quality § 40. with and without shortening) is very common in Lat., and throughout not exclusively confined to unaccentuate sylls., whence probably too the analogy of this weakening arose (cf. supr. § 32, 2; on the question cf. G. Curtius, das dreisilbengesetz der Gk. u. Lat. betonung, in Kuhn's Zeitschrift, ix. 321 sqq.). Esp. regular is the occurrence of weakg. in sylls. of word-formation; in composition and in reduplication, but also in root sylls. Nevertheless, that the weakening did not invariably occur in the second member of a compound is proved by exx. such as *com-paro*, *per-agro*, *per-actus*, etc. (Corss. Kuhn's Zeitschr. xi. 370). Through weakening

§ 40. *a* becomes *e*; *fall-o fe-fell-i, parc-o pe-perc-i, fac-tus per-fec-tus, etc.*

a becomes *u*; *cap-io, oc-cup-o*; here belongs the *u* of the unaccentuated final sylls., e.g. *da-tu-s* f.f. *da-ta-s*; early Lat. *oper-us*, Sk. and f.f. *ápas-as*, etc.: the change fr. *a* to *u* is through intermed. *o*.

a becomes *i*; e.g. *fac-io con-fic-io, pa-ter Iupi-ter, cad-o, ce-cid-i, can-o, ce-cin-i, etc.*; the change must be through intermed. *e*. *e* occurs for *i* acc. to the above-stated rule, in cases like *tubi-cen, pe-per-i, oper-is* for **opis-is* (*opos-os* f.f. *apas-as*), etc. Cf. § 38.

ā becomes *ē*; *hāl-o an-hēl-o*.

ae becomes *ī*; *quaer-o in-quir-o, caed-o ce-cīd-i con-cīd-o, aequos in-īquos, etc.*

au becomes *ō, ū*; *caus-a ac-cūs-o, fauc-es suf-fōc-o, plaud-o ex-plōd-o, etc.*

Even long vowels and diphths. became *ĭ* (*ě*) by more marked shortening, e.g. *gnō-tus co-gnĭ-tus, iouro (iūro), pe-iĕro, de-iĕro (-yĕro for *-yiro, with e for i bef. r, cf. § 38).*

Before secondary suffixes, and as 1st member of compds., stems in *o, u*, weaken their stem-termns. before consonn. to *i*, e.g. *duri-tas, duri-ties, st. duro- (durus); corni-culum, corni-cen, corni-ger, st. cornu-, etc.*

Bef. vowels *u* remains, e.g. *fructu-arius fructu-osus, st. fructu-*; it also keeps ground bef. labials, e.g. *locu-ples, quadru-pes, quadru-plex.*

§ 41. Also shortening of vowels in unacc. final sylls. prevails very widely.

Thus *ă* in fem. is origl. *ā* (Sk. *ā, η*), hence kept long sometimes in earlier Latin; *ě*, in abl. sing. of *i*-st. and of conson. stems, following their analogy, is origl. *-ait*, thence *-aid, -eid, -ēd, ĭd*, later *-ei, -ē, -ī* (so *patrē, tit. Scip. Barb.*); *ē* of the vb. sometimes appears short, e.g. *cauě, iubě*; *ĭ* in *mihĭ, tibĭ, ubĭ, etc.*, is fr. earlier *ī, ei* through shortening, *mihei, tibeī, ubeī*, occur not seldom: final *ō* always represents origl. *ō*, e.g. *homō = *homon-s*;

agō cf. ἄγω, f.f. *ag-āmi*, next step *ag-ā* by loss of *mi*; *egō* cf. § 41. ἐγώ; in these cases the nasal may have caused the dulling of *ā* to *ō*; *duo*, *ambo*, *octo*, cf. δύο, ἄμφω, ὀκτώ.

Shortening occurs regularly bef. final *t*; *amā-t* for *-āt* = *-ait*, *-aat* fr. *-ayati*, cf. *amā-mus*; so *-et*, *-it*, in the derived vbs. and in opt. fr. *-ēt*, *-īt*, earlier *-eit*: also *-it* in pf. was sounded *-eit* in earlier times, and the like.

Similarly bef. other consonn., e.g. *-is* of opt. (*fecerīs*) for and beside *-īs* (*fecerīs*); *pa-tēr* fr. *pa-tēr* (cf. πατήρ) for **pa-ters*; *-ōr* in nom. sing. fr. *-ōr*, e.g. *censōr* (tit. Scip.) fr. **cens-tor-s*, and many more such.

Evaporation in unacc. sylls. brings us to total loss, final and § 42. medial loss of vowels (§ 32).

Final loss of vowels is partly of late date only, e.g. *animal* for and beside *animale*, *dic* for and bes. *dice*, *hoc* for and bes. *hoce*, *ut* for and bes. *uti*; partly older, e.g. *uehis* for **uehisi*, f.f. *vaghasi*; *est*, *uehit*, for **esti*, **uehiti*, f.f. *asti*, *vaghati* (*tremonti* has remained, Bergk. index lect. Marburg, 1847–8), etc.

Medial loss of weakly-accented vowels is esp. common in Lat., and occurs (1.) bef. vowels, e.g. *minor*, *minus*, for **minior*, **minius*; *nullus* for *ne-ullus*, etc.; cases can be produced where no contraction has taken place, e.g. *un-ōculus* (*uno-oculus*), *sem-ānimus* (*semi-animus*), *nūtiquam* (*ne-utiquam*). (2.) bef. consonn., the commonest case, e.g. *alumnus*, *uertumnus*, for **alumenus*, **uertumenus*, suff. = Gk. *-μενο-*, Sk. *-māna-*; *stella* for **sterla* fr. **sterula*; *puella* for **puerla* fr. **puerula*; *misellus* for **miserlus* fr. **miserulus*; *patrem* for **pater-em*, st. *pater-*; *rettuli* fr. **re-tetuli*; *reppuli* fr. **re-pepuli*; *repperi* fr. **re-peperi*, and so on. Thus the loss of medial vowels is chiefly approved betw. like consonn. (as in Mid.H.G., Zeitschr. x. 160). Unacc. *i* may altogether disappear, e.g. *dixti* fr. *dixisti*, *ualde* fr. *ualide*, *gaudeo* fr. **gauideo* (cf. *gauisus*), etc.

Of special importance in treatment of declension is the medial loss of origl. *a* and *i*, i.e. *o* or *u* and *i* before the *s* of nom. sing.

§ 42. Thus arises *puer*, etc., fr. **puers*, which comes fr. *puero-s*, *puerus* (in existence), *uir* fr. **uirs*, **uiros*, *acer* (§ 43) fr. *acris*, etc. This is noticeably regular after *r* with short syll. precedg.; hence *quatuor* stands for **quatuors*, **quatuores*, cf. τέσσαρες, Sk. *katvāras*; after the vowel had been lost, the *s* also fell off from the *r*. Such forms as *famul* (Enn. Ann.) are obsol.; it stands for **famuls* fr. *famulos*, *damnas* for **damnats* fr. *damnatos*; *alis* for *alios* (vouched for more than once); *Sallustis*, *Clodis* (Inscrr.) for *Sallustios*, *Clodios*, etc.; *alid* for **aliud*, *aliud*.

Loss of *i* in *i-st.* is remarkably common, whereby its Lat. nom. has become thoroughly confused with that of conson. stems, thus e.g. *primas* for older *primatis*, *gens* fr. **gents* and this fr. **gen-ti-s*, *mors* for **morts* fr. **mor-ti-s*, fr. √*gen*, origl. *gan* (*gignere*), and √*mor*, origl. *mar* (*mori*), f.f. therefore *gan-ti-s*, *mar-ti-s*, and the like. Further *acer* for and bes. *acris*, *uigil* fr. *uigilis*, etc.

Note.—The occasional omission of vowels in the text of Inscrr. which could not take place in the spoken lang. (e.g. *dcumius*, *fect*, *uixt* for *Decumius*, *fecit*, *uixit*) has been pointed out by Ritschl. (Rhein. Mus. n. Folge xvi. p. 601 sqq.; xvii. p. 144 sqq.).

§ 43. Insertion of a helping-vowel likewise sometimes occurs in Lat., e.g. *s-u-m* fr. **es-mi*, **es-u-mi*, origl. *as-mi*; *s-u-mus* fr. **es-mus*, **es-u-mus*, origl. *as-masi*; *uol-u-mus* fr. **uol-mus*, f.f. *var-masi*, cf. *uol-t*, f.f. *var-ti*; *teg-u-mentum* (hence *teg-i-mentum*) bes. *teg-mentum*, and the like belong likewise here; *u* is here the helping-vowel on account of *m* following, cf. *drach-u-ma* (Plaut.) fr. δραχ-μή, since in general a similar vowel-insertion was admitted in foreign words, as e.g. *tech-i-na* (Plaut.) from τέχνη, etc.

Bef. *r*, *e=i* (§ 38), e.g. *um-e-rus* (shoulder) bes. Sk. *āsa-s* for **amsa-s*, *rub-e-r* (red) for **rubr* fr. **rubrs*, **rub-ro-s*=ἐ-ρυθ-ρός, Sk. also with helping-vowel *rudh-i-rá-s*, origl. *rudh-ra-s*; *gener* (son-in-law) for **gen-r(o-s)*, cf. γαμβρός for **γαμ-ρός*; *ager* (field) for **ag-r(o-s)*, Gk. ἀγ-ρός; *caper* (he-goat) for **cap-r(o-s)*, a form like κάπ-ρος (boar), etc.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

B. CONSONANTS.

§ 44. CONSONANTS OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN ORIGINAL LANGUAGE.

The consonn. in Indo-Eur. are specially distinguished from the vowels, setting aside their physiological conditions, in that they are fixed and invariable in roots (we may pass over the changes which they undergo in consequence of sound-laws that are always secondary), but cannot, like vowels, raise themselves in a definite scale of gradation. Whilst the nine origl. vowel-sounds of the Indo-Eur. can be reduced to three fundamental vowels, the consonn. are collectively independent of one another. Whilst the vowels by means of their step-formation according to meaning thereby serve for the expression of *relation*, consonn. are merely elements of expression of *meaning*; no relationship is expressed in Indo-Eur. by the use of root-consonn.

The Indo-Eur. origl. lang. has fifteen consonn., which in § 1 are classed according to their physiological conditions, viz. three momentary mutes, three mom. sonants, three mom. son. aspirates, three spirants, and three so-called liquids, i.e. two nasals and *r*. The existence of *b* (mom. son. labial) in the origl. lang. cannot be authenticated by any perfectly certain example: but it is highly probable that it did exist, as the origl. element of the frequent aspirate *bh*. The number of origl. consonn. is also much greater than that of the vowels (prob. 3×3 , but certainly 2×3 existed).

The aspirates, as double sounds, seem to be foreign to the most original condition of the lang., and to have developed only in later times: but they certainly existed before the first splitting-up of the origl. lang., for they are found in the three divisions of the Indo-Eur., or at least they can be detected;

that is, they occur in Aryan and in S.-European; in N.-Euro- § 44.
pean likewise they must once have existed: the Teutonic has
them, it is true, like the other northern langg., changed to
sonants, but the origl. *sonants* are distinguished from them by
becoming *tenues*.

Consonantal sound-laws had not arisen so early as the
origl. lang.; consonn. can be placed anywhere, and in any com-
bination which the organism of the lang. required, because these
combinations (e.g. *vāk-bhis* inst. pl. fr. st. *vāk*, *voice*) were not
yet so close that those consonn. which are brought together by
word-formation exercised any influence on one another (thus
e.g. in *vāk-bhis* the influence of *bh* on *k* produces as early as
Sk. the fm. *vāg-bhīs*: *k* has here changed bef. sonant *bh* into
its corresponding son. *g*: on the improbability of origl. inter-
change of *i*, *u*, with *y*, *v*, cf. § 3).

EXAMPLES.

§ 45.

Momentary mute unaspirated consonants.

1. *k*. *ka-s* (who), *ka* (-que, and), *katvār-as* (four), *kankan*
(five), *kard* (heart), \sqrt{kak} (cook), \sqrt{ka} and *ak* (be sharp, quick),
 \sqrt{ki} (lie), \sqrt{kru} (hear), *kru-ta-s* (heard), *kvan-s* (dog), \sqrt{skid}
(cut), \sqrt{vak} (speak), \sqrt{dak} (bite), \sqrt{dik} (show), \sqrt{ruk} (light),
ak-man-s (stone, heaven), *dakan* (ten), *varka-s* (wolf); sf. *-ka*, etc.

2. *t*. *ta-t* (that), *tu* (thou), \sqrt{ta} , *tan* (stretch), *tri* (three), \sqrt{sta}
(stand), *stag* (cover), \sqrt{pat} (fly, fall), \sqrt{prat} (broad), \sqrt{vart} (turn);
common in stem- and word-formative particles, e.g. sf. *-ta* (pf.
pt. pass.), *bhara-ti* (fer-t), *ragh-is-ta-s* (ἐλάχιστος), etc.

3. *p*. \sqrt{pa} (drink), \sqrt{pa} (protect, rule), thence *pa-ti-s* (lord)
and *pa-tar-s* (father), *par* (fill), hence *paru-s* (many) and *par-na-s*
(full), \sqrt{pad} (go) as noun-st. n. sing. *pad-s* (foot), *pratu-s*
(πλατύς), \sqrt{pru} (flow), *prav-ati* (he flows), \sqrt{spak} (see, look),
 \sqrt{sarp} (creep, serpere), \sqrt{tap} (burn, heat), \sqrt{svap} (sleep) thence
svap-na-s (sleep, n.), etc.

§ 46. Momentary sonant unaspirated consonants.

1. *g*. √*ga* (go), 1 sing. pres. *ga-gā-mi*, √*ga*, *gan* (be born), √*gan* (know), √*ag* (agere), *ag-ni-s* (ig-ni-s), √*grabh* (grasp), √*yu-g* (iungere), thence *yug-am* (yoke, iug-um), etc.

2. *d*. √*da* (dare), 1 sing. pres. *da-dā-mi*, √*dak* (bite), √*dam* (tame, domare), *dama-s* (domus), √*dik* (show), √*div* (shine), st. *dva-* (two), √*ad* (eat), √*sad* (sit), √*vid* (uidere), 1 sing. pres. *vaid-mi*, etc.

3. *b*. I know of no certain example of this sound.

Note.—The Teutonic and Gk. forms of those words that show *b* in the Aryan and S.-European langg. point partly to *bh*, e.g. Sk. √*bandh* (bind), but Goth. *band*, f.f. therefore *bhandh*, Gk. √*πενθ* for **φενθ*, *πενθ-ερός* (affinis), *πείσμα* for **πενθ-μα* (cable); Sk. *bāhús* (fore-arm), Gk. *πῆχυς* for **φηχυς*, N.-Eur. *bōgr*, O.H.G. *puoc*, origl. initial-sound *bh*; Sk. √*budh* (know), Gk. √*πυθ* (*πυζάνομαι*) for **φυθ*, Goth. *bud*, not **puð*, as might be expected fr origl. *b* (moreover the Goth. root, notwithstanding the difference of function, is identical with *budh*, *πυθ*); if *b* were origl., the Gk. fms. would be **βενθ*, **βηχυς*, **βυθ*. These three roots have a final asp., which was the effect of the disappearance of an origl. asp. at the beginning in Aryan and Gk. (this conjecture has been ably confirmed by Grassmann, Zeitschr. xii. 110). In other instt. we lack decisive representatives in N.-European, e.g. *βραχύς*, *brevis*, Slav. *brüzü*; Sk. √*lab*, *lamb* (labi, delabi; 3 sing. pres. *lāmbatē*), Lat. *lab*. (*lāb-itur*), etc.; *κάνναβις* (hemp), Norse *hanpr*, O.Bulg. *konoplya*, a doubtful and borrowed form. Grassm. Zeitschr. xii. 122 sqq. shows it to be likely that *b* did not exist in Indo.-Eur., at least at the beginning of a word. Nor have I found any certain exx., ap. Bickell Zeitschr. xiv. 425 sqq., of the origl. existence of lab. son. in Indo.-Eur.

§ 47. Momentary sonant aspirated consonants.

1. *gh*. √*ghar*, *ghra* (burn, shine; be green, yellow), *ghans-s* (m. f. goose), √*stigh* (step), √*agh*, *angh* (be tight), √*vagh* (uehere), √*migh* (mingo), √*righ* (lick), *dargha-s* (long), etc.

2. *dh*. √*dha* (set, make), 1 sing. pres. *dha-dhāmi*, √*dham* (blow), √*idh* (burn), √*rudh* (be, become red) thence *rudhra-s* and *rāudha-s* (red), *madhu* (honey, mead), *madhya-s* (medius), etc.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 49. 2. *m*. √*ma*, *ma-n* (measure, think), thence *ma-na-s* (mind) and *mā-tar-s* (mother), √*mar* (mori), √*smar* (remember), √*vam* (uomere); common in word-formative partt., e.g. *varka-m* (acc. sg.), *ai-mi*, *i-masi* (eo, imus, 1 sg. pl. pres.), etc.; in st-formative partt., e.g. *ghar-ma-s* (heat), *gnā-man* (name).

§ 50. *r*. √*rak* (shriek), √*ruk* (light), √*rik* (liquere), √*righ* (lick), √*rudh* (rubere), *raghu-s* (light, adj.), √*kru* (hear), √*bhar* (ferre), √*ar* (oriri, ire; arare), √*par* (fill); also in stem-formative partt., e.g. sf. *tar*, *bhrā-tar-*, *mā-tar-*, and the like, but not in word-formative sff.

§ 51.

SANSKRIT CONSONANTS.

The physiologically-arranged table of Sk. consonn. is in § 4, where also their pronunciation is considered. Whilst the vowel system of Sk. is generally original, its conson. system is mixed in many ways with later elements. Hence arises that large number of conson.-sounds which is unparalleled in other Indo-Eur. langg.

The origl. sounds in Sk. are the mom. mutes and sonants, and the sonant aspp. all of gutt., dent., and lab. quality, thus, *k*, *t*, *p*; *g*, *d*, *b* (?); *gh*, *dh*, *bh*; further the spirants *y*, *s*, *v*, and also *n*, *m*, *r*. Thus Sk. still possesses the consonn. of the Indo-Eur. origl. lang. entire. All the rest, nineteen in number, have arisen in pure Aryan words from these fifteen origl. consonn., and are to be treated as parallel fms. of them, which have been called forth according to generally perceptible sound-laws, and through the influence of the non-Indo-Eur. langg. spoken by Dravidian (Dekhanic) peoples who were pressed back by the Aryans, and were the earlier inhabitants of the peninsula of Further India, just as neighbouring langg. very often acquire sounds from one another.

The origin of the so-called Sk. lingual mom. consonn. and ling. nasal (*ṭ*, *ḍ*, *ṭh*, *ḍh*, *ṇ*) is due to the latter influence, therefore these sounds are peculiar to Indian, and are unknown in this form to other Indo-Eur. langg. Within the Indian these

sounds gain a still wider sway in the course of the development § 51. of the lang. (in the Prākritis). In Aryan words they are variations of their corresponding dentals.

Further the palat. mom. sounds and their nasal are all unorigl. (\acute{k} , \acute{g} , $\acute{k}h$, $\acute{g}h$, \acute{n}); they have arisen from the corresponding gutturals; and so is the pal. mute spirant $\acute{\zeta}$, which is a variation fr. k . The law acc. to which the gutt. partly pass into palatals, partly remain, is hitherto unexplained in particular cases (however, that the change of gutt. into palat. did not occur till late, is implied by the circumstance that the gutt. were reduplicated by means of the corresponding palatals).

Unorigl. also are all the tenues aspp. (kh , th , ph ; in the case of $\acute{k}h$ and $\acute{t}h$ the unoriginality is sufficiently clear from the nature of the unasp. sound), whose origin is in known cases mainly caused by foregoing s (kh , $\acute{k}h = sk$, $sth = st$).

Unorigl. also is h , which mostly represents gh , sometimes also other aspp.; \acute{s} occurs partly acc. to definite sound-laws, partly without perceptible reason for s ; ᳵ (visarga) is an altogether late variation of s , and confined almost entirely to the termination.

The gutt. and palat. nasals stand only bef. mom. consonn. of their own quality, by which therefore they are conditioned; the nasalisation of the vowels ($\tilde{\text{}}$) is likewise dependent on the follg. conson.; it occurs bef. s and h (bef. other consonn. it is often merely a way of writing nasal consonn.).

l bes. r , is as in other langg., unorigl.; it obviously increases in the course of the development of Sk.

Besides the sound-laws already explained, Sk. has numerous laws for medial sounds, but esp. for termn. (these laws however do not belong here, but rather to Sk. special grammar), through which the conson.-syst. of Sk. became considerably removed from the basis of the origl. lang.

The representation of gutt. by palatals occurs only bef. vowels and sonant mom. prolonged sounds, not bef. mom. consonn., mute conson.-prolonged-sounds, and in termin. Yet here also

§ 51. occur palatals by no means acc. to fixed sound-laws (e.g. *yu-yōḡ-a* iunxi, bes. *yōḡ-a-s* iunctio), so that it seems that the lang. has availed itself of the change of gutt. into palatals (originally merely physiological), in order to express differences of relation.

EXAMPLES.

§ 52. Origl. mom. mute unaspirated consonn.

1. Origl. *k*=Sk. *k*, *k̄*, *kh*, *k̄h*, *ç*, *p*.

Sk. *k*=origl. *k*, e.g. in *ka-s* (who), \sqrt{kar} (make), *kími-s* (worm), *v́rka-s* (wolf), st.-formative sf. *-ka*, e.g. *dhāirmi-ka-s* (right, fr. *dharmá-s*, duty), etc.

Sk. *k̄*=origl. *k*, *k̄a-kāra* (feci), *k̄a-* is the relic of the most origl. reduplicated supposed \sqrt{kar} ; *k̄a* (-que, and), *k̄atvār-as* (quatuor); $\sqrt{ruk̄}$ (shine), $\sqrt{vak̄}$ (speak), whence *vák-mi* (I speak), *vák-am* (uocem, speech); *k̄* stands for *k* esp. in $\sqrt{termn.}$, etc.

Note.—Bef. mom. sounds and *s* the gutt. remains, e.g. *vák-ti* (he speaks), *vák-śi* (thou speakest, ś for *s* after *k*, v. § 55, 2), *vag-dhí* (speak), *g* for *k* acc. to sound-laws, v. post., etc.

kh and *k̄h* occur for origl. *k* after *s*; this *s* more often than not is lost in case of *skh*, in case of *k̄h* always. [For aspirating force of *s*, v. Kuhn, Zeitschr. iii. p. 321 sqq., 426 sqq. Cf. also Ascoli, Zeitschr. xvi. p. 442 sqq.]

Sk. *kh*=origl. *sk*, e.g. *khaṅ́ga-s* (limping), cf. O.H.G. *hinch-an*, *hink-an*, \sqrt{hank} , likewise without initial *s*, but Gk. *σκάζω* (limp), $\sqrt{\sigma\kappa\alpha\gamma}$ =Sk. *khaḡ*, f.f. *skag*; *kháḡa-s* (stirrer), cf. Ang.-Sax. *scac-an*, Norse *skak-a* (shake); *khaḡ* (spring forth), cf. Slav. *skak-ati* (spring).

Note.—Most words in *kh* cannot, or at least not certainly, be reduced to their f.f.

Sk. *k̄h*=origl. *sk*, e.g. $\sqrt{k̄hid}$ (split), Zend *çk̄id*, Lat. *scid*, f.f. *skid*; *k̄hāyá* (cover), cf. Gk. *σκιά*; *gák̄k̄hāmi*, f.f. *gaskāmi* (the redupln. of *k̄h* to *k̄k̄h* is regularly written so after a short vowel), and in similarly fmd. pres. stt.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 52. *ak* (be swift). [On the change of origl. *k* to *p*, wh. often does not appear till late in certain words, while in others *k* remains, cf. Beitr. iii. 283 sqq.]

Note.—In the words *hrd-*, *hrd-aya-m* (heart), *h*=origl. *k*, clearly through intermed. *kh*; origl. *k* is attested by *cord-is*, *καρδ-λα hairt-ō*, Lith. *szird-īs*, Scl. *srūd-īce*. In \sqrt{guh} (hide, 3 sg. pres. *gúh-ati*, *gúh-ā*, cairn) *g* is softened fr. *k*, f.f. of root therefore is *kudh*, as Gk. *κεύθ-ω* (hide), Lat. *cus-tos* for **cud-tos*, Ang.-Sax. *hyd-an*, prove.

2. Origl. *t*=Sk. *t*, *th*.

Sk. *t*=origl. *t*, e.g. *ta-t* (that), origl. id.; *tv-am* (thou); \sqrt{ta} , *tan*, 1 sg. pres. *ta-nōmi* (stretch); *pát-ati* (3 sg. pres.), \sqrt{pat} (fly, fall); *várt-atē* (3 sg. pres. med), \sqrt{vart} (uertere); sf. of past part. pass., e.g. in *yuk-tá-s* (\sqrt{yug} , *yuḡ*, iungere), cf. *iunc-tu-s*, *ζευκ-τό-ς*; sf. *ti* of 3 pers. vb., e.g. 3 sg. *bhára-ti*, 3 pl. *bhára-nti*, cf. *φέρε-(τ)ι*, *φέρο-ντι*, *fer-t*, *feru-nt*, Goth. *bairi-th*, *baíra-nd*, etc.

Sk. *th*=origl. *t*, esp. after *s*, e.g. \sqrt{stha} (stand), e.g. *sthi-tás*, origl. *sta-ta-s* (status); $\sqrt{sthaḡ}$ (cover), cf. Gk. *στεγ*, Lith. *steg*; superl. sf. *-iṣṭha*, e.g. *lāgh-iṣṭha-s*, cf. *ἐ-λάχιστος* (here *th* has become *ṭh* acc. to sound-laws after *ṣ*). Sometimes *th* stands for *t* without being caused by preceding *s*, thus *tha*, termn. 2 sg. pf., e.g. *babhár-tha* (thou hast borne) could hardly have had an *s* inserted bef. it; as a $\sqrt{termn.}$ in \sqrt{prath} (be wide, broad), 3 sg. *práth-atē*, *prth-ús* (*πλατύς*); \sqrt{math} , *manth* (move), 1 sg. pres. *math-nāmi*, *mánth-āmi*, where origl. *st* must not be assumed.

Note 1.—The unoriginality of *th* is shown by the fact that it does not appear at the beginning of words (except in the few onomatopoëtic or unused and unorigl. words given in Lexx.).

Note 2.—It appears that after *k* (in those cases where *t* though part of a sf. was not felt to be such) this *t* passed into *s*; *s* however in these instances becomes *ś* (v. post. § 55, 2), e.g. *śkṣa-s* (bear)=*ἄρκτο-ς*, *ursu-s* for **urctus* (cf. post. sub Lat.); st. *tákṣan-* (carpenter)=*τέκτον-*; $\sqrt{kṣan}$ (slay) further fmn. fr. *kṣa*, cf. *κτεν* in *κτείνω*; $\sqrt{kṣi}$ (dwell), Gk. *κτι* (*ἀμφι-κτί-ονες*, dwellers-around, *κτί-ζω*, build), etc. Contrariwise, e.g. *uktá-s*

(said), past part. pass.; *vák-ti*, 3 sg. pres. \sqrt{vak} , origl. *vak* (say, § 52. speak); st. *çak-tár-* (fut. part.), *çak-tá-* (past part.), $\sqrt{çak}$ (know, be able), etc.

3. Origl. *p*=Sk. *p*, *ph*.

Sk. *p*=origl. *p*, e.g. \sqrt{pa} (drink, protect), whence *pá-ti-s* (lord), *pi-tár-* n.sg. *pi-tá* (father); \sqrt{par} (fill), 3 sg. pres. *pí-par-ti*, whence *pūr-ṇá-s* for **par-na-s* (plenus); $\sqrt{spaç}$ (see, spy) in *spaç-a-s* (spy), *vi-spaštá-s* (perspicuos) for **vi-spaç-ta-s* (past part. pass.); \sqrt{tap} , 3 sg. pres. *táp-ati* (heat, burn); \sqrt{sarp} , 3 sg. pres. *sárp-ati* (serpere, ire), etc.

Sk. *ph*=origl. *p*, esp. after *s*, e.g. *sphaṭī* (alum), *sphāṭika-s* (crystal), cf. German *spat*; \sqrt{sphur} , 3 sg. pres. *sphur-āti* (shake, in Vēd. the root means 'strike, push'), clearly fr. **sphar*, cf. *σπαίρω*, *ἀ-σπαίρω*, O.H.G. *sporo* (spur), *spor* (track); *phēna-s* (foam), cf. Scl. *pěna*, Lith. *pėna-s* (milk); Lat. *spūma*, provided it comes fr. **spoi-ma*, would here also point to *sp*, in *phē-na-s* etc. we must therefore assume a root *spi*, etc. For the rest, *ph* is not frequent in initio.

The aspiration of tenues after *s* is not, however, by any means universal, as is shown by the common combinations *sk* (*skánd-ati*, scandit), *st* (*str-ṇāti*, sternit), *sp* (*sprç-āti*, touches).

Origl. mom. sonant unasp. consonn.

§ 53.

1. Origl. *g*=Sk. *g*, *g* (*h*).

Sk. *g*=origl. *g*, e.g. \sqrt{ga} (go) in *gá-gā-ti*, *gí-gā-ti*, 3 sg. pres., *ga-tá-s* (past part. pres.), *á-gā-t* (3 sg. aor.); *yugá-m* (iugum); *grabh*, *grah* (seize), etc.

Sk. *g*=origl. *g*, e.g. *gí-gā-mi* (βίβημι), 1 sg. pres. \sqrt{ga} (go); *yu-ná-g-mi*, 1 sg. pres. \sqrt{yug} (iungere), cf. parallel *yug-á-m* with *g* preserved; \sqrt{gan} (gignere), e.g. *gán-as*=Lat. *gen-us*, 1, 3, sg. ind. pf. *gá-gān-a*=*γέγωνα*, *γέγouve*; *gñā-tá-s*=*(g)nō-tus*, $\sqrt{gñā}$ fr. *gan*, origl. *gan*, etc.

Note.—Bef. *t* in many cases we find not the gutt. but an un-origl. *ś*, e.g. *srś-tá-s*, past part. pass. $\sqrt{sarś}$ (do); *mārś-ti*, 3 sg. pres. $\sqrt{marś}$ (cleanse, wash away). Sometimes also *g* is interchanged with *ḍ* and *ṭ*, acc. to the quality of the following sounds.

§ 53. In more cases in Sk. *h* (= *gh*) stands where Gk. and the other langg. point to origl. *g*, so that in Sk. we must assume an unorigl. aspiration, e.g. st. *mah-ánt-*, i.e. **magh-ant-* (big), but parallel to it *maḡ-mán-* (strong), cf. Gk. *μέγ-ας*, *μέγ-ιστος*, Goth. *mik-ils* (big), Lat. *mag-nus*; indeed beside it stands Sk. \sqrt{mah} = *magh* (to wax), which exactly corresponds to Goth. \sqrt{mag} (can, be able); *hānu-s* (jaw) = Gk. *γένυ-ς*, Goth. *kinnu-s* (chin), cf. Lat. *gena*, and (dens) *genu-inus*; *ahám*, i.e. **agham* = *ἐγώ*, Goth. *ik*, Lat. *ego*; *gha*, *ha* = Gk. *-γε*, Dôr. *-γα*, Goth. *-k* (in *mi-k* = **με-γε*). In all these cases Gk. *γ* = Goth. *k* are in favour of origl. *g*.

2. Origl. *d* = Sk. *d*, e.g. \sqrt{da} (dare), 3 sg. pres. med. *dá-da-tē*, 2 sg. imper. med. epic *dá-da-sva*, 1 sg. pres. act. *dá-dā-mi*; \sqrt{dam} (domare), e.g. *dam-á-s*, *dám-ana-s* (domans, coercens), 3 sg. pres. *dām-yá-ti*; \sqrt{vid} (uidere), e.g. 1 sg. pres. *véd-mi*, 1, 3, sg. pf. *véd-a* = *Foîda*, *Foîde*; \sqrt{sad} (sidere, considerare), e.g. 3 aor. sg. *á-sad-at*, etc.

Note.—*d* in *pīd* (press) and *nīdā-* seems to have arisen from *sd*, namely in case of *pīd*, which is proved unoriginal through *ī* and *d*, comes fr. **pisd*, **pi-sad* = *api-sad*, cf. *πιέζω* = **πι-σεδγω* = **ἐπι-σεδ-γω*; bes. *nīdā-s*, *nīdā-m*, stands Lat. *nīdu-s*, which may very likely be for **nīsdus* (cf. *iu(s)-dex*, *i(s)dem*; v. sub Lat. ‘consonn.’), to which Teutonic *nest* points; **nīsdā-s* would then have arisen from **nī-sada-s*, and mean “down-sitting,” unless it belong to \sqrt{nas} , on which point v. Curt. Gr. Et.² no. 432, p. 282.

3. Sk. *b* (cf. § 46, 3), which may be held unorigl., occurs, e.g. in *bala-m* (force), with which is usually classed O. Bulg. *bolij* (greater); \sqrt{lab} , *lamb* (labi), 3 sg. pres. *lāmb-atē*, Lat. *lab*.

§ 54. Origl. mom. sonant asp. consonn.

1. Origl. *gh* = Sk. *gh*, *h*.

Sk. *gh* = origl. *gh*, e.g. \sqrt{agh} in *agh-ám* (ill, sin, origl. prob. anguish); \sqrt{stigh} = *στιχ* (step), 3 sg. pres. *stigh-nutē*; *mēgh-á-s* (clouds), cf. \sqrt{mih} , sub ‘*h*’ = *gh*; *dīrghá-s* (long) = *δολιχό-ς*, etc.

Sk. *h* = origl. *gh*; e.g. *hāsá-s* (goose), cf. *χήν*, Germ. *gans*, Lith. *žasīs*, Pol. *geś*; $\sqrt{āh}$ = *angh* in *āh-ú-s* (snake), *āh-as*, *āh-atīs* (pain); \sqrt{vah} (uehere), 3 sg. pres. *váh-ati*, for *vagh*, cf. Goth.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 54. (masc. elbow) for **bhāhu-s*, cf. Norse *bōgr*, Gr. *πῆχυ-s* for **φήχυs*; √*budh* (learn, know), 3 sg. pres. *budh-yātē*, *bōdh-ati*, cf. Goth. √*bud*, Gk. *πυθ* for **φυθ*; √*druh* (hurt), 3 sg. pres. *druh-yāti* for **dhrugh*, Zend *drug*, *druḡ*, *druž*, but O.H.G. *trug*, i.e. earlier *drug*, are in favour of initial *dh*. Cf. the reduplication-law (§ 59, 3).

CONSONANTAL PROLONGED SOUNDS.

§ 55. Spirants *y, s, v*.

1. Origl. *y*=Sk. *y*, e.g. pron. √*ya* (rel.), n. sg. masc. *ya-s*; *ya* is further a frequent st.-formative element, e.g. *mādh-ya-s*=*med-iu-s*; the same part. fms. the opt., e.g. *s-yā-t*=*s-iē-t*; further, as one part of the pres. stem which comes fr. *as* (esse), and serves to form the fut., e.g. *dā-s-yā-ti*=*δώσει* fr. **δω-σ-γε-τι*; *ya* forms derivative vbs., e.g. *bhārā-ya-ti*, 3 sg. pres. vb. causat. √*bhar* (ferre)=*φορεῖ* fr. **φορε-γε-τι*; √*yu*, *yug* (iungere), cf. Lat. √*iug*, whence *yugā-m*=Lat. *iugu-m*; *yuvan-*, acc. sg. *yūvān-am*, cf. Goth. *juggs* (same meaning), Lat. *iuuenis*: *yákrt* (liver), cf. Lat. *iecur* (id.).

The connexion between *y* and *i* is treated in § 14, 1, d; the splitting up of *y* to *iy*, *īy*, in § 14, 1, c; change fr. *y* to *iy*, *īy*, v. § 15, 2, b.

2. Origl. *s*=Sk. *s, ś*.

Sk. *s*=origl. *s*, e.g. √*sad* (sedere), e.g. *sād-as* ntr., *sād-ana-m* (sedes); *sāp-tan-*, Vēd. *saptān-*=*septem*; √*su* (beget, sow), e.g. *su-tās*, past part. pass.; √*sru* (flow), 3 sg. pres. *srāv-ati*: *svāsar-*, acc. sg. *svāsār-am* (sister); √*svid* (sweat), 3 sg. pres. *svid-yāti*; √*star* (sternere), 3 sg. pres. *str-ṇāti*; √*smar* (remember), 3 sg. pres. *smār-ati*; √*as* (esse), 3 sg. pres. *ās-ti*; √*vas* (dwell), 3 sg. pres. *vās-ati*; √*vas* (clothe oneself), 3 sg. pres. *vas-tē*; in st.- and word-formative particles, as *mān-as* (ntr. mens)=*μέν-ος*; *-s* is an element of nom. masc. and fem., e.g. *vṛka-s*, pl. *vṛkā-sas* (wolf, wolves), etc.

Sk. *ś*=origl. *s*, e.g. √*uś* (ur-ere), cf. *us-tus*, 3 sg. pres. *ōś-ati*;

√*tarś* (thirst), 3 sg. pres. *trś-yāti*, cf. Lat. *torr-eo* = **tors-eo*, § 55. Germ. *durs-t*; ś also sporadically after *a*, e.g. √*bhāś* (speak), 3 sg. pres. *bhāśatē*, further fmn. of √*bha* = Gk. *φα* in *φά-τι-ς*, *φά-σι-ς* (speech), *φη-μί* (say); bes. *bhās*, 3 sg. pres. *bhāśatē* (shine, gleam), further fmn. of a similarly sounding √*bha* = Gk. *φα* in *φαίνω* (show, make clear) = **φα-ν-γω*, *φά-σι-ς* (showing); ś thus stands to *s* as palatal to gutt.; it is initial in *śaś* (sex) only, but cf. Zend *khaśvs*, a fm. which renders doubtful the originality of the initial sound of this numeral in the other langg. of our stock.

Origl. *s* has moreover undergone many more changes in Sk.; these changes, however, did not occur generally till a relatively late period; *s* before *t* (*th*) and *p* (*ph*) and after *a* (except in fine) remains fixed; after *k* and *r*, ś stands for *s*; likewise after *i*, *u* (and their diphthongs, generally after other vowels, as after *a*, *ā*); medially bef. most sounds (bef. all vowels and *y*, *v*, *m*, *t*, *th*; ° and ˘ bef. *s* do not break this sound-law); fr. st. *bhūti-* (= *φυσι-*) thus comes loc. pl. *bhūti-śu* for **bhūti-su*; *nē-śyāti* (3 sg. fut. √*ni*, lead) for **nai-syati*; *ē-śi*, f.f. *ai-si* (2 sg. pres. √*i*, go); *vāk-śi* (2 sg. pres. √*vak*, speak) but *āt-si* for **ad-si* (2 sg. pres. √*ad*, eat) and *tā-su* (loc. fem. pl. *ta*, pron. dem.); st. *dhānus-* (bow), loc. pl. *dhānu°-śu* or *dhānuś-śu* for **dhanus-su*; with sf. *mant*, *dhānuś-mant-*, n. sg. *dhānuś-mān* (provided with a bow). Betw. *s* and ś there is nevertheless great vacillation (particulars must be relegated to Sk. special. gr.; it is enough to note here that ś = origl. *s*).

°, *r*, ç, occur, like ś, acc. to definite sound-laws, in place of *s*; yet mainly in termn. alone, in which case *-as* also may pass into *ō*, and *s* be lost, e.g. *vrka°* for *vrka-s* at end of a sentence, or bef. *k*, *p*; *avir ēti* for *avis ēti* (ouis it); *r* occurs for *s* bef. all sonant sounds unless *a* or *ā* precede; *-as*, however, bef. sonants becomes *ō*, and *-ās* becomes *ā*; this latter also medially, e.g. *çā-dhī* for **çās-dhi*, 2 sg. imper. fr. √*çās* (rule), but 3 sg. imper. *çās-tu*; *aviç karati* (the sheep goes); *vrkō bhavat* for *vrkas abhavat* (the wolf was); *vrka āstē* for *vrkas āstē* (the wolf sits), etc.

§ 55. In stems ending in *-s* these changes take place before case-sff. also which begin with a conson., e.g. st. *mánas-*, g. *mánas-as*, without change; but instr. pl. *mánōbhis* for **manas-bhis*, loc. pl. *mána^o-su* for *mánas-su*, which also occurs, *dhánur-bhis* for **dhanus-bhis*, st. *dhánus-* (bow).

š bef. *s* passes into *k*, e.g. √*dvis* (hate), 2 sg. pres. *dvēk-ši* for **dvēš-si*; also the change to *t*, *d* occurs, as in the case of *ç*, e.g. *dvid-dhí*, 2 sg. imper. act. √*dviš* for **dviš-dhi*. Cf. Sk. grammars.

Note.—In *çvāçura-s* (father-in-law), *çvaçrū-s* (mother-in-law), *ç* stands in initio (by assimiln. to follg. *ç*), instead of *s*, cf. Zend *qhaçura-* i.e. **svaçura-*, *έκυπό-s*, Lat. *socer*, *socrus*; similarly in st. *çúška-* (dry) for **suska-*, cf. Z. *huska-*, O.Bulg. *suchū*, f.f. *sausa-s*, Lith. *saúsa-s*; *ç* for *s* occurs besides in other single cases bef. *v* and *u*.

3. Origl. *v*=Sk. *v*, e.g. √*vid* (perceive), 3 sg. pres. *vēt-ti* for **vēd-ti*; √*va* (blow), 3 sg. pres. *vā-ti*, cf. Goth. √*va*; √*vah* (uehere), 3 s.g. pres. *váh-ati*, cf. Lat. *ueh*, Goth. *vag*, Slav. *vez*, etc.; √*var* (cover), 3 sg. pres. *vr-ṇōti*, whence *ūr-ṇā* (wool) for **var-nā*, cf. Gk. *Φέριον*, Slav. *vlū-na*, O.H.G. *wol-la*, etc.; √*var* (will), cf. Lat. *uol* (uelle), Goth. *val* (will), etc.; *ávi-s*=Lat. *oui-s*, *ὄφι-s*; *náva-s*=Lat. *nouo-s*, *véFo-s*, etc.

On the connexion betw. *v* and *u*, v. § 14, 1, c, d.

§ 56. Nasals.

1. Origl. *n*=Sk. *n*, e.g. *na*, *an-* (negation); √*naç* (perish), 3 sg. pres. *náçyati*, cf. *νεκ*; st. *nar-*, *nara-*, n. sg. *nā* for **nars*, *nara-s* (*ἄ-νήρ*); *nāu-s*=*vaûs*; *nā-man-*=Lat. *nō-men-*; *dánta-s* (dens); often *n* is changed into another nasal, e.g. *pūr-ṇá-s* (plenus, cf. supr. *ū=a*, § 8), f.f. *par-na-s*, *ṇ* for *n*, since *r* precedes, v. post.; *ghā-tás*=*gnō-tus*, origl. fm. of √*ghā* is *gan*, on *ñ* for *n*, v. post.; *yuñgánti* (iungunt), √*yug*, with inserted nasal, but *yuñkté*, 3 sg. med. with *ñ*, since *k* follows, v. post.; *lump-áti*=*rumpit*, has nasal *m* because *p* follows; *hāsá-s*, cf. *hanser*, Germ. *gans*; *mā-si*, 2 sg. pres. act., *mā-syátē*, 3 sg. fut. med. √*man* (mean), with *~* for *n* acc. to Sk. sound-laws, etc. All these changes must have been wanting in Indo-Eur. origl. lang.,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 57. *Note.*—In termn. *r* was treated like *s*; at the end of a sentence it becomes ṣ , etc., cf. § 55, 2.

Sk. *l*=original *r*, e.g. *lōk*, 3 sg. pres. *lōk-atē* (see), doubtless akin to *ruk* (shine), cf. *λευκ-ός* and *λεύσσω* = **λευκ-γω*; \sqrt{lup} (break), 3 sg. pres. *lumpāti*, cf. Lat. \sqrt{rup} ; \sqrt{kalp} (be in order), 3 sg. pres. *kālpatē*, cf. *karp*; \sqrt{lih} , *λιχ*, Lat. *lig*, Erse *lig*, Goth. *lig*, Lith. *liž*, Scl. *liz* (lick), but in earliest Indian still *rih*. Also where the kindred langg. show no *r*, we must yet assume an origl. *r*, because we notice that *l* is continually spreading, whilst *r* becomes rarer; if we suppose this process to have been going on continuously in pre-historic times, *r* will remain as the older by elimination; cf. Zend. Such instances are found in e.g. *plu* (float), Lat. *plu*, Gk. *πλυ*, Scl., Lith. *plu*, Germ. *flu* (in *flu-z*, in diall. *flu-e* (wash)); here precisely it happens that *l*—so frequently interchanged with *r*—occurs throughout; whilst in Sk. there is still a root *pru* (go) in existence, which origly. was prob. identical with *plu*, and must be considered as its earlier fm.

§ 58. Sketch of some sound-laws important for comparative grammar (so far as they are not contained in foregoing sections).

Between the various ways in which the Indo-Eur. sounds make their appearance in particular Indo-Eur. langg. (i.e. those changes of origl. sounds through which this or that distinct lang. arose from their common fundamental lang., e.g. Sk. *vāk-am*, Gk. *Φόπ-α*, Lat. *uōc-em*, fr. f.f. *vāk-am*), and the variations which the sounds undergo during the separate existence of the lang. thus produced, namely sound-laws, we can draw no sharp line of demarcation. The distinction between sound-representation and sound-law is chronological, and therefore indeterminate, and the exact definition of the date at which a sound-change occurred is generally difficult. For this reason, and also in order not to break up the subject too much, I have often above left the boundary between sound-correspondence

and sound-law ill-defined; moreover, sound-laws—as peculiar to § 58. the separate-life of a lang.—belong here only in so far as they bear upon our knowledge of older word-forms. The numerous laws, e.g. in Sk., which come into play only when words are composed into sentences, may here be mostly omitted, since we are treating of words taken separately.

We find, esp. in written lang., forms of different periods beside each other, e.g. Sk. *yuk-tá-s* for **yug-ta-s*, √*yuḡ* (iungere), after an earlier mode of formn. than *iṣ-tá-s* for **ig-ta-s*, **ik-ta-s*, f.f. *yag-ta-s*, √*yaḡ* (open, v. § 53, 1, n.); here the sound-law by which *ḡt* becomes *st* is clearly later than the preservation of the origl. combination *gt*, i.e. *kt* (bef. *t*, *k* must naturally occur for *g*).

Generally speaking we may call the Sk. very rich in conson. sound-laws; its conson. system is thus manifoldly unorigl. from this point of view also. Consonn. often exercise influence on one another, not only in the middle of words, but also between the end of one word and the beginning of another when they are combined in a sentence, a process which we can scarcely attribute to the lang. at this early condition; the laying-down of these laws belongs, as we have said, in a great measure elsewhere.

MEDIAL SOUND-LAWS.

1. Assimilation.

§ 59.

a. Medially also sometimes occurs complete assimilation of a preceding to a follg. sound, e.g. *bhinna-* for **bhid-na-*, past part. pass. √*bhid* (split); *panna-* for **pad-na-*, likewise fr. √*pad* (go, fall), and so often in similar cases.

b. Lightening of conson.-groups by loss of one sound is likewise not rare, e.g. *kaṣṭē* for **kakṣ-tē* (*t* for *t* on acct. of *ṣ*, v. sqq.), 3 sg. pres. med. √*kakṣ* (see), etc.; *á-tut-ta*, 3 sg. med. aor. compos. √*tud* (push) for **a-tut-s-ta*, and so frequently in case of *s* betw. two mom. consonn. in like cases.

c. Bef. sonant mom. sounds sonants only, bef. mutes mutes

§ 59. only, are found, e.g. st. *vāk* (voice), instr. pl. *vāg-bhis*; *yu-ná-ḡ-mi*, 1 sg. pres. $\sqrt{yuḡ}$ (iungere), but 2 sg. *yu-ná-k-ṣi*, 3 sg. *yu-ná-k-ti* for **yunag-si*, **yunag-ti* (cf. § 53, 1); *ád-mi*, 1 sg. pres. \sqrt{ad} (edere), but *át-si*, 2 sg. pres. *át-ti*, 3 sg. pres. for **ad-si*, **ad-ti*; *bhárad-bhis*, instr. pl. fr. st. *bhárant-* (ferens) for **bharat-bhis* fr. **bharant-bhis*, etc.

The influence of spirant *s* on follg. mom. sounds has been already handled under 's.' In the case of the combination of \check{s} with a follg. *t*, *th*, the latter becomes assimild. to *s* because it is a lingual, e.g. superl. sf. origl. *is-ta*; fr. *yans*, compar. sf. shortened *is+ta*, arises next **is-tha* (§ 51, sqq.), and since after vowels other than *a*, \bar{a} , \check{s} must occur for *s*, **iṣ-tha*, whereby also *th* becomes $\check{t}h$, so that in Sk. *iṣṭha* stands for *ista*, e.g. st. $\acute{a}\check{\varsigma}$ -*iṣṭha*=Z. $\acute{a}\check{\varsigma}$ -*ista*-, Gk. $\acute{\omega}\kappa$ - $\iota\sigma\tau\omicron$ -, origl. $\acute{a}k$ -*ista*- (fr. $\acute{a}\check{\varsigma}u$ -, origl. $\acute{a}ku$ -, swift). For the group $\check{\varsigma}t$ occurs $\check{s}t$, e.g. st. *drṣṭá-* for **drṣ-ta-*, past part. pass. $\sqrt{dar\check{\varsigma}}$, origl. *dark* (see); st. *aṣṭa-*, *aṣṭan-* (eight), for **aṣṭa-*, **aṣṭan-*, f.f. *akta-* (cf. $\acute{o}\kappa\tau\acute{\omega}$, octo); *váṣṭi* for **vaṣ-ti*, 3 sg. pres. $\sqrt{va\check{\varsigma}}$ (will, wish).

For the changes of *s* produced by assimiln. v. § 55, 2; by nasals, § 56, 2.

An example of dissimilation worth notice is found in the change of *s* to *t* at the end of a root bef. the termn. in *s* of fut. and aor., e.g. \sqrt{vas} (dwell), 3 sg. fut. *vat-syáti*, 3 sg. aor. *á-vāt-sīt* for **vas-syati*, **á-vās-sīt*. Doubled *s* was generally avoided, e.g. *ási*, 2 sg. pres. \sqrt{as} (esse), for *as-si*= $\acute{e}\sigma$ - $\sigma\acute{\iota}$, cf. § 55, 2.

Note.—The *s* of \sqrt{vas} (dwell) is origl. and perh. not due to *t*, cf. Goth. \sqrt{vas} (remain, be), pres. *vis-a*=*vas-āmi*.

2. The aspirates stand bef. vowels and son. prolonged consonn. only, and therefore never in termn. The collision of a sonant gutt., dent., or lab. aspirate with follg. *t* (*th*) is common. In this case the aspp. throw their aspiration on follg. *t*, which in its turn becomes like the preceding sound in that it assumes vocal-sound; fr. sonant aspp.+*t* arise therefore son. unasp. consonn.+*dh*;



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 59. of these sounds remain; *tī-ṣṭha-ti*, pres. \sqrt{stha} (stand), origl. fm. of pres. is *sta-sta-ti*.

In other cases the Sk. still shows a more archaic kind of redupln. by which gutt. and aspp. remain unchanged; so esp. in ancient intensive-sts., e.g. *kō-ku* (3 sg. med. *kō-kū-ya-tē*), \sqrt{ku} (raise a cry); *kari-kar-*, \sqrt{kar} (make); *bhari-bhar-*, \sqrt{bhar} (bear); *ghani-ghan-*, \sqrt{ghan} , *han* (slay, kill); in noun-sts., e.g. *ghar-ghara-s* (clatter, crackling), etc. (cf. Benf. G. g. 1864, st. 39, p. 1539 sqq.).

TERMINATION.

§ 60. 1. In termn. only one conson. is tolerated, of more than one only the first remains, e.g. st. *vāk* (voice, acc. *vāk-am*) should be in n. sg. **vāk-s*, or rather (acc. to § 52, 1) **vāk-s*, or (acc. to § 55, 2) *vāk-ś*, wherefore *vāk* is now seen. Since aspp. are double-sounds, they must lose their aspn.; thus we find, not **sarva-budh*, but **sarva-bhud*, with aspn. transferred (acc. to § 59, 2), for which, acc. to the follg. law (no. 2), *sarva-bhūt* with *t* for *d* occurs.

Only *r* + mom. conson can stand *in fine*, a case which nevertheless occurs but seldom; moreover bef. follg. *k*, *t*, *ṭ*, and *kh*, *th*, *ṭh*, the combn. \sim s stands with their representatives, e.g. *ácṣvān*, acc. pl. of n. sg. *ácṣva-s* (equos), f.f. is **aṣvāns* or **aṣvāms*, hence e.g. *aṣvās tatra* (equos ibi); *çrī-mān* (pleasant), n. sg. masc. f.f. **çrī-mant-s*, hence e.g. yet *çrīmāṅ karati* (felix it; ç for *s* acc. to § 55, 2); *āsān*, 3 pl. impl. \sqrt{as} (esse) fr. **āsant*, **āsans*, *t* is esp. often subject to a change into *s*, as in stems in *-ant*, which are interchanged with fms. in *-ans*, further in termn. of 3 pl. *-us* for *-ant*, hence e.g. *āsās tatra* (erant ibi) for origl. **āsant tatra*. In all other cases, however, *n* only remains acc. to the general rule.

2. As only mute mom. consonn. (when no distinctly influencing clearer sound follows upon it; in pausa) could stand *in fine*, the son. consonn. pass over into the mutes of their quality; hence

for **sarva-búdh*, not **sarva-bhud*, but *sarva-bhút* is found. *h*, § 60. i.e. *gh*, becomes *ṭ* in termn., earlier *k* (for *g*, *gh*) has been retained in such roots only as begin with *d*, e.g. fr. *lih* (licking) comes in nom. (f.f. *ligh-s*) *liṭ* (*liḍ* bef. sonants), but fr. *duh* (milking), *dhuk* (*dhug*).

Note.—That palatals are not retained in termn. was remarked above in § 51, sub. fin.

CONSONANTS OF GREEK.

§ 61.

v. Table in § 16.

The consonl. system of the Gk. has retained 1. the origl. aspirates, not, however, as sonants, but as mutes: $\chi = kh$, $\theta = th$, $\phi = ph$, these can be proved to be the oldest equivalents of the Gk. sounds; the pronunciation of χ , ϕ , as spirants, i.e. $\chi =$ Germ. *ch*, $\phi = f$, and that of θ as a sibilant (nearly like *ts*), is of later origin, and arose first partially and afterwards in all cases. The passing of origl. sonant aspp. into Gk. mute aspirates is not inexplicable according to the physiology of sounds. Arendt (Kuhn und Schleicher, Beitr. ii. 283) conjectures, prob. rightly, that the un-sonant *h* of the origl. aspp. *gh*, *dh*, *bh*, changed the preceding sonants *g*, *d*, *b*, into the mutes κ , τ , π , and indeed no one will deny that *kh*, *th*, *ph*, are much easier to pronounce than *gk*, *dk*, *bh*. Thus the Gk. already permits of an assimilation. Change of sonn. to un-sonn. is seen also in Teutonic (origl. *g*, *d* = Germ. *k*, *t*). The agreement of the Indo-Eur. langg. collectively, and also of those langg. which are nearest of kin to the Gk., prevents us from accepting the supposition that the Gk. alone has preserved the oldest equivalents for the Indo-Eur. aspirates (that the sounds *kh*, *th*, *ph*, existed in the origl. lang. instead of *gh*, *dh*, *bh*; cf. esp. G. Curtius, Gr. Etym.² p. 369 sqq.). 2. Gk. shows a dislike of the origl. spirants; *y* even, in the earliest accessible state of the lang., is found merely remaining in its effects, but lost as a separately existing sound; *v* is retained

§ 61. as *F* in the archaic lang.; *s* stands its ground only in terminations and bef. and after mutes (ξ , ψ); moreover, when another sound has assimilated itself to it (*s*); before vowels it becomes *h*, and generally falls out between vowels. In Gk. as in all other Indo-Eur. langg., except Zend, *l* already occurs often beside *r*.

Generally, therefore, the consonantal-system of the Gk. is nearer to that of the origl. lang. than that of the Sk. or of most other Indo-Eur. langg.

As for consonl. sound-laws, the loss of origl. spirants and the variations which arise through this loss, and through the effects of origl. spirants on neighbouring sounds, bring about a considerable deviation from the older system of sounds. Assimilation has already acquired a widely extended sway: dentals generally have fallen away before *s*, *n*, mostly with a lengthening of preceding vowel. The palatal sounds (*y*, *i*) already show their influence in many cases (*zêtakismos*). Further, but few consonn. are tolerated in termn.; in short, in its consonantal sound-laws Gk. much resembles a lang. which is already in a comparatively late stage of existence.

§ 62.

EXAMPLES.

Origl. momentary mute unaspirated consonants.

1. Origl. *k*=Gk. κ , γ , π , τ ($\kappa\gamma=\sigma\sigma$, cf. sound-laws).

Gk. κ =origl. *k*, e.g. *καρδ-λα* (heart), cf. Lat. *cord-*, Lith. *szird-ìs*, Scl. *srüd-ìce*, Goth. *hairt-ō*, Indo-Eur. lang. collectively presuppose an initial κ , Sk. *hrd-* thus stands for **khard-*, origl. *kard-*; *κεῖ-μαι* (I lie), *κοί-τη* (bed), $\sqrt{\kappa\iota}$, Sk. *çi*, Scl. and origl. *ki*; *κύων*, *κυν-ός* (hound), Sk. st. *çvan-*, origl. *kvan-*; *κλυ-τός* (famed), $\sqrt{\kappa\lambda\upsilon}$ (hear), Sk. *çru*, Goth. *hlu*, origl. *kru*; *δάκ-νω* (bite), $\sqrt{\delta\alpha\kappa}$, Sk. *daç*, origl. *dak*; *δείκ-νυμι* (show), $\sqrt{\delta\iota\kappa}$, Sk. *diç*, Goth. *tih*, origl. *dik*; *δέκα* (ten), Lat. *decem*, Sk. *daçan-*, Goth. *taihun*, origl. *dakan-*; *λευκ-ός* (white), *ἀμφι-λύκ-η* (morning-twilight), $\sqrt{\lambda\upsilon\kappa}$, Sk. *ruk*, origl. *ruk*, etc.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 62. *-que*, Goth. *-u-h* for **-ha*, cf. *πό-τε* (when), Dôr. *πό-κα*, *ἄλλο-τε* (another time), Dôr. *ἄλλο-κα*; *πέντε* (five) bes. Aiol. *πέμπε* (see ab. $\pi=k$), origl. *kankan*, cf. *quinque*; *τέσσαρες* (four), origl. *katvāras*, cf. Lat. *quatuor(es)*, Sk. *katvār-as*, Lith. *keturì*. This correspondence of sounds occurs but rarely in other roots, e.g. $\sqrt{\tau}$ in *τί-ω* (honour, value), *τῖ-μή* (honour), *τί-νω*, *τί-νυμι* (punish, fine), Sk. *ḱi* in *ḱáy-ē* (I punish), *apa-ḱi-ta-s* (honoured), origl. therefore *ki*.

2. Origl. $t=Gk.$ τ ($\tau\gamma=\sigma\sigma$, v. sound-laws), e.g. *τό(τ)* origl. and Sk. *ta-t* (nom. acc. sing. dem. pron. st. origl. *ta-*); $\sqrt{\tau\alpha}$, *τεν* in *τέ-τα-κα*, *τά-νυ-μαι* (stretch myself), *τείνω* (stretch, lengthen)=**τεν-γω*, origl. and Sk. *ta, tan*; st. *τρι-* (three) in *τρεις*, origl. and Sk. *tri-*; $\sqrt{\sigma\tau\alpha}$ (stand), in *στα-τός* (placed), *στά-σις* (setting, revolt), *ἵ-στη-μι* (set up), origl. and Lat. *sta*, etc.; $\sqrt{\sigma\tau\epsilon\gamma}$ in *στέγ-ος* (roof), *στέγ-ω* (cover), cf. Lith. \sqrt{steg} , origl. *stag*; $\sqrt{\pi\epsilon\tau}$ in *πέτ-ομαι* (fly), *πί-π(ε)τ-ω* (fall), origl. and Sk. \sqrt{pat} (fly, fall); *πλατύς* (broad), origl. *pratus*, Sk. *prthús*; suff. *το* of pf. pass. part., origl. and Sk. *ta*, etc.

The combination *κτ* is in most cases preserved only in Gk., while in other langg. it is softened to *ks*, e.g. st. *τέκτων-* (carpenter), Sk. *tákṣan-*, cf. O.H.G *dēhsa, dēhsala* (axe); *ἄρκτος* (bear)=Lat. *ursus*, by Lat. sound-laws for **urcsus* fr. **urctus*, Sk. *ṛkṣas*, f.f. **ark-ta-s*.

Note.—Upon the very uncommon softening of τ to δ in Gk. cf. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 469 sqq. It occurs almost without exception in obscure etymologies, not in words accurately corresponding with their kindred langg.

3. Origl. $p=Gk.$ π (cf. $\pi=$ origl. *k*), e.g. $\sqrt{\pi\omicron}$, *πι* (drink), in *πό-σις* (draught), *πέ-πο-μαι*, *πέ-πω-κα*, *πί-νω* (drink); *πό-σις* (husband), f.f. and Sk. *pá-tis* (lord); st. *πα-τέρ-* (father), origl. *pa-tar-*, fr. \sqrt{pa} (protect); $\sqrt{\pi\lambda\alpha}$, e.g. in *πίμ-πλη-μι*, *πιμ-πλά-ναι* (fill), origl. *pra* fr. *par*, e.g. Sk. *pí-par-mi* (1 sing. pres. act.); *πλατύς* (broad), origl. *pratus*, Sk. *prthús*; $\sqrt{\pi\lambda\upsilon}$ in *πλέF-ω* (sail), *πλόF-ος* (voyage), *πλυ-τός* (washed), Sk. *plu*, origl. *pru*;

√έρπ in έρπ-ετόν (creeping thing), έρπ-ω (creep)=Sk. and § 62. origl. *sárp-āmi*, Lat. *serp-o*, origl. *sarp*; ύπ-νος (sleep), origl. and Sk. *sváp-nas*, cf. *som-nus*=**sop-nus*, etc.

Note 1.—The softening of π to β, likewise uncommon, and only found in words of obscure etymology, has been treated of by G. Curt. elsewh. p. 471 sqq.

Note 2.—On unoriginal aspiration of tenues caused by operation of sound-laws, v. 'sound-laws.' Sometimes in Gk. as in Sk. aspirates make their appearance without visible reason. This occurs comparatively frequently in the case of π, cf. ά-λείφ-ω (anoint), ά-λοιφ-ή (ointment), bes. λίπ-α, λίπ-ος (grease), λιπ-αρός (greasy, shiny), cf. Sk. √lip (anoint), O.Bulg. *lěp-ŭ* (plaster), Lith. *lìp-ti* (cleave to); βλέφ-αρον (eyelid) bes. βλέπ-ω (glance); κεφ-αλή (head) bes. Lat. *cap-ut*, Sk. *kap-ālas*, *kap-ālam* (shell, skull); σαφ-ής (clear), σοφ-ός (sap-iens), cf. Lat. *sap-io* (smack, am wise), O.H.G. √*sab* (understand; in pf. *int-suab*, **ant-suob*, he understands, notices), etc. Moreover, μόθ-ος (bustle) must not be coupled with Sk. √*math*, *manth* (i.e. *mat*, *mant*, stir, move), and O.Bulg. *mět-a* (trouble), *mět-ežŭ* (uproar, tumult). In έ-τυχ-ον (I chanced), τυχ-ή (chance), τεύχ-ειν (prepare), and Iôn. τε-τύκ-οντο (they prepared), τύκ-ος (mason's tool), we cannot suppose different roots; so too δέχ-ομαι (receive) bes. Iôn. δέκ-ομαι, δοκ-ός (beam), δοκ-άνη (fork) has the look of an unorigl. asp. In the perf. this unorigl. asp. has developed into a kind of medium for stem-formation, v. sub. Perf. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 439 sqq. has treated at length of Unorigl. Aspiration in Gk.

Momentary sonant unaspirated consonants.

§ 63.

1. Origl. *g*=Gk. γ, β.

Gk. γ=origl. *g* (on ζ=γγ, v. sound-laws), e.g. √γεν in γέν-ος (race), γί-γ(ε)ν-ομαι (I am born, become), Sk. *gān*, origl. *gan*; √γνο=*gna* fr. *gan* in γι-γνώ-σκω (I learn), γνώ-μη (thought, opinion); γόνυ (knee)=Sk. *gānu*, cf. Lat. *genu*, Goth. *kniuu*; √ζυγ, origl. *yug* (iungere) in ζεύγ-νυμι (I yoke), ζυγ-όν (yoke); √άγ in άγ-ω (lead)=Sk. *ág-āmi*, Lat. *ag-o*, O.Norse inf. *ak-a*, 1 sing. pres. *ek*, pf. *ōk*, etc.

Note 1.—It is only in quite detached cases that Gk. δ seems=origl. *g* (like τ=origl. *k*); thus prob. δελφ-ύ-ς (uterus) must be

§ 63. placed beside Sk. *gárbh-a-s* (id.), esp. since a form ἀδελφείος corresponds perfectly to Sk. *sa-garbhya-s* (co-uterinus) in its form. It is worthy of note that βρέφος, too (v. sq.), stands close to Sk. *gárbhas*.

Note 2.—On Gk. γ and Sk. *h*, cf. § 53, 1.

Gk. β=origl. *g* (cf. § 68, 1, e); √βα in βί-βη-μι, βά-σκω (go)=Sk. and origl. *ga* (go), in Sk. *gí-gā-mi*, origl. *ga-gā-mi*, Sk. *gá-kkhāmi*, origl. *ga-skāmi*; βαρύς (heavy)=Sk. *gurús* for origl. *garus*, βάριστος=Sk. *gariṣṭhas*, origl. *garistas* (heaviest), cf. Lat. *gravis*=**garu-i-s*, Goth. *kaúrs* (heavy, earnest) for **kaúri-s*, and this prob. for **kurv-i-s* fr. **karv-i-s*; βρέφος (neut. offspring, child), Sk. *gárbha-s* (masc. matrix, offspring), O.Bulg. *žrěbe*, *žrěbic* (to foal), Goth. *kalbō* (fem. cow-calf); Boiôt. βανά=γυνή (wife) with root vowel *a* retained, f.f. of both *ganā*, √*gan* (gignere); βάλανος (acorn), cf. Lat. *glans*, *gland-is* (acorn); βίβος (life)=Sk. *gīvá-s*, Lith. *gývas*, Goth. *kvius*, f.f. prob. *gigvas* (lively); βούς (bull)=Sk. and origl. *gāus*; βι-βρώ-σκω (eat), βρο-ά (food), √βρο, βρο, origl. *gar*, *gra*, Sk. √*gar* (swallow); Lat. (*g*)*uor-are*, Lith. *gér-ti* (drink), Scl. *žrě-ti* (swallow); ἔ-ρεβ-ος (gloom of lower world), cf. Sk. *rág-as* (gloom, dust), Goth. *rikv-is* (neut. darkness); √νιβ in χέρ-νιψ (water for washing hands) for **χερ-νιβ-ς*, **χερ-νιβ-ος*, Sk. √*niḡ*, origl. *nig*, in Gk. retained in νίζω (wash)=**νιγ-γω*.

2. Origl. *d*=Gk. δ (on ζ=δγ, cf. § 68); √δο, origl. *da* (give), pres. δί-δω-μι, origl. *da-dā-mi*; √δακ (bite), pres. δάκ-νω, Sk. √*daç*, origl. *daḥ*; √δαμ in δαμ-άω, δάμ-νημι (tame, bind), Sk. and origl. *dam* (domare); δόμος (house), Lat. *domus*, Sk. *damás* or *damám*, Scl. *domu*; √*Fιδ* (see), origl. √*vid* (uidere), pf. *Foída* (knew), Goth. *vait*, f.f. *vi-vāida*; √έδ, origl. and Sk. √*sad* (sedere) in ἔζομαι=**sed-yo-mai*; √έδ, origl. and Sk. √*ad* in ἔδ-ω, ἔδ-ομαι (eat, shall eat), Lat. *ed-o*, Goth. *it-a*, etc.

3. Gk. β, whose origl. existence can be proved, is found very rarely (cf. § 46), e.g. βλη-χή (bleating), βλη-χάομαι (bleat), Lat. *bāl-are*, Scl. *ble-γα*, O.H.G. *blā-zan*; βραχύ-ς (short), Lat.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 64. In ἐγγύς (near) = Sk. *āhús*, i.e. **anghus* (narrow),—the Goth. *aggrus* (narrow) corresponds to the aspirated fms., which we hold to be origl. in this case, since we assign ἐγγ-ύς to √*āχ*, origl. *agh*, in ἄγγχ-ω, ἄγχ-ομαι, etc. (so G. Curtius).

Other isolated cases in which Gk. sonants, mostly after nasals, stand for origl. aspp., are treated by G. Curtius (Gr. Et.² p. 460 sqq.).

Note.—In νίφ-α (acc. snow), νιφ-ετό-ς (snow-storm), νίφ-ει (it snows), φ stands for χ, cf. Lat. *nix*, *niu-is*, for **nig-s*, **nigu-is*, (v. post), *ning-it*; the root had an initial *s* lost in Graeco-Italic, cf. Lith. *snig-ti* (to snow), *snĕg-as* (snow), O.Bulg. *snĕg-ŭ* (snow), Goth. *snair-s* (snow), Zend √*çniž* (*çnaēž-enti*, 3 pl. pres. 'it snows,' lit. 'they snow'), Sk. √*snih* (be damp), f.f. of root is therefore *snigh*.

2. Origl. *dh* = Gk. θ (on *θy* = σσ, cf. § 68), e.g. √*θε*, origl. *dha* (set), pres. τί-θη-μι, Sk. and origl. *dá-dhā-mi*, Goth. √*da*, (do), H.G. *ta*, e.g. in 1 pres. *tuo-m* fr. **ti-tō-mi* = *dhadhāmi*; μέθυ (intoxicating drink), Sk. and origl. *mádhu*, O.H.G. *mētu* (mead); √*iθ* in αἶθ-ω (kindle), Sk. and origl. √*idh*; ἐρυθρός (red), √*ῥυθ*, Sk. *rudhirás*, origl. *rudhrás*, √*rudh*, Goth. √*rud* in *raud-s*, H.G. *rut* in *rōt*, Lat. *rūf-us*, etc.

Note.—In θερμός, Sk. *gharmás* (heat), Lat. *formus*, cf. Scl. *grĕ-ti* (to warm), Germ. *warm* fr. **gicarm*, √*θερ*, θερ-ομαι (am warm), θερ-ος (neut. summer), origl. and Sk. *ghar*, θ stands where we should expect χ.

3. Origl. *bh* = Gk. φ; √*φα* (shine) in φα-ίνω (show), φάσ-ις (a showing), √*φσ* (speak) in φη-μί, φά-σκω (say), φά-τις (speech, rumour), φω-νή (voice), Sk. and origl. *bha*, Sk. *bhā-mi* (shine), *bhā-s* (give light, shine), *bhā-ś* (speak), Lat. *fa-ri*; √*φερ*, 1 sing. pr. φέρ-ω (bear), Lat. *fer*, *fero*, Sk. and origl. *bhar*, *bhār-āmi*, Goth. *bar*, *baíra*; √*φϋ* in φύ-ω (bring forth), φυ-τόν (plant), Lat. *fu* in *fu-turus*, *fu-i*, Sk. and origl. *bhu*, O.H.G. *pi* in *pi-m*, weakened fr. **pu*, **pi-um*; νέφος (cloud), νεφέλη (a cloud), Sk. *nábhas* (a cloud), O.H.G. *nĕpal* (cloud); ὀφρύς (eyebrow), Sk. *bhrūs*, O.H.G. *prāwa*, etc.

Note 1.—In $\sqrt{\lambda\alpha\beta}$ (*λαμβάνω*, *ἔ-λαβ-ον*, take, seize) bes. § 64. *λάφ-υρον* (booty), *ἀμφι-λαφ-ής* (clasping), Sk. \sqrt{labh} (keep, get), β is very prob. a representative of origl. *bh*, caused perh. by the nasalized pres. *λαμβάνω*, cf. supr. *ἐγγύς* fr. \sqrt{agh} ; also *βρέμ-ω* (roar) has β for origl. *bh*, cf. Lat. *frem-o*, Sk. *bhrám-āmi* (swarm, rove). On other isolated exx. cf. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 460 sqq., Grassmann, Kuhn's Zeitschr. xii. 91 sqq.).

Note 2.— $\sqrt{F\rho\alpha\gamma}$ in *ρήγ-υυμι* (break, tear), *ρήγ-μα* (rent), *διάρρώξ* (broken through) for **δια-Fρωγ-ς* has *F* for origl. *bh* (as in case-sf. origl. *bhi* the *bh* may even be entirely lost, v. sub. declens.), cf. Lat. \sqrt{frag} in *frang-o*, *frag-men*, *frag-ilis*, Goth. \sqrt{brak} in *brik-an* (break), pf. *brak*. The same change occurs in $\sqrt{F\alpha\gamma}$, *ἄγ-υυμι* (break), *ἀ-αγ-ής* (unbroken), cf. Sk. $\sqrt{bha\acute{g}}$ in *bha-ná-g-mi* (I break), *bhaṅgi-s* (breakage). It is uncertain whether the roots *bhag* and *bhrag* are akin.

Roots which origly. began and ended with an asp. also lose in Gk. their initial asp., whereby there thus arises a tenuis (cf. sup. § 64). Thus e.g. *πῆχυ-ς* (fore-arm) stands for **φῆχυ-ς*, cf. Norse *bög-r*, O.H.G. *buoc*, like Sk. *bāhú-s* (arm) for **bhāghu-s*; *πυθ-μήν* (base) for **φυθ-μην*, like Sk. *budh-nás* (floor) for **bhudh-na-s*, cf. O.H.G. *bod-am*, Lat. *fu-n-d-us*; *πενθ-ερός* (father-in-law), *πενθ-ερά* (mother-in-law), *πεῖσ-μα* (bond, halser) for **πενθ-μα* fr. $\sqrt{\pi\epsilon\nu\theta}$ for **φενθ* (bind), like Sk. *bandh* for **bhandh* (in Sk. also 'relationship' derived fr. 'bonds,' e.g. *bandh-u-s*, a relation); so too the Goth. fm. *band* points to this (pres. *bind-a*, pf. *band*); $\sqrt{\pi\upsilon\theta}$ for **φυθ* in *πυθ-άνομαι*, *πέυθ-ομαι* (learn, ask), Sk. *budh* for **bhudh* (be awake, know, be wise), Lith. \sqrt{bud} (*bud-ėti* be awake, *bud-rú-s* wakeful), O.Bulg. *büd* (*büd-ėti* be awake, *bud-iti* wake), Goth. *bud* (*biud-an* bid, though with a considerable change of meaning). A perfectly analogous phenomenon is seen in redupln.-laws (§ 68); cf. Grassm. Kuhn's Zeitschr. xii. 110 sqq.

CONSONANTAL PROLONGED-SOUNDS.

§ 65.

Origl. spirants; *y*, *s*, *v* (the changes of origl. *y*, *v* have been treated at length by G. Curt. Gr. Et.² pp. 491–611).

§ 65. 1. Origl. $y = \text{Gk. } \iota, \epsilon, \zeta, \acute{\epsilon}$, is lost (on y in $\zeta, \sigma\sigma$, cf. § 68, 1 b, d, e). From assimiln. of y to other consonn. ($\kappa\epsilon\rho\rho\omega$ for $*\kappa\epsilon\rho-y\omega$, $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu$ for $*\epsilon\lambda\alpha\chi\gamma\omega\nu$, etc.), it follows that it was not lost till late in Gk. To the existence of y in Gk. evidence is given by the operation of the consonantal beginning of Hom. $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ (as) = origl. $y\acute{a}t$ (abl. of st. $y\alpha-$), and that of $\acute{\iota}\epsilon\tau\omicron, \acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$, etc., origl. $\sqrt{y\alpha}$ (go); even the writing of F for y in $F\acute{\omicron}\tau\iota$ and $T\lambda\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha F\omicron$ proves it, on which point we may follow G. Curt. Gr. Et.² no. 606, p. 354.

a. Gk. $\iota = \text{origl. } y$, e.g. in the common st.-formative sf. origl. $y\alpha$, Gk. $\iota\omicron$, thus $\pi\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho-\iota\omicron-\varsigma$ (fatherly), origl. $p\acute{a}t\alpha\rho-y\alpha-s$; $\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$, thence $\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ (finish), for $*\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma-y\omega$, pres. fm. in $y\alpha$ fr. st. $\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma-$ ($\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, neut. end), etc., vid. § 26.

Here there occurs also a transposition of origl. y after a liquid cons. to Gk. ι before the liquid, e.g. $\phi\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ (destroy) fr. $*\phi\theta\epsilon\rho-y\omega$, etc., v. § 26, 3.

b. Gk. $\epsilon = \text{origl. } y$, e.g. $\kappa\epsilon\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$ (empty) for $*\kappa\epsilon\nu\gamma\omicron\varsigma$, as is shown by Aiol. $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\nu\nu\omicron\varsigma$ fr. Sk. $\zeta\ddot{u}n\gamma\alpha-s$ beside $*\kappa\epsilon\nu\gamma\omicron-\varsigma$ we may infer an origl. $kvan\gamma\alpha-s$ common to both; $\sigma\tau\epsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma = \sigma\tau\epsilon\rho\acute{\rho}\omicron\varsigma$ (hard, solid) fr. $*\sigma\tau\epsilon\rho-y\omicron\varsigma$; $\theta\upsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$ (door-stone, door-shaped shield) fr. $*\theta\upsilon\rho\gamma\omicron\varsigma$, with origl. sf. $y\alpha$, fr. $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$, door. v. § 26, 2.

c. Gk. $\zeta = \text{origl. } y$, e.g. $\sqrt{\zeta\upsilon\gamma}$ in $\zeta\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\nu\nu\mu\iota$ (bind), $\zeta\upsilon\gamma\acute{\omicron}\nu$ (yoke), Lat. $iug-um$, Sk. $yug\acute{a}m$, etc., Lat. Sk. origl. \sqrt{yug} (iungere); $\zeta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ (seethe, intr.), $\sqrt{\zeta\epsilon\sigma}$, cf. $\acute{\epsilon}-\zeta\epsilon\sigma-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\zeta\epsilon\sigma-\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, O.H.G. $j\acute{e}s-an$ (H.G. $g\ddot{a}ren$), f.f. of root is $y\alpha\varsigma$; $\zeta\acute{\epsilon}F\alpha$ (spelt), Lith. $y\acute{a}vas$, pl. $yava\acute{\iota}$ (barley), Sk. st. $yava-$ (grain).

Note.—A d has been here developed bef. origl. y , for $\zeta = dz$ or dy , precisely as in other langg. we find a change fr. y to dy , and further to $d\acute{z}$, e.g. Lat. $maiorem$, middle-Lat. $madiorem$. It. $maggiore$, i.e. $mad\acute{z}ore$; Prākrt $\acute{g}utta-$, i.e. $d\acute{z}utta- = yukta-$. G. Curtius (Gr. Et.² p. 550 sqq.) compares this dy for y with gv for v , which appears not unfrequently in later periods of speech (e.g. It. $guastare$ fr. Lat. $uastare$). Curt. also adds $\delta\iota = \text{origl. } y$, in sf. $\delta\iota\omicron-$ (e.g. $\kappa\rho\nu\pi\tau\acute{\alpha}-\delta\iota\omicron\varsigma$, secret) = origl. $y\alpha$, and $\delta\epsilon = *dy = \text{origl. } y$ in sf. $\delta\epsilon\omicron-$ (e.g. $\acute{\alpha}\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\acute{\iota}-\delta\epsilon\omicron-\varsigma$, nephew), and



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 65. (bear) = Sk. and origl. *bhār-āyāmi*; in cases like *τελέω* fr. *τελείω*, for **τελεσ-γω*, with origl. sf. *γα* fr. st. *τελες-* (*τέλος* neut. end), in *-υω* for **-υγω* (*φύω* earlier *φύλω*, f.f. *bhuyāmi*, etc.); in gen. sg. masc. and neut. of *o*-st., origl. *a*-st., e.g. *ἵππου* fr. *ἵπποο*, and this certainly fr. *ἵπποιο*, which stands for **ἵπποσγο*, origl. *akvasya*; *πλέον* (more) bes. *πλεῖον*, f.f. *pra-yans*, comp. fr. \sqrt{par} , *pra* in *πολ-ύ-* (many), f.f. *par-u-*. Thus in most cases, before *y* entirely disappeared, it became *i*.

Note.—The assimiln. of *y* to other consonn., e.g. $\lambda\lambda = \lambda y$ and the like, and its combination with gutt. and dentt. as ζ , $\sigma\sigma$, is treated of under ‘sound-laws,’ § 68.

2. Origl. *s* = Gk. σ , $\acute{\sigma}$, is lost.

a. Gk. σ = origl. *s* in termn. and bef. mutes, more rarely bef. vowels, e.g. \sqrt{es} , origl. *as* (esse), *ἐσ-τί*, Sk. and origl. *ás-ti* (he is); st. *μενες-* n. *μένος* (might, strength), origl. and Sk. *mānas*; sf. of nom. sg. masc. fem. *-s*, e.g. *πόσι-ς*, $\delta\psi = F\acute{o}\pi-ς$, Sk. and origl. *pāti-s*, origl. *vāk-s*; sf. gen. sg. *-os*, origl. *-as*, e.g. *Fοπ-ός*, origl. *vāk-as*, Sk. *vāk-ás*, etc.; \sqrt{stor} , Sk. and origl. *star*, e.g. in 1 sg. pres. *στορ-έννυμι*, *στόρ-νυμι* (spread), Sk. *str-ṇōmi*, origl. *star-naumi*, etc.; \sqrt{sta} , *ἴστημι* (set), origl. *sta-stā-mi*, Lat. and origl. *sta*; *σῦς* bes. *ῦς* (swine), Lat. *sūs*, O.H.G. *sū*; *σέβ-ομαι* (be in awe of), *σεμ-νός* (awful) for **σεβ-νος*, *σοφ-ός* (wise), and others show likewise init. *s* bef. vowel; *σιγάω* (am silent) bes. O.H.G. *swīgēn* has exceptionally σ for older *sv*, which regularly should become $\acute{\sigma}$; it is also found in *σελ-ήνη* (moon), fr. origl. \sqrt{svar} (shine), and perh. in some other instt., cf. *σέλ-ας* (sheen), *έλ-άνη* (torch), with usual sound-change, fr. same root (cf. G. Curt. Gk. Et.² p. 625). This σ bes. $\acute{\sigma}$, we must prob. consider to be an archaism, which has been partially retained.

b. Gk. $\acute{\sigma}$ = origl. *s*, when it is initial before a vowel or origl. *v*, e.g. \sqrt{ed} , *ἔδ-ος*, *ἔδ-ρα* (seat), *ἔζομαι* (set myself, sit) for **ἐδ-γομαι*, Lat. *sed*, origl. and Sk. *sad* (sit); *ἑπτά* (seven), Lat. *septem*, origl. and Sk. *saptán-*; \sqrt{ep} in *ἔπ-ω*, *ἔπ-ομαι* (follow),

Lat. *sequ-or*, Sk. \sqrt{sak} , origl. *sak*; ὕπνος (sleep), origl. and Sk. § 65. *svápnas*; ἡδύς (sweet), f.f. Sk. and origl. *svādús*; pron. $\sqrt{é}$, \acute{o} , in *oũ*, *oĩ*, *ě* (sui, sibi, se), *ός* (suos), origl. and Sk. *sva-*; *έκυρός* (father-in-law), f.f. *svakuras*, Sk. *ζνάçuras* for *sváçuras*, Lat. *socer*, Goth. *svaihra*, etc.

Note.—It is not probable that the $\acute{}$ (which regularly represents *s*) in words which origly. began with *sv* compensates for the *v*, and that *s* afterwards entirely disappeared from before it. If the earlier lang. shows *F* even then, we may prob. assume that the sign of the asp. was not written bef. *F*, and that we must theref. read *Fé* and the like as *hve*; the long duration of *s* in Gk. seems proved by parallel fms. in diall., such as *σφός*.

Not uncommonly we find medial $\acute{}$ after vowel transferred to initial $\acute{}$ bef. vowel; e.g. *ίερός* (strong, holy) fr. **ιέρος*, **ίσερο-ς* = Sk. *iširá-s* (strong, fresh); *είπόμην* fr. **έ-έπομην*, **έ-σεπομην*, $\sqrt{έπ}$ (follow) for **σεπ*, origl. *sak*; *είστήκειν* fr. **έ-έστηκειν*, **έ-σεστηκειν*, $\sqrt{στα}$ (stand), redupld. *sa-sta*, **σε-στα*; *εύω* bes. *εύω* (kindle), $\sqrt{ύς}$, origl. *us*, Sk. *uś* (burn), f.f. *ausāmi*, in Gk. first **εύσω*, **εύώ*; *έως* (dawn) for **έως* fr. **εύώς*, **έFώς*, cf. Aiol. *αύως* for **αύσως* (*ήώς* by compens. lengthening for **άFσως*), f.f. of *st*, is *aus-as-*, cf. Sk. *uś-ás-* (f. dawn), fr. same \sqrt{us} , Lat. *aurōra* for **aus-ōs-a*, likewise, as in Gk., with step-formn. of root; *ήμαι* (sit) for **ήσ-μαι*, cf. Sk. *ās-ē* for **ās-mai*, here in Gk. the init. $\acute{}$ became fixed by analogy throughout, and is added also in *ήσ-ται* for **ήσ-ται* = Sk. *ās-tē*; *ήμεις* (we), cf. Sk. *as-má-t*, *ήμεις* thus stands by compens. lengthening for **άσ-μεις*, whence the parall. fm. *άμμες* = **άσμες*, in which the σ has become assimilated to the μ ; in *ήμεις* therefore the real *s* is doubly represented.

Note.—At first sight *έός* bes. *σφός* and *ός* seems clearly fr. a Gk. f.f. **σFος*, viz. *έός* for **έός* (*ehos*) fr. **έFος* (*ehvos*), and this fr. **έσFος*, **έ-σFος* for **σFος*, with the favourite vowel-prefix, which does not occur in *σφός* and *ός*; but when we recollect the Lat. *suus*, earlier *souos*, i.e. **seuos* (§ 33, 2), we are

§ 65. led back to ' a special Gr.-Ital. f.f. **sevos* (cf. Lith. *sávo* fr. an unused **sava-s* suus), which necessarily becomes in Lat. *souos*, *suus*, in Gk. *έFος*; then too we must understand *τεός* = **τεFος* = *tuus*, i.e. **toros*, **tevos*, Lith. *táva-s* (tuus). Cf. § 26 n.

Sometimes ' appears as a later addition; it seems that the sensibility of the lang. to the distinction betw. ' (*h*) and ' (Semit. 'elif') began to decay rather early (cf. c.), thus e.g. in *ίππος* (horse) fr. **ικFος*, cf. the extant fm. *ίκκος*, Lat. *equos*, Sk. *ácvas*, f.f. *akvas*; that ' occurs here only in later times is proved by forms like *Λεύκιππος*, **Αλκιππος*, which otherwise would have been pronounced **Λευχιππος*, **Αλχιππος*; *ύστερος* (later) = Sk. *út-taras*; *ύ* is so frequently an initial sound, for origl. *su*, *sva*, that the more uncommon beginnings which would properly be *ύ*, followed the analogy of *ύ*; here belongs prob. *ύδωρ* (water), cf. Boiôt. *ούδωρ*, Lat. *unda*, Sk. *ud-am*, *ud-akám* (water), Goth. *vatō*, Lith. *vandū* (with earlier *vad* = *ud*); *ύφ-η*, *ύφ-ος* (web), *ύφ-αίνω* (weave), cf. Germ. *√wab* (weave), Sk. *ūrṇa-vābh-i-s* (m. spider, lit. woolweaver), *√vabh*, fr. which therefore may arise regularly a fm. *ubh*, Gk. *ύφ*; for **ύδ*, **ύφ*, in these words, we must presuppose an origl. *vad*, *vabh*, for which through loss of *a* arose *ud*, *ubh*.

c. In Gk. origl. *s*, or rather ' , which arose fr. origl. *s*, is entirely lost (cf. § 28). This occurs regularly in middle of words betw. vowels, and more rarely in initio bef. vowels, whilst it is regular bef. initial *ν* and *ρ*; e.g. *μένος*, gen. *μένους* fr. *μένεος*, **μενεσος*, f.f. and Sk. *mánasas*; *φέρη* fr. **φερεσαι*, origl. *bharasai*; *μύς* (mouse), gen. *μυός* = Lat. *mus*, *muris*, both fr. **musas*; *Fiός* (poison) for **Fiσος* = Lat. *virus*, Sk. *viśa-s* and *viśa-m*; etc. Yet we also find *s* kept betw. vowels, e.g. *δίδο-σαι*, *τίθε-σαι*, *ίστα-σαι*.

In initio bef. vowels ' has fallen out in *ά-* (for and bes. *ά-*), *ό* = origl. and Sk. *sa-* (with), e.g. in *ά-δελφειός*, *ά-δελφός* (brother, lit. couterinus, cf. *δελφύς* uterus); *ά-λοχος* (spouse, consors tori, cf. *λέχος*, bed); *ό-πατρος* (having the same father, cf. *πατήρ*), etc., bes. *ά-πας* (all); *έτεός* (true, correct) = Sk. *satyá-s*; *√έχ*



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 65. *çtaora-* (larger cattle, draught-oxen), Goth. *stiur* (bull, calf); sts. the interchange betw. $\sigma\tau$ and τ is prob. merely a dialectical one, e.g. $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\sigma\varsigma$ bes. $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\sigma\varsigma$ (roof), $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\omega$ (cover), Lith. *stóg-as* (roof), *stég-ti* (to cover), Sk. \sqrt{sthag} , origl. *stag* (cf. Lat. *teg-o*, Germ. *decken*, \sqrt{dak} , without initial *s*). For further exx. of this phenomenon, which is hard to decide upon, vid. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 621 sqq.

The assimiln. of *s* to other consonn. is treated, § 68; the loss of *s* with compens. lengthening, § 28.

3. Origl. $v = \text{Gk. } \nu, F$, which was lost in the later langg.; origl. *v* is expressed by $\acute{}$.

a. Gk. $\nu = \text{origl. } v$, e.g. $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega, \delta\acute{\upsilon}\sigma$, which bes. $\delta\acute{\omega}\delta\epsilon\kappa\alpha$ proves an early Gk. st. $\delta F\sigma = \text{Sk. } dva-$; the same holds good in $\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\omega\nu$ (dog), bes. Lat. *canis* for **quani-s*, Sk. $\zeta v\bar{a}$ (nom. sing. for **çvan-s*, st. *çvan-*, *çun-*), and in some other cases. It is very hard to decide whether *v* or *u* was the origl. here; perh. *uv* (Engl. *w*) is the earliest.

On the Aiolic vocalisation of *v* between vowels ($\chi\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\upsilon}\omega = \chi\epsilon F\omega$, etc.), so too on the transposition of *v* near liquid consonants, as e.g. $\gamma\sigma\nu\acute{\nu}\sigma\varsigma = \text{Aiolic } \gamma\acute{\sigma}\nu\nu\sigma$ from **γουFος*, st. $\gamma\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}$ (knee), with *-ος* of the gen. sg., before which *v*, that is *u*, passes over into *F*, $\delta\sigma\nu\rho\acute{\sigma}\varsigma, \delta\acute{\sigma}\rho\alpha\tau\sigma\varsigma$, fr. **δορFος, *δορFατος*, from which are explained also $\delta\sigma\rho\acute{\sigma}\varsigma, \delta\acute{\sigma}\rho\alpha\tau\sigma\varsigma$, by loss of *v*, cf. nom. $\delta\acute{\sigma}\rho\nu$ (spear), v. supra § 26 b, 1, 3.

b. Gk. F ,¹ which was lost in the later stage, = origl. *v* (cf. § 27), e.g. *Foînos* (wine), cf. Lat. *uînum*, O.Lat. *ueinom*, f.f. of st. *vaina-* (or, acc. to Gk., *vâina-*); *Foîkos* (house), Lat. *uîcus*, i.e. O.Lat. *ueicos*, Sk. $v\acute{\epsilon}\zeta a\text{-}s$, origl. *vaika-s*; *Féργον* (work), $\sqrt{F\epsilon\rho\gamma} = \text{Sk. } vr\acute{g}, \bar{u}r\acute{g}$, Germ. *vark* (work, to work), origl. *varg*; $\sqrt{F\iota\delta}$ (see, know), origl. Sk. *vid*, Lat. *uid*, Germ. *vit*, e.g. in $F\iota\delta\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu = \text{Sk. and origl. } vid\text{-}m\acute{a}si, Foî\delta a = \text{Sk. } v\acute{\epsilon}da, \text{Goth. } vait,$

¹ J. Savelsberg, "de digammo eiusque immutationibus dissertatio," pars i. Aquisgrani, 1864; pars ii. 1866.

f.f. *vivāida*; √*Fεπ*, speak=Lat. *uoc* for **uec*, Sk. *vak*, origl. *vak*, § 65. e.g. in *ἑπ-ος* (word)=Sk. *vák-as* (speech); ὄ*Fις* (sheep)=Lat. *ouis*, Lith. and origl. *avis*; ὦ*ν* for *ὦ*Fιον*, f.f. *āvya-m*, fr. origl. *avi-s*, Lat. *avi-s* (bird); νέ*Fος* (new)=Lat. *nouus* for **neuos*, Sk. and f.f. *náva-s*; πλέ*F-ω* (sail), √*πλυ*=Lat. **plou-o* for **pleu-o* (pluo), Sk. and origl. *pláv-āmi*; ῥέ*F-ω* (flow), √*ῥυ*, origl. and Sk. *sráv-āmi*, √*sru*, cf. ῥεῦ*-μα* (stream); sf. -*Fεντ-*=Sk. and origl. -*vant-* (e.g. in *στονό-Fεσαν*=-*Fετ-γαν*, with loss of nasal); ναῦ*ς* (ship), gen. *νᾶFός*=Sk. and origl. *nāus*, gen. *nāv-ás*; after consonn. e.g. in *δώδεκα* (twelve), *δῖς* (twice), for **δFω-δεκα* **δFι-s*, st. *δFo-*, *δFi-*, origl. *dva-* (cf. *δύο*); *δορός*, *γόνατος*, fr. **δορFος*, **γουνFατος*, cf. *δόρυ* (spear), *γόνυ* (knee), etc.

Note.—Thus *vy* can disappear in medio betw. vowels; this occurs in sf. *tav-γα*, formed by *γα* and step.-formn. of stem termn. of abstracts in *tu*, sounded in Gk. as *τέο*, e.g. *δοτέος* (dandus)=Sk. *dātāvγας*; *θετέος* (ponendus)=Sk. *dhātāvγας*.

c. Gk. ' =origl. *v* in *ἑσπερος*, *ἑσπέρα* (evening), cf. Lat. *vesper*, *vespera*; ἴ*σ-τωρ* bes. ἰ*σ-τωρ*, a fm. which we expect according to *ἴδ-μεν*, st. *ἴδ-τορ* (knowing, witness), thence *ἱστορ-ία* (questioning, history), √*ἴδ*; ἔ*ννυμι* (clothe), *εἶμα* (garment), Aiol. *Fέμμα*=**Fέσ-νυμι*, **Fεσ-μα*, √*Fεσ*, cf. Lat. *ves-tire*, Sk. and f.f. of √*vas*: ' may, however, here have arisen also fr. *s*, and then been transposed: cf. supr. 2 b.

Note.—In isolated exx. β =origl. *v*, *βούλομαι* (I will), which we hold stands for **βολνομαι* (cf. Sk. *vrñé*, f.f. *var-na-mai*); to which Aiol. *βόλλομαι* and *βόλλα*=*βουλή* (will, council) seem to bear evidence; *ου* would thus arise fr. *o* by compensatory lengthening, in place of the lost *v*; √*βολ* for **Fολ* corresponds to the Lat. *uel*, *uol* (in *uel-le*, *uol-t*), Sk. and origl. *var* (choose, will); ὄ*ροβο-ς* (vetch) bes. Lat. *eruo-m*, O.H.G. *araweiz*, cf. H.G. *erbfse*. For other exx. of this correspondence of sound *v*. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 514 sqq. Dialectically β for origl. *v* occurs more often, e.g. Lakôn. *βέργον*, *βιδεῖν*, for *Fέργον* (work), *ἴδεῖν* (see), origl. √*varg*, √*vid*; Lesh. Aiol. *βρίζα* (root), *βρόδον* (rose), for *Fρίζα*, *Fρόδον*, etc. Yet it is not unlikely that here (except in comb.

§ 65. $\beta\rho = F\rho$) β is practically only a character representing the *v*-sound instead of *F*.

Quite beside the ordinary rule we find $\sigma\phi =$ earlier *sv* in pron. st. $\sigma\phi\epsilon-$, $\sigma\phi\theta-$ ($\sigma\phi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, you, $\sigma\phi\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$, $\sigma\phi\acute{\omicron}-\varsigma$, your) = Sk. and origl. *sva-*; in $\sigma\phi\acute{\omega}$ (you two) for $*\sigma F\omega$, $*\tau F\omega$, fr. $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}$, Dôr. $\tau\acute{\upsilon}$, origl. *tu* (thou); here $\sigma\phi$ arises, prob. early, for *sp*, in consequence of the aspirating force of *s* (v. sub. § 68); so, too, $\sigma\phi\acute{\omicron}\gamma\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ bes. $\sigma\pi\acute{\omicron}\gamma\gamma\omicron\varsigma$, $\sigma\pi\omicron\gamma\gamma\acute{\iota}\alpha$, which corresponds in root to the Goth. *svamma*s, st. *svamma-* (Lat. *fungus* is perh. borrowed fr. Gk.); *sp* here occurs exceptionally for *sv*, as takes place sometimes in Zend; in Hom. $\phi\acute{\eta}$ (as) for $*\sigma\phi\eta$, cf. Goth. *svē* (as), the initial *s* has been lost (G. Curt. p. 387).

Origl. *v* is said to be = μ in $\acute{\alpha}\mu\nu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (lamb) for $*\acute{\alpha}F\iota-\nu\omicron-\varsigma$, fr. origl. *avi-s*, Gk. $\acute{\omicron}F\iota-\varsigma$ (sheep), and in other single instt. more or less doubtful (G. Curt. p. 521).

Still more doubtful is the change from *v* to γ (G. Curt., p. 527 sqq.).

On the assimilatn. of *v* to other consonn. e.g. $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\alpha\rho\epsilon\varsigma = *τεσFαρ\epsilon\varsigma$, $*τετFαρ\epsilon\varsigma$, v. 'sound-laws.'

§ 66. Nasals.

1. Origl. *n* = Gk. ν (cf. sound-laws for medial and final loss of origl. *n* in Gk.); e.g. $\nu\acute{\epsilon}F\omicron\varsigma$ (new) = Sk. and origl. *návas*; $\nu\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ (ship) = Sk. *nāus*, Lat. *navis*; $\acute{\alpha}-\nu\acute{\eta}\rho$ (man), st. $\nu\epsilon\rho-$ = Sk. and origl. *nar-*; $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\nu\acute{\epsilon}F\alpha$ (nine), Lat. *nouem*, Sk. and f.f. *návan-*; $\sqrt{\nu\epsilon\kappa}$ in $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa-\upsilon\varsigma$, $\nu\epsilon\kappa-\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (corpse) = Lat. *nec* in *nec-are*, Sk. *naç*, origl. *nak*; neg. $\acute{\alpha}\nu-$ = origl. and Sk. *an-*; $\sqrt{\acute{\alpha}\nu}$, origl. and Sk. *an* (blow) in $\acute{\alpha}\nu-\epsilon\mu\omicron\varsigma$ (wind) = Lat. *an-imus*, cf. Sk. *an-ilás* (wind); $\sqrt{\gamma\epsilon\nu}$ in $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu-\omicron\varsigma$ (race), $\gamma\acute{\iota}-\gamma(\epsilon)\nu-\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (become) = Lat. *gen*, origl. *gan*; $\sqrt{\mu\epsilon\nu}$, origl. and Sk. *man* (think) in $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu-\omicron\varsigma$ (mind, might) = Sk. *mán-as*; 3 pl. vb. $-\nu\tau\iota$ ($-\nu\sigma\iota$) = Sk. and origl. *-nti*, e.g. $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\iota$, $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ = Sk. and origl. *bháranti*, etc.

Before gutturals in Gk. the nasal becomes guttural, origl. *nk*, *ng*, *ngh* = Gk. $\gamma\kappa$, $\gamma\gamma$, $\gamma\chi$; bef. labials it is labial. Accordingly the radical nasal, origl. *n*, which occurs after the root in the case of certain present-forms, remains, as in $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\mu-\nu\omega$ (I cut; cf. aor. $\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\alpha\mu-\omicron\nu$), is ν bef. dentt., e.g. $\lambda\alpha\nu\theta-\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ (escape notice), cf. $\acute{\epsilon}-\lambda\alpha\theta-\omicron\nu$; it becomes μ bef. labb., e.g. $\lambda\alpha\mu\beta-\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ (take), cf.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 66. *Note.*—The exx. which are intended to prove medial ν to be a representative of origl. m (cf. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 476 sqq.) are all doubtful. Thus e.g. $\beta\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$ (go) fr. $*\beta\alpha\nu-\gamma\omega$, which must not be assigned to Sk. \sqrt{gam} , but to \sqrt{ga} , comes fr. the common formatives of the present st. na and ya ; in $\chi\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$ (earth), st. $\chi\theta\omicron\nu-$, bes. $\chi\theta\alpha\mu\alpha\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (lowly, on the earth), cf. $\chi\alpha\mu\alpha\lambda$ (on the earth), Zend st. $zem-$ (earth), O. Bulg. $zemya$, $zemlya$, Lith. $z\acute{e}m\acute{e}$ (earth), the ν seems to have penetrated inwards from the termn.: so, too, perh. st. $\chi\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu-$ ($\chi\acute{\iota}\acute{\omega}\nu$, snow) bes. Lat. $hiem(p)s$, Sk. $h\acute{i}ma-s$ (snow, cold), Zend st. $zim-$, $zima-$ (winter, cold), O. Bulg. $zima-$, Lith. $z\acute{e}m\grave{a}$ (winter).

§ 67. r - and l -sounds.

Origl. $r = \text{Gk. } \rho, \lambda$.

Gk. $\rho = \text{origl. } r$, e.g. in $\sqrt{\rho\nu\theta}$ (be red), Sk. and origl. $rudh$; suff. $-\rho\omicron$, Sk. and origl. $-ra$, both in $\acute{\epsilon}-\rho\nu\theta-\rho\acute{\omicron}-\varsigma$ (red) = Sk. $rudh-ir\acute{a}-s$, Lat. $ruber$, i.e. $*rub-ro-s$, origl. $rudh-ra-s$; $\sqrt{\acute{\alpha}\rho}$ in $\acute{\alpha}\rho-\acute{\omicron}\omega$ (plough), $\acute{\alpha}\rho-\omicron\tau\rho\omicron\nu$ (a plough), cf. Lat. $ar-o$, $ar-atrum$, Goth. $ar-yan$, Lith. $\acute{a}r-ti$, Scl. $or-ati$ (plough); $\sqrt{\acute{\omicron}\rho}$ in $\acute{\omicron}\rho-\nu\nu\mu$ (rise), Lat. or , Sk. ar in $r-\eta\acute{\omicron}mi$ (orior); $\sqrt{\acute{\rho}\nu}$, Sk. and origl. sru , flow, etc.

Gk. $\lambda = \text{origl. } r$, e.g. in $\sqrt{\lambda\nu\kappa}$ in $\lambda\epsilon\nu\kappa-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (white), Lat. luc , Germ. luh , Sk. ruk , origl. ruk (shine); $\sqrt{\pi\omicron\lambda}$, $\pi\lambda\epsilon$, Sk. and origl. par (fill), in $\pi\omicron\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ (many), Sk. $pur\acute{u}\varsigma$ for origl. $parus$, $\pi\acute{\iota}\mu-\pi\lambda\eta-\mu$ (fill); $\acute{\epsilon}-\lambda\alpha\chi\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ (small) = Sk. $lagh\acute{u}\varsigma$; $\delta\omicron\lambda\iota\chi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (long), Sk. $d\acute{i}rgh\acute{a}\varsigma$, Zend $daregh\bar{o}$, origl. $dargha-s$; $\acute{\omicron}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ (whole) for $*\acute{\omicron}\lambda\acute{F}\omicron\varsigma$, Lat. $sollus$ for $*soluos$, Sk. $s\acute{a}rva-s$, etc.

§ 68. SOME IMPORTANT SOUND-LAWS.

MEDIAL.

1. Assimilation.

a. Perfect assimiln. of a preceding to a following sound; e.g. of s to ν , μ following, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\nu\mu$ (clothe) = $*F\epsilon\sigma-\nu\nu\mu$; Aiol. $\acute{\omicron}\rho\epsilon\nu\nu\omicron\varsigma$ (mountainous) = $*\acute{\omicron}\rho\epsilon\sigma-\nu\omicron\varsigma$ fr. $\acute{\omicron}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ (mountain), st. $\acute{\omicron}\rho\epsilon\varsigma-$ sf. $-\nu\omicron$; Aiol. $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu$ (am) = $*\acute{\epsilon}\sigma-\mu$; $\epsilon\acute{\iota}-\mu\acute{\iota}$, $\acute{\omicron}\rho\epsilon\iota-\nu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, represent the double cons. by compensatory lengthening. Not unfrequently consonants which were afterwards lost are preserved in

such assimilns., e.g. *περίρρυτος* (sea-girt) for **περι-σρυ-το-ς*, √*ρύ* § 68. (flow, *ρέF-ω*) for **σρυ*, Sk. and origl. *sru*, Germ. *stru* (with inserted *t*), etc.; *ἄρρηκτος* (unbreakable, unbroken) for **ἄ-Fρηγ-το-ς*, √*Fραγ* (*Fρήγ-νυμι*, break, *Fρηῆξις*, rent, for **Fρηγ-τι-ς*); *φιλομειδής* (freely smiling) for **φιλο-σμει-δης*, √*μι* for **σμι*, Sk. and origl. *smi*, O. Bulg. *smi*, etc.

The assimiln. of momentary labb. to following *μ* is well known; e.g. *γράμμα* (writing) for **γραφ-μα* (*γέ-γραμμαι* for **γεγραφ-μαι*, 1 pf. med. fr. *γράφ-ω*, write), etc., and the assimilns. which perh. occur only in compds., e.g. *συλλέγω*, *συρρέω*, and the like.

In the commonest of these cases, i.e. in assimiln. of all the dentals (including *ν*) to a following *s*, the double *s* so produced was not tolerated in the later form of lang., even when *s* was medial and followed a short vowel: only the archaic (Hom.) lang. shows such forms as *ποσσί* fr. **ποδ-σι* (loc. pl. fr. st. *ποδ-*, foot); throughout *s* is the only trace of the process of assimiln., not seldom (especially in nom. sing. and where *ντ*, *νδ*, *νθ*, were originally existent) accompanied by compensatory lengthening of precedg. vowels (cf. § 28), in which cases, perh. not common, we must assume an assimiln. of the *ν* by resolution into a vowel-sound. This is a well-known sound-law, to which belong such exx. as loc. pl. *σώμᾱ(τ)-σι*, *πο(δ)-σι*, *κόρυ(θ)-σι*, *δαίμο(ν)-σι*. The *s* which produces the assimiln. is often unorigl., i.e. has arisen, through the action of a previous sound-law (v. infr.), from *τ*, e.g. *πίσις* (feeling) fr. st. *πενθ-* (cf. *πένθος*, grief) and suff. *-σι-ς* fr. *-τι-ς*. Compensatory lengthening occurs in such cases as *εἰδώς* = **FειδFοτ-ς*, *δαίμων* = **δαιμον-ς*, *φέρουσι* = **φερονσι* fr. *φέροντι*; *ν* + dent. must both be lost before *s*, e.g. *σπείσω* fr. **σπενδ-σω*, *πίσομαι* fr. **πενθ-σομαι*, *τιθείς* fr. **τιθεντ-ς*, *χαρίεις* fr. **χαρι-Fεντ-ς* (*φέρων*, however, fr. **φεροντ-ς*, v. § 28, 3; *χαρίεσσα* fr. **χαριFετ-γα* [v. e], without compensatory lengthening, because no *ν* was originally there).

Moreover, in this place belong the cases in which the assimiln. takes place together with the loss of the former consonant, e.g.

§ 68. διδάσκω (learn) for *διδαχ-σκω, cf. διδαχ-ή (teaching); λάσκω (cry out, speak) for *λακ-σκω, cf. ἔ-λακ-ον; ἔψευκα for *ἔψευδ-κα fr. ψεύδ-ω (tell lies), etc.

b. Complete assimiln. of a following to a preceding sound.

This kind of assimiln. is, like the former, an especial favourite in the Aiol. dialects, whilst elsewhere, instead of the double consonn., compensatory lengthening (§ 28) of the preceding vowel, or transposn. of *v* and *y* generally occurs. Thus *F*, *y*, and *σ* become assimilated to a preceding liquid, *F* and *y* sometimes to other sounds also, viz. *σ*, *y*, to *τ*, *δ*; e.g. γόννος = γουνός = *γον*F*-ος, gen. fr. st. γονυ- (knee); st. πολλό- for *πολ*F*ο-, a further fmn. through *ο*, origl. *α*, fr. st. πολύ- (many), origl. *par-u-*; ἵππος (horse) fr. *ἵπ*F*ος, ἰκ*F*ος (cf. sideform ἵκκος), origl. *ak-va-s*; κτέννω (kill) = κτείνω = *κτεν-*y*ω; χέρρων = χείρων (worse) = *χερ-*y*ων, etc. In the case of *λy* the assimiln. has been retained in other diall.; στέλλω (send) = *στελ-*y*ω; ἄλλος (other) = *ἄλγος, Lat. *alius*; except ὀφείλω (owe) fr. *ὀφελ*y*ω, and perh. a few others; πτίσσω (peel) = *πτισ-*y*ω (ἔ-πτισ-μαι), cf. Lat. *√pis* in *pinso*, *pis-tor*, Sk. *piś* (e.g. *pi-náś-ti*, Lat. *pinsit*); this does not often happen, *s* usually is lost, and also *y* at a later period, cf. supr. § 65, 1, a, e; πόδ-εσσι fr. *ποδεσ*F*ι, -σ*F*ι = origl. -*sya*, is termn. of loc. pl., ποδε- is the noun-st. fr. earlier ποδ- (foot); in this case also the later lang. has only one *σ*, e.g. πόλεσι, γλυκέσι, which never disappears from between the two vowels, because it stands for *σσ*. τέτταρες, τέσσαρες (four), fr. *τετ*F*αρες (f.f. *katvāras*), and thence *τεσ*F*αρες is an ex. of *F* assimild. to a mom. sound. ττ for τ*y*, θ*y*, κ*y* (apparently γ*y*, v. infr. e, β), χ*y* is produced in the same way, since κ*y* first became τ*y*, as this sound-change occurs in many langg., and the aspiration (of θ*y*, χ*y*) becomes lost before *y*.

Thus, e.g. ἐρέττω (I row) fr. *ἐρετ-*y*ω, cf. ἐρετ-μός (oar); ἥττων (less, worse) fr. *ἥτ*y*ων for *ἥκ-*y*ων, cf. ἥκ-ιστος (superl.); ἐλάττων (less, smaller) for *ἐλατ*y*ων, and the latter for *ἐλαθ-



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 68. but sonant mom. sounds (γράφ-δην, √γραφ), θ by none but aspp. (λεχ-θῆναι, √λεγ).

Before ν labb. pass into their nasals, e.g. σεμ-νός (awful) for *σεβ-νος, cf. σέβ-ομαι (I dread), yet they are found, e.g. ὕπ-νος (sleep), in opposition to som-nus (*sop-nus).

Bef. labb. ν notably passes into the lab. nasal μ (e.g. ἔμ-πειρος for *έν-πειρος), bef. gutt. into the gutt. nasal γ (e.g. συγ-καλέω for *συν-καλεω), cf. § 66, 1.

Bef. μ the dentt. τ, δ, θ, often pass into their spirants, e.g. ἤνυσ-μαι fr. ἀνύτ-ω (bring to pass, finish), πέ-πεισ-μαι for *πε-πειθ-μαι, etc.; yet Iôn. ὀδ-μή occurs beside later ὀσ-μή (smell), √ὀδ; ἴδ-μεν (we know) bes. ἴσ-μεν; ἀριθ-μός, ἀτ-μός, κεκορυθ-μένος, and others, do not show the change to σ.

Further, the change of gutt. κ, χ, before μ into γ is well known, e.g. δόγ-μα, √δοκ; τέ-τυγ-μαι, √τυχ; yet χ often remains, e.g. δραχμή. This law was likewise incompletely applied in the earlier (Iôn.) langg., e.g. ἴκ-μενος, ἀκαχ-μένος.

Sometimes nasals seem to change preceding mom. sounds into aspp., e.g. λύχ-νος (light, torch) fr. √λυκ (λευκ-ός, white), origl. ruk; ἀκ-αχ-μένος (sharpened, pointed), redupl. √ἀκ (be sharp); cf. ἀκ-ωκ-ή (point), and others.

The same influence is exercised by ρ, λ, in many cases, e.g. suff. -θρο, -θλο, bes. origl. tra, Zend thra (here the spirants have the force of aspp.), e.g. βά-θρο-ν (base), √βα (go); κλει-θρον (lock), fr. κλείω, κληῖω, κλήω (lock); θέμε-θλον (ground-work), etc., bes. ἄρο-τρο-ν (plough) = Lat. arā-tru-m (ἀρόω, I plough), etc.

Before ι in stem- and word-formative particles (except in Dôr. dial.) τ is changed to σ, e.g. φησί (he says), Dôr. φατί; the -τι of 3rd pers. sing. is kept in ἐσ-τί (he is); the abstracts in -σι-ς for -τι-ς, e.g. φά-σις, in Hom. and tragg. φά-τις (speech); πέψις (cookery, √πεπ, f.f. kak, cook) fr. *πεπ-τι-ς, f.f. kak-ti-s; suff. γα, Gk. -ιο, forming -tya, with stems ending in t-, ta- (the stem-termn. a of ta being lost, which is regularly the case bef. suff. γα), Gk. -τιω, and hence -σιο, e.g. fr. πλοῦτο-ς (wealth) is

fm̄d. Dôr. πλούτ-ιο-ς, and hence πλούσιο-ς (rich); fr. ἐνιαυτό-ς § 68. (year), Dôr. ἐνιαύτ-ιο-ς, and hence ἐνιαύσιο-ς (yearly); st. γερωντ- (n. sing. γέρων, old man) with sf. γα, Gk. ια, makes γερωντία, and thence γερουσία (senate); f.f. (d)vikati, Dôr. Φίκατι, εἴκατι (perh. fr. *ἐΦικατι), Att. εἴκοσι (twenty); from Dôr. φέροντι, τιθέντι (3 pl.), f.f. bharanti, dadhanti, come *φερονσι, *τιθενσι, and thence by rule (v. supr.) φέρουσι, τιθείσι (Iôn.), etc. Yet in Att. and Iôn. is found φά-τι-ς (speech), √φα, and the like.

Also bef. *v* this change of τ to σ sometimes takes place, thus in σύ for Dôr. τύ (thou), cf. Lat. and Lith. *tu*; suff. -συνη, f.f. -tu-nā, further fm̄n. of common abstract sf. -tu (-tv-a).

d. An assimiln. of following to preceding sounds. *y* in the combn. *dy* is so similar to the preceding dent. sonant *d*, that it becomes a dental sonant spirant (French or Polish *z*), *dy* thus becomes *dz* (acc. to Slav. or French pronuncn.), written ζ, e.g. Ζεύς fr. *Δγευς=Sk. *dyāus* (√*dyu*=*div*), cf. early Lat. *Diou-is*; Aiol. ζά=*δγα for διά (through); ἔζομαι (sit, seat myself)=*σεδ-γομαι, √έδ=σεδ; σχίζω (split) for *σχιδ-γω, √σχιδ; τρά-πεζα (table) for *τετρα-πεδ-γα (four-footed), cf. Lat. st. *ped-* (*pes*, *ped-is*, foot), etc.

Here belongs the aspiration of origly. unaspirated consonn. through influence of preceding prolonged-(liquid) sounds. In Greek this influence is especially exercised by *s*, cf. Sk. § 52: i.e. *σχιδ-γω, σχίδ-η (splinter), √σχιδ, for and bes. √σκιδ in σκίδ-νημι (divide, scatter), cf. Lat. *scid* in *scindo*, Goth. *skid* in *skaida* (cut), Sk. *k̄hid*, i.e. origl. *skid*, in *k̄hi-ná-d-mi* (slit); πάσχω (suffer) for *πα-σκω or perh. *παν-σκω, √πα in πα-θ (ἔ-παθ-ον), and πε-ν, πέν-ομαι (endure, tire myself), further formations in θ and ν; the σ sometimes disappears before the aspp. which it has called into existence, e.g. ἔρχομαι (come), for *έρ-σχομαι, έρ-σκομαι, √έρ (come, go), cf. Sk. *r̄k̄khāmi*, also *árk̄hāmi*=*έρχω, origl. 1 sing. act. *ar-skā-mi*, med. *ar-ska-mai*; κριθή (spelt) for *χριθη (cf. § 64, sub fine, and 2 infr.), and this for *χρισθη, *χριστη, cf. O.H.G. *gērsta*, etc.

§ 68. The nasals also seem to have this aspirating effect sometimes, e.g. Boiôt. *-νθι* for *-ντι*, 3 p. pl. act. vb.; *ὀμφ-ή* (voice) for **Φομπ-η* fr. $\sqrt{Fεπ}$, origl. *vak* (speak); *ἐγχ-ος* (nt. spear) fr. $\sqrt{ἀκ}$ (be sharp), cf. *ἄκ-οντ-* (*ἄκων*, javelin).

Perh. *ρ*, *λ*, are the cause of aspiration in *τρέφ-ω* (nourish), which thus by assumption may be for **τερφω* bes. *τέρπω* (sate, delight, cf. *τέρπεσθαι ἐδητύος*), Sk. *tarp* (be sated, delighted), Lith. *tàrp-ti* (thrive); *πλάθ-ανος*, *πλαθ-άνη* (flat cake), bes. *πλατ-ύς* (broad), Lith. *plat-ùs*, etc., *πλάτ-η* (plate, oar-blade). Concerning 'unorigl. aspiration,' cf. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 439 sqq.

e. Mutual assimilation (complete or partial) of two sounds, each affecting the other.

a. *γγ* becomes $\zeta=dz$ (v. d supr.), as *γ* bef. *γ* becomes *d*, *γ* after *d* becomes *z*, e.g. *κράζω* (cry), i.e. **kradzō* fr. **κραδγω*, and this fr. **κραγ-γω*, $\sqrt{κραγ}$, cf. *κέ-κρᾶγ-α*; *ἄζομαι* (dread) fr. **ἀγ-γομαι*, cf. *ἄγ-ιος* (holy); *μέζων*, *μείζων* (greater), the latter having, moreover, *γ* transferred to the preceding syll. (cf. § 26), fr. **μεγ-γων*, cf. *μεγ-άλη*, *μέγ-ας* (great), etc.

In *νίζω* (wash) bes. *χέρ-νιβ-ος* (*χέρνιψ*, water for handwashing), *νίπτω* (wash) = **νιβ-τω*, the earlier root-fm. *nig*, Sk. *niḡ*, is retained (cf. § 63). *Λάζομαι* (grasp) bes. *λαμβάνω* (take) is obscure, unless it be the unique ex. of $\zeta=\beta\gamma$, formed perh. on the analogy of the common fms. in *-αζω*, *-αζομαι*.

β. *τυ*, *θγ*, *κγ*, *χγ*, become *σσ*; in *τυ* and *θγ*, *γ* perh. became the dent. mute spir. *s*, after dental mutes, whereby arose *τσ*, *θσ*, then the preceding mute dentt. assimilated themselves to this *σ*; because *σσ=τυ*, *θγ*, also in Dôr., we must not assume that *τυ* (*θγ*) passed next into *σγ*, as *τι* into *σι* (v. sup. c), and this *σγ* into *σσ* by rule (b), for in Dôr. *τ* remains before *ι*; *κγ*, *χγ*, became firstly *τυ*, *θυ*, as of course gutt. so often pass into dentt. bef. *γ*, and then these sounds became *σσ* in the way above described; e.g. *ἐρέσσω* (row) fr. **ἐρετ-γω*, cf. *ἐρετ-μός*; *κρέσσω*, *κρείσσω* (stronger, better), with transposn. of *γ* (cf.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 68. *μβροτος (preserved in ἄ-μβροτος), and this for *μρο-τος, past part. from √mar, mra (mori), cf. Sk. mar-ta-s (a mortal, man, Rigved. I. 84, 8, acc. to Kuhn, Beitr. iii. 236); the same process takes place in βλίττω (cut honey) for *μβλιττω, fr. *μελιτ-γω, st. μελιτ- (μέλι, honey); βλώσκω (go, come) for *μβλωσκω fr. *μλωσκω, √μολ in μολ-εῖν, etc.

Note.—In πτόλις, and such like cases, bes. πόλις (city), cf. Sk. puram, purī, √par (fill); πτόλεμος bes. πόλεμος (war), cf. πελεμίζω (brandish), and Lat. pello; πτίσσω (peel)=*πτισ-γω for *πισγω, √πισ=Lat. pis (pinso), Sk. piś, πτ stands for π without any visible cause. They seem to be dialectic fms.

g. The ejection of s from between consonn., e.g. τέτυφ-(σ)θε, is well known.

Loss of s between vowels is treated of § 65. In like cases τ also disappears, but not so often; e.g. κέρως for κέρατ-ος (gen. sing. st. κερατ-, horn); φέρει (3 sing. pres. act.) fr. *φερε-τι, origl. bhara-ti. The dent. nasal also is subject to similar decay in known cases, e.g. μείζους for μείζον-ες (n. pl. masc. fem. st. μειζον-, greater).

h. Transposition, as in θάρσος bes. θράσος, δέδορκα bes. ἔδρακον: it is not easy to ascertain which arrangement is here the primitive one.

Note.—τέ-θυη-κα bes. ἔ-θαν-ον, and the like, are primitive deviations from root-fms., and must not be treated according to Gk. sound-laws. Cf. 'root-formation.'

2. Dissimilation. Here belong the known changes of mom. dent. bef. τ and θ to σ, so as to facilitate pronunciation; this change is found in Eran. Lat. and Sclavo-germ. also, e.g. ἀνυσ-τός fr. ἀνύτ-ω; ἄσ-τέον fr. ἄδ-ω; πεισ-θῆναι fr. πείθ-ω; πισ-τός for *πιθ-τος, etc.

Sometimes two consecutive aspp. are avoided by changing the former or latter into an unasp. conson., e.g. ἐ-τέ-θην, ἐ-τύ-θην, for *ἐ-θε-θην, *ἐ-θυ-θην, √θε, θυ, cf. τί-θη-μι, θύω; σώ-θη-τι for *σω-θη-θι, the termn. of 2 p. sing. imp. is -θι, origl. dhi, cf.

κλῦ-θι, origl. *kru-dhi*, etc. This change scarcely ever takes § 68. place except in the case of *θ* (in *φ* and *χ* perh. only in compds., e.g. *ἀμπ-έχω*, *έκε-χειρία*).

For a similar phenomenon in the case of root-fms., which origly. began and ended with aspp., v. supr. § 64, sub fine).

Moreover, the attempt to avoid pronouncing similar sounds close together causes the contraction of two similar or like consonn. into one, by means of evaporation of the vowel that lies between them, e.g. *τράπεζα* (table) for **τετρά-πεζα* (four-footed); *τέτραχμον* for earlier *τετρά-δραχμον* (four-drachm piece); *ἀμφορεύς* (two-handled jug) for earlier *ἀμφι-φορεύς*, etc.

3. The aspirates. Whenever by sound-laws aspp. which terminate a root become unasp. consonn., the aspiration falls back upon the *τ* which begins the root; the same change takes place when *θ* follows upon the root-termn., notwithstanding that the asp. remains before *θ*, e.g. st. *τριχ-*, cf. *τριχ-ός*, but **θρικ-ς*, i.e. *θρίξ* (hair); *τρέχ-ω* (run), but *θρέξομαι*; *τύφω* (fume), but *θύψω*; *τρέφ-ω* (nourish), but *έθρέφθην*, etc. In cases like the last mentioned the aspiration before the *θ* appeared to the Greek instinct for language to be caused by it (the *θ*), and similarly also where the aspiration occurs in the case of e.g. *π*, *β*; accordingly the sound that ended the root was only characterized as aspirate by the retrogression of the aspiration upon the initial conson.

For the law by which, in the case of roots which origly. began and ended in aspp., the initial consonn. lost their aspiration, v. supr. § 64, sub fine.

4. Law of Reduplication. Of two initial consonn. the former only was admissible into the syll. of redupln.,—hence the aspp. are redupld. through their first element alone (*χ*, i.e. *kh*, through *κ*; *θ*, i.e. *th*, through *τ*; *φ*, i.e. *ph*, through *π*)—e.g. *ἴ-στη-μι* (set), i.e. **σι-στη-μι* for *sti-stā-mi*; *γέ-γραφ-α* (have written) for **γρε-γραφ-α*; *πέ-φν-κα* (have been born) for **φε-φν-κα*;

§ 68. τί-θη-μι (place) for *θι-θη-μι; κί-χρη-μι (lend, borrow) for *χι-χρη-μι, and this for *χρι-χρη-μι, etc.

In the case of more consonantal combinations, the first consonant also falls away, so that instead of redupln., only a vowel appears, e.g. ἔ-γνω-κα (have learnt) for *γε-γνω-κα; ἔ-κτου-α (have killed) for *κε-κτου-α, etc. Cf. Sk. redupln., § 59.

§ 69.

TERMINATION.

The only conson. tolerated *in fine* in Gk. were *s* and *ν* (generally fr. *μ*; this is also the case in the N. European langg. of the Teut. stem), e.g. πόσι-ς, origl. *pāti-s*; πόσι-ν, origl. *pāti-m*; and further *ρ* also, e.g. πάτερ, voc. f.f. *pātar*, n. sing. πατήρ, f.f. *pātars* (*κ* is found only in ἐκ, shortened fr. ἐξ ‘out,’ and in οὐκ ‘not,’ which likewise is prob. a shortened fm.). Other conson. were either cast off, or changed into *s* or *ν*.

Thus the frequent final *t* of Indo-Eur. is thrown off in Gk. (cf. Lat. *nouō* fr. *nouōd*, origl. *navāt*, abl. sing.), or changed to *s*, e.g. τό (the, neut.), Sk. and origl. *ta-t*, Lat. (*is*)-*tu-d*, Goth. *tha-t-a*; ἔφερε (3 sg. impf.), Sk. and origl. *ābharat*; ἔφν (3 sg. aor.), Sk. *ābhūt*; ἔφερον (3 pl. impf.), origl. *abharant*; φέρον (acc. sg. neut. pres. part. act.) for *φεροντ; τέρας (wonder, sign) for *τερατ, cf. gen. τέρατ-ος; εἶδος (neut. pres. part. act. ‘knowing’) for *εἶδφοτ, cf. gen. εἶδότ-ος, etc. In consequence of loss of final *ι*, *θ* became final; when this occurred, *θ* also became *s*, e.g. δός (give) fr. *δοθ for *δο-θι, origl. *da-dhi* (imper. aor. √δο, origl. *da*, dare). *δ* drops off: παιῖ (voc.) for *παιδ (n. sg. παιῖς, child); so also *κ* in γύναι (voc. woman) for *γυναικ (cf. e.g. gen. γυναικ-ός); κτ in ἄνα (voc.) for *ἀνακτ (ἄναξ, gen. ἀνακτ-ος, lord), γάλα (n. acc. milk) for *γαλακτ (e.g. gen. γάλακτ-ος), etc. From *ντ* only *τ* is lost, e.g. γέρον (voc. fr. n. γέρων for *γεροντ-ς, gen. γέροντ-ος, old man) for *γεροντ.

The final *m* so common in Indo-Eur., esp. as sign of acc. and element of 1st sing. of vb., is usually replaced by *ν* in Gk., e.g. πόσι-ν, Sk. and f.f. *pāti-m*; νέφο-ν, Sk. and f.f. *nāva-m*; ἔφερο-ν



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 70.

CONSONANTS IN LATIN.

The table of consonn. is to be found in § 30.

The Lat. lang. is esp. characterized by lack of the *aspp.*, which were represented by the corresponding unaspirated sonants, and by unorigl. spirants *f*, *h*; the latter in such a way that *f* (repres. by *b*, in medio) may stand for any origl. asp., *h* almost exclusively = origl. *gh*.

k (written *c*, *q*) remains always unchanged, but here and there drops away in initio; it does not become *p* or *t*, as in the other Indo-Eur. langg. The origl. spirants *y*, *s*, *v*, are generally retained, though *s* very often passes into *r*, and *y* and *v* often drop out, and are interchanged with *i* and *u*.

The consonn. are subject to numerous sound-laws: assimilation; dissimilation; change from *t* to *s*; from *s* to *r*; medial, initial, and final loss (the latter in a still higher degree in archaic Lat.)—all remove the consonantal system of Lat. widely from the origl. condition of the Indo-Eur. lang.

§ 71.

EXAMPLES.

Origl. mom. mute unaspirated consonn.

1. Origl. *k* = Lat. *k*, i.e. *c*, *q*. Origl. *k* often attaches to itself a *v*, by a sound-law not yet understood (cf. Goth.). The written character, with a few archaic exceptions, represents *k* by *c*; before *u* (when other vowels follow = *v*) *k* is represented by its equivalent *q* (at an earlier period also before the *u* which forms the syll., e.g. *pequnia*), e.g. \sqrt{coc} in *coc-tus*, *coqu-o* (cook), origl. *kak*, cf. Gk. $\pi\epsilon\pi$, Sk. *paḥ*; *quinque* (five), origl. *kankan*, cf. Gk. $\piέντε$; \sqrt{quo} in *quo-d* (which), etc., origl. *ka*, cf. Gk. $\pi\omicron$, earlier $\kappa\omicron$; *-que* (and), Sk. *-ka*, origl. *ka*, cf. Gk. $\tau\epsilon$; *quatuor* (four) for **quatuores*, origl. *katvāras*, cf. Gk. $\tauέτταρες$; st. *cord-* in *cor* (heart) for **cord*, gen. *cord-is*, origl. *kard*, cf. Gk. $\kappa\rho\alpha\delta\text{-}\lambda\alpha$; \sqrt{qui} in *qui-s*, *qui-d* (what), origl. *ki*, cf. Gk. $\tauί\text{-}\varsigma$, $\tauί$; \sqrt{qui} in *qui-es* (rest), origl. *ki*, cf. Gk. $\kappa\iota$ in $\kappa\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$; \sqrt{clu} in *clu-o* (hear),

in-clu-tus (famed), origl. *kru*, cf. Gk. κλυ; √*scid* in *scindo* (split), § 71. origl. *skid*, cf. Gk. σχιδ; *canis* (hound) for **cvan-is*, origl. *kvan-s*, cf. Gk. κύων, κυν-ός; √*dic* in *deic-o*, *dīc-o* (say), *-dīc-us* (saying), origl. *dik*, cf. Gk. δικ in δείκ-νυμι; *decem* (ten), origl. *dakan*, cf. Gk. δέκα; √*luc* in *lūc-eo* (shine), *louc-em*, *lūc-em* (n. lux, light), origl. *ruk*, cf. Gk. λυκ; √*loc* in *loc-utus*, *loqu-i* (speak), origl. *rak*, cf. Gk. λακ; √*uoc* for **uec* in *uōc-em* (n. uox, voice), *uoc-are* (call), origl. *vak*, cf. Gk. Φεπ; suff. *-co*, fem. *-ca*, origl. *-ka*, fem. *-kā*, e.g. *ciui-cu-s*, *uni-cu-s*, cf. Gk. -κο-ς, etc.

In Lat. as in Gk. (cf. § 62) *k* is sometimes softened into *g*, e.g. *ui-gin-ti*, *tri-gin-ta*, bes. *ui-cen-sumus*, *tri-cen-sumus* (*uigesimalis*, *trigesimalis*, cf. εἴ-κο-σι, τριά-κον-τα), *-gin-*, *-cen-*, is here a relic of (*de*)*cem*, f.f. *dakan*; *neg-otium* = **nec-otium*; *gubernator* bes. κυβερνήτης, etc.

Note 1.—This is prob. the case also in *glōria* (glory) for **clōria*, **clōsia*, a further fmn. of st. **clōs-* for **clouos-*, **cleuos-* = Gk. κλεφες-, Sk. *ḡrāvas-* (glory), Slav. *sloves-* (n. acc. *slovo*, word), root origly. *kru* (hear), as Sk. *ḡrāvas-ya-* (famous), *crāvas-yā* (famousness, Kuhn, Zeitschr. iii. 398), yet the *ō* is strange, for we should have expected *ū*, cf. *in-iūria* = **ious-ia*, fr. *ious*, *iūs*, a further fm. fr. **iouos*, **ieuos*.

Note 2.—The pronunciation of *c* bef. *i* became, as in other langg., that of palat. *k̄* (perh. like Germ. *k* in *kind*): the preference for *c* before *i*, where another vowel follows, was the stronger, because in these cases *i* was nearly the same as *y*, so that the combinations *cio*, *ciu*, etc., were not only sounded like *kio*, *kIU*, but tolerably early (precisely as in other langg. also) were pronounced *tyo*, *tyu* (Ital. *cio*, *ciu*), whence arose the common fluctuation in writing about the end of the second or the beginning of the third century A.D. (Corss. Krit. Nachtr. p. 48). The change of *i*, *y*, after *t*, into *s*, *š* (*tyo* = *tšo*), does not occur till the Romance period.

Note 3.—In the pronoml. stems, *hi-*, *ho-* (*hi-nc*, *ho-nc*), notwithstanding the regularly corresponding Sk. **ghi-*, *gha-* (in *hi*, then, *ha*, *gha*, important particles), ought not prob. to be separated from Goth. *hi-*, *hva-*, Slav. *š-*, *kŭ-*, Lith. *sz-*, *ka-*, i.e. origl. *ki-*, *ka-*, on account of the perfect similarity of their functions; further, in √*hab* in *hab-eo*, *hab-ēs* = Goth. *hab-a*, *hab-ais* (I have, thou hast), cf. Osk. *hip-ust* (habuerit), *haf-iest* (habebit),

§ 71. whose initial conson. is, as in Goth., *k* (Goth. \sqrt{hab} also corresponds to Lat. \sqrt{cap} in *cap-io*); Lat. *h* seems to be origl. *k*, a permutation which is found sporadically in Sk. *hrd-*, *hrd-aya-* (heart)=origl. *kard-* (cf. Lat. *cord-*, Gk. *καρδ-ία*, Goth. *hairt-ō*) [the antiquity of this *h* in Aryan is shown by Zend *seredhaēm* =Sk. *hrdayam*]. With Bopp, therefore, I now hold the Lat. pron. stems *hi-*, *ho-*, to be parallel-fms. to origl. *ki-*, *ka-*, regularly represented in Lat. by *qui-*, *ci-*, *quo-*, *cu-* (*qui-s*, *ci-tra*, *quo-d*, *cu-ius*, used as interrog. and relat.), and so, too, \sqrt{hab} in *hab-ēre*, as a parallel-fm. to *cap* in *cap-ere*, for Goth. *b* can be=origl. *p*, and *b* may possibly arise in Lat. through softening from *p* (*bibo*, drink,=origl. *papāmi*). The correspondence of Lat. *h* to Goth. *h* remains none the less remarkable, but esp. the conformity of the two langg. as regards *habēre*, whose perfect identity, nevertheless, no one denies. But we must not suppose words were borrowed in either case. Other views are found in Corss. Krit. Nachtr., p. 89 sqq.; Comp., 1st ed., p. 715.

Note 4.—Accordingly *p* is not in Lat.=origl. *k* (but cf. Osk. and Umbr.); words in which *p* seems=origl. *k* are therefore borrowed. Thus *Petronius*, *Epona*, are Keltic, cf. Lat. *quatuor*, *equos*; *popina* is Osk., cf. Lat. *coquina*, *coquere*; *palumbes*, bes. Lat. *columba*, must prob. be derived fr. Osk., and *limpidus*, too, bes. *liquidus*, must be a dialectic, and not originally a Roman by-form, in which case both words, as is often maintained, were identical; if *lupus* is really=Gk. *λύκος*, it must therefore also be attributed to Osk., Sab., or Umb., but beyond doubt it belongs to Zend; *u-rup-i-s*, *raop-i-s* (name of wild beasts of the breed of dogs), \sqrt{rup} , *lup* (rend, cf. Spiegel, Zeitschr. xiii. 366); *sap-io* (taste of), *sap-iens* (wise), does not belong to *sucus*, Gk. *ὀπός* (*sap*), but to O.H.G. \sqrt{sab} (understand, pf. *int-suab*; Mid. H. G. pres. *ent-sebe*, pf. *ent-suop*), Gk. *σοφ-ός* (wise), *σαφ-ής* (intelligible, clear), with unorigl. asp. (v. supr. § 62, 3, n. 2); *saep-io* (hedge in), *prae-saep-e* (crib, stall), does not agree with Gk. *σηκό-ς* even in root-vowel (Lat. *ae*=*ai*, Gk. *η*=*ā*); *trepit* (vertit; Paul. Ep., 367; Curt. Gr. Et.² 411) seems to be borrowed from Gk. *τρέπει*.

2. Origl. *t*=Lat. *t*; e.g. in *tu* (thou), origl. *tu*, cf. Gk. *τύ*, *σύ*; \sqrt{to} in *is-tu-d* (dem.), origl. *ta*, *ta-t*, cf. Gk. *τό*; \sqrt{ten} in *ten-tus* (held, stretched), *ten-or* (holding, length), *ten-eo* (hold), *ten-do* (stretch), origl. *tan*, cf. Gk. *τα*, *τεν*; st. *tri-* (three) in *trēs*, *trīs*, *treis*, origl. *tri-*, cf. Gk. *τρι-* in *τρεις*; \sqrt{sta} (stand) in *sta-tus*,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 72. Momentary sonant unasp. consonants.

1. Origl. *g*=Lat. *g*, *gv* (*gu*), *v*.

Lat. *g*=origl. *g*, e.g. \sqrt{gen} in *gi-g(e)n-o* (beget), *gen-us* (race), *gna* in *gnā-tus* (one born, son), origl. *gan*, cf. Gk. $\gamma\epsilon\nu$; \sqrt{gno} in *gnō-sco* (learn), *gnō-tus* (known), origl. *gna*, transposed fr. *gan*, cf. Gk. $\gamma\nu\omicron$ in $\gamma\iota-\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}-\sigma\kappa\omega$; *genu* (knee), cf. Gk. $\gamma\acute{\omicron}\nu\nu$, Sk. $\acute{g}\acute{a}nu$, Goth. *kniu*; \sqrt{ag} in *ago* (drive), origl. *ag*, pres. *ag-āmi*, Gk. $\acute{\alpha}\gamma$ in $\acute{\alpha}\gamma-\omega$; \sqrt{iug} in *iugum* (yoke), *iung-o* (join), Sk. *yuḡ*, *yug*, origl. *yug*, cf. Gk. $\zeta\nu\gamma$, etc.

Lat. *gv* (*gu*)=origl. *g*. As origl. *k* developed into *qu* (*kv*), so also *g* (=origl. *g* and *gh*, cf. § 73, 1) into *gv*: this *gv* is, however, retained only after *n*; it also occurs after *r*, bes. *g*, in *urgueo* bes. *urgeo* (urge), \sqrt{urg} , origl. *varg*, cf. Sk. *varḡ* (shut out), Lith. *vèrż-ti* (urge). Between vowels this *g* has become assimilated to the *v* (without lengthening of a previous short syll.), so that the *v* alone therefore remains. In this way it happens that Lat. *v* betw. vowels may be origl. *g* and *gh*, e.g. \sqrt{uig} for **guig*, cf. Germ. *quick* in *uixi* (pf.)=**uig-si*, *uic-tus* (diet)=**uig-tus*, but *uīu-os* (alive), *uīu-o* (live) for **uigu-os*, **uigu-o*. For further exx. of this interchange of sound *v*. sub 'gh' (v. Corss. Krit. Beitr., p. 68, on interchange of *g* and *gv* in Lat.).

Note 1.—*fluxi*, *fluc-tus*, *con-flūg-es* (confluence), bes. *fluo*, i.e. **flou-o* (flow), show indeed a further fmn. of \sqrt{flu} to *flug*, as Gk. $\phi\lambda\nu$ to $\phi\lambda\nu\gamma$ (§ 71, 3 n.); we see, however, no ground for the assumption that *fluo*, **flou-o*, together with *fluu-ius* (river), have passed through fms. **flogu-o*, **flugu-ium* (Corss. Ausspr. etc., i.¹ 44). In this case the root-fm. is preserved without *g*.

Note 2.—Cf. exx. cited under *gh*, § 73, 1, and sound-laws, § 77, 1. a.

Note 3.—In *bos*, *bouis* (ox)=Gk. $\beta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\beta\omicron\acute{F}\omicron\varsigma$ =Sk. *gāus* (gen. *gōs* prob. represents origl. *gav-as*), cf. O.H.G. *chuō*, *b*=origl. *g*, a correspondence of conson. otherwise foreign to Lat.; accordingly the word is probably borrowed. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² nos. 639, 642, brings forward *super-bus*, *super-bia* (proud, pride), which he takes to stand for **super-bios*, as=Gk. $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho-\beta\omicron\iota\omicron\varsigma$ (overween-

ing), *-βλα* (presumption), *-βιος* however=Sk. *gi*, pres. *gáy-āmi* § 72. (triumph), f.f. *gi*; *bo-ere*, *bou-are* (cry, sound), *re-bo-are* (re-sound), with Gk. *βο-ή* (call, cry) fr. Sk. \sqrt{gu} (let sound), Old Bulg. *gov-orŭ* (noise); *super-bus* is, however, not precisely similar to *ὑπέρ-βιος*, a word compounded according to Gk. principles (for we should then be obliged to consider it borrowed), but rather a special Lat. fmn. like *acer-bus*, *mor-bus* (Corss. Krit. Beitr. 61), and *boare* with *βοή* need not by any means be referred to Sk. *gu*, O. Bulg. *gov-orŭ*. It seems to me to be a mere imitative sound.

Note 4.—*c* and *g* were not distinguished in earlier Lat. writing, but prob. in the spoken lang. only.

Note 5.—Bef. *n* we are now accustomed in pronunciation to change Lat. *g* to gutt. *ñ*, i.e. the *g* becomes assimild. to *n*, according to its scale, becoming nasal: instead of *mag-nus*, *dig-nus*, etc., we say *mañ-nus*, *diñ-nus*. This is the same interchange of sound which is seen quite early in the lang., e.g. in *Sam-nium* for **Sab-nium*, *som-nus* for **sop-nus*. Spellings such as *signum* make it probable that even as early as the times of the later Cæsars, people had begun to pronounce *signum* as *siñnum*. Yet we cannot consider this pronuncn. of *gn* as *ñn* to be ancient, because the Roman grammarians do not mention it. From this later pronunciation of *gn* we must distinguish the principle on which *gn* was treated in Romance langg., where it became a palatal *ñ*, e.g. Ital. *magno*, *degno* (pron. *maño*, *deño*), Fr. *magne*, *digne* (pr. *mañ*, *diñ*). Therefore the above-named pronunciation of Lat. *gn* cannot have arisen through Romance influence.

2. Origl. *d*=Lat. *d*, rarely *l*.

Lat. *d*=origl. *d*, e.g. \sqrt{da} in *dă-tus* (given), Sk. and origl. \sqrt{da} , cf. Gk. *δο*; \sqrt{dom} in *dom-are* (tame), Sk. and origl. \sqrt{dam} , cf. Gk. *δαμ-άω*; *dom-us* (house), Sk. and origl. *dam-as*, cf. Gk. *δόμ-ος*; *dent-em* (tooth, acc.), Sk. and origl. *dánt-am*, cf. Gk. *ὀ-δόντ-α*; \sqrt{uid} in *uid-ere* (see), Sk. and origl. *vid*, Gk. *ἴδ*; \sqrt{ed} in *ed-o* (eat), Sk. and origl. *ad*, cf. Gk. *ἐδ*; \sqrt{sed} in *sed-eo* (sit), Sk. and origl. *sad*, cf. Gk. *ἐδ*, etc.

Lat. *l*=origl. *d* in *initio*, and, more rarely, medially bef. vowels, e.g. *lacrima* (tear) fr. *dacrima* (Festus), cf. *δάκρυ*, Goth. *tagr*, O.H.G. *zahar*; *lëuir* (father-in-law), cf. *δᾱήρ-*, st. *δᾱερ-*, for **δαιερ-*, **δαιφερ-* (Ebel, Zeitschr. vii. 272), Sk. st. *dëvár-*, n. sing.

§ 72. *dēvā*, also *a-st. dēvará-s*, O.H.G. *zeihhur*, Lith. *dēveri-s* (known to me through the Dictionary only), O. Bulg. *dēveri*; *lingua* (tongue), earlier *dingua*, cf. Goth. *tuggē*, Germ. *tunge*; *ol-ere* (smell) bes. *od-or* (scent), cf. ὄδ-ωδ-α, ὄδ-μή, ὄσμῆ. Sometimes both the *d-* and *l-*forms remained extant; thus *im-pel-imentum* bes. *im-ped-imentum* (hindrance), fr. st. *ped-* (pes, foot); *de-lic-are* bes. *de-dic-are* (dedicate), √*dic* (*dīc-o*, δείκ-νυμι, etc.), etc.

3. Lat. *b* may be origl. *b* (v. § 46, 3), e.g. in *bal-are* (bleat), cf. Gk. βλη-χή (a bleating), βλη-χάομαι, Slav. *blě-ja*, O.H.G. *blā-zan* (bleat), an onomatopoëtic word; *brevis* (short), corresponding to Gk. βραχύς, Slav. *brüzü* (quick); √*lab* in *lāb-itur* (glides, sinks), *lap-sus* = **lab-tus* (past part.), Sk. √*lab*, *lamb* in *lāmb-atē* (he sinks, falls).

§ 73. Momentary sonant aspirated consonants.

Note 1.—*f* may represent any of the aspp., and is placed mainly in *initio*; medially *b* occurs instead of *f*; yet *rūfu-s* (red), *scrofa* (sow), *Afer* (African), *sifilus* and *sifilare* (Fr. *siffler*, Zeitschr. xvi. 382) bes. usual *sibilus* (whistling, piping), *sibilare* (to whistle, pipe), etc., with medial *f* betw. vowels, according to the principles of the other Italian langg., whose influence perh. made itself felt in these words (Corss. Krit. Nachtr. p. 194, sqq.). In *signi-fer*, *pesti-fer*, and the like, *f* evidently arises from the perceptible connexion with *ferre*, whilst in *ama-bam*, etc., fr. √*fu* (*fui*, etc.), origl. *bhu* was no longer felt.

Note 2.—*ch*, *th*, *ph*, are not Latin but Gk. sounds, which did not come into use till a comparatively late period, and are yet unknown in the earlier lang. Further details as regards the history of these ways of spelling belong to the special gr. of Lat.

1. Origl. *gh* = Lat. *g*, *gv* (*gu*), *v*, *h*, *f*.

Lat. *g* = origl. *gh*, e.g. √*ger*, *gra*, in *ger-men* (bud), = Lith. *žel-mū*, st. *žel-men-* (sprout), *grā-men* (grass), origly. a side-form of *ger-men*, cf. O.H.G. *gruo-ni* (green), *gra-s* (grass), Sk. *hār-it-*, *har-ita-* (green), Zend *zairita-* (yellowish-green), Gk. χλο-ή (green, grass), O. Bulg. *zel-enū* (green), Lith. *žél-ti* (grow green,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 73. since the corresponding Goth. fms. *mik-ils*, *ik*, show the unasp. conson.

Lat. *h*=origl. *gh*, esp. in *initio*, very rarely in *medio*, e.g. *hiem-ps* (winter), cf. Gk. *χιών* (snow), *χειμα* (storm), *χειμών* (winter), Sk. *himá-s* (snow, cold), Slav. *zima* (winter, cold), Lith. *žėmə* (winter); *homo* (man), earlier *hemo*, st. *homen-*, *hemen-*, cf. Goth. *guma* (man), st. *guman-*, Lith. *žmũ*, st. *žmen-* (mankind), which collectively point to a f.f. *ghaman-*; *holus*, *helus*, *heluola* (greens), √*ghar* (be green), cf. *χλο-ή*, Sk. *hár-ita* (v. sub *g=gh*); *haed-us* (he-goat, Cod. Medic. Vergili), cf. Goth. *gaitis* (f. she-goat), O.H.G. *geiz*, the initial conson. of this word was therefore *gh*; √*veh*, pres. *ueh-o* (carry, draw), √*vagh*, pres. *vagh-āmi*, Sk. *vah*, pres. *váh-āmi*, Zend *vaz*, pres. *vaz-āmi*, Gk. *Φεχ* in *Φόχ-os* (waggon), Goth. *vag* in (*ga-*)*vig-a* (move), *vig-s* (way), Slav. *vez*, pres. *vez-a*, Lith. *vez*, pres. *vez-ù*.

The *h* easily comes to be entirely lost, e.g. in *anser* (goose) for **hanser*, cf. Sk. *hāsá-s*, O.H.G. *gans*, st. *gansi-*, Slav. *gāš*, Lith. *žāsì-s*; *olus* for earlier *holus* (v. supr.); *uia* (way) fr. **ueh-ia*, **ueia*, **uīa*, √*ueh*, cf. the completely analogous Lith. *vėžė* (track), i.e. **vėžya*, f.f. of Lith. and Lat. word, thus *vagh-yā*; *nēmo* (no man), fr. **ne-hemo*, etc.

Note.—*h* is often found where it should not be, by false analogy, e.g. *humerus* for *umerus*, which is warranted by MSS., cf. Gk. *ὤμο-ς*, Sk. *āsa-s* and *āsa-m*, Goth. *amsa*, st. *amsan-*; in later times *h* was noticeably often placed bef. initial vowel: *h* must therefore have fallen out of use in many cases tolerably early.

Lat. *f*=origl. *gh*, e.g. *fel* (gall), st. *felli-*, clearly fr. **felti-*, cf. Gk. *χολ-ή*, *χόλ-os*, O.H.G. *galla*, Slav. *žlŭčŭ*, √*ghar* (be green); *for-mu-s*, *for-midus* (hot), cf. Sk. *ghar-má-s* (heat), Scl. *grě-ti* (to warm), *gor-ěti* (burn), Germ. *warm* for **gwarm* fr. **gar-m*, all of which point to a √*ghar* (on Gk. *θερ-μός*, *θέρ-ομαι*, v. supr. § 64, 2. n.); *fra-gra-t* (*fragrare*, emit odour), provided it really comes from a redupln. of √*ghra*, cf. Sk. *gi-ghrā-ti*, *ghrā-ti* (stinks,

Benf. Or. u. Occ. iii. 69); *fu-tis* (tub), *fū-tilis* (unstable, cf. Curt. § 73. Gr. Et.² no. 203, p. 156), $\sqrt{fu-d}$, *fundo* (pour), cf. Gk. $\sqrt{\chi\nu}$ in $\chi\acute{\epsilon}F-\omega$, Teut. *gu-t*, in Goth. *giut-an* (pour).

Since *f* and *h* correspond to origl. *gh*, and *h* easily disappears altogether, we can explain such forms as *faedus*, *fēdus*, bes. *haedus*, *aedus*, *ēdus* (cf. *geiz*); *folus* bes. *holus* and *olus* (\sqrt{ghar}); *fostis* bes. *hostis* (foe; Goth. *gasts*, *guest*, points distinctly to the origl. initial *gh*; in both langg. the meaning has been developed in divergent lines, cf. Corss. Krit. Beitr. 217 sqq.); *fordeum* bes. *hordeum*, prob. for **horteum*, **horsteum*, cf. O.H.G. *gersta*, Gk. $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\eta}$ for **χρῖστη* (§ 68, 1, d; on this word cf. Corss. Krit. Nachtr., p. 104 sqq.); *festūca* (stalk, switch) bes. *hasta* (spear), cf. Goth. *gazds* (thorn), O.H.G. *gart* (thorn), **gartya* (*gardea*, *kertia*, *gerta*), initial origl. *gh* therefore; and the like. Cf. the change fr. *gh* to *f* in cases such as Engl. *enough* (pron. *inūf*), A.S. *genōh* (genug); *laugh* (pr. *lāf*), A.S. *hleahhan*, Goth. *hlahyan* (laugh), etc.

Note 1.—No ex. of *b*=origl. *gh* seems to be found.

Note 2.—The origl. \sqrt{ghar} (be green) is found also in fms. *ger* (germen), *gra* (grāmen), *hel* (helus), *hol* (holus), *ol* (olus), *fol* (folus), and *fel* (fel). In the other langg. also the feeling of relationship of the different words which spring from this root has been lost.

2. Origl. *dh*=Lat. *d*, *f*, *b*.

Lat. *d*=origl. *dh*, e.g. *mediu-s* (middle-)=origl. and Sk. *mādhyā-s*, Gk. $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, i.e. **μεθυο-ς*, Goth. *midji-s*; *aed-es* (house, origly. fire-place, cf. *aes-tus*, *aes-tas*, fr. **aed-tus*, **aed-tas*), \sqrt{idh} , origl. Gk. $\alpha\acute{\iota}\theta-\omega$, Sk. *indh*, cf. O.H.G. *eit* (fire); *vidua* (widow), cf. Sk. *vidhavā*, Goth. *vidurō*.

Hence it arises that the origl. roots *da*, *dha* (give, set), may become intermixed, e.g. *ab-do* (do away, hide), *con-do* (found), *crē-do* (believe), belong not to *da-re* (give), but to a root lost in its uncompounded fm., corresponding to Gk. $\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\mu\iota$, Sk. *dā-dhā-mi*, O.H.G. *tuo-m*, cf. Sk. *ḡrad-dadh-āmi* (believe); of the coin-

§ 73. cidence of the origl. *da*, *dha* (as in Zend), we find proof in *uen-di-t* (sells) bes. *uēnum dat* = Sk. and origl. *vasnam dadhāti*, ὄνον τίθησι, *dat* therefore stands here most likely as representative of *dha*, Gk. *θε*, not of *do*, Gk. *δο*; further, *do* which has become like a *sf.*, e.g. in *albi-du-s*, *ari-du-s*, *sordi-du-s*, is prob. to be referred to this root, as the similar roots also in Lat. are elsewh. still practically used as suffixes (e.g. *laua-cru-m*, *ludi-cru-s*, *ala-cri-s*, *uolu-cri-s*, cf. $\sqrt{\textit{kar}}$ (make); *late-bra*, *fune-bri-s*, cf. $\sqrt{\textit{bhar}}$, *ferre*, etc.). In un-compounded words $\sqrt{\textit{dha}}$ is in Lat. *fa*, *fe*; v. post.

Note.—*r* for *d* fr. *dh* is altogether sporadic, in *meri-dies* (mid-day) fr. **medi-dies* (*medius*=*mádhyas*, cf. *μεσ-ημβρα*, Germ. *mit-tag*, Sk. *madhyāhna-s* fr. *madhya-*, *medius*, and *ahan-*, day); in the case of *ar*=*ad* (*ar-uorsus*, etc.), the comparison with words of the kindred langg. is not easy (cf. regular change of *d* to *r* in Umbrian).

Lat. *f*=origl. *dh*, e.g. *fūmus* (smoke), cf. Sk. *dhūmās*, Lith. *dūmai* (pl. n. sing. would be *dūma-s*), Slav. *dymū*, O.H.G. *toum*, Gk. *θύ-ος* (burnt sacrifice), $\sqrt{\textit{dhu}}$; *fores* (pl. door), *foris* (passage), *foras* (outwards), cf. Gk. *θύρα*, Goth. *daúr*, O.H.G. *tor*, *turi*, Scl. *dverī*, Lith. *durýs*, Sk., however, *dvāra-m*, *dvār-*, Ved. *dur-* with *d*, not *dh*, to which the S.- and N.-European langg. point; *fer-us*, *fer-a*, *fer-ox* (wild), cf. Gk. *θήρ*, *θηρ-ίον*; *fir-mus* (fast), *frē-tus* (trusting to), *frē-num* (bridle), *for-ma* (shape), cf. Sk. *dhar-imán-* (id.), $\sqrt{\textit{dhar}}$ (hold); *fīo*=**feio* (become), f.f. *dhayāmi*, $\sqrt{\textit{dha}}$ (set, do), Gk. *θε*, Goth. *da*, from which also the secondary $\sqrt{\textit{fac}}$ is formed (*fac-io*, make), likewise *fā-ber* (wright), st. *fa-bro-*, cf. Sk. *dhā-tar-* (founder, ordainer; Kuhn, Zeitsch. xiv. 229 sqq.).

In *rūfus* (red)=Goth. *raud-s*, f.f. *rāudha-s*, $\sqrt{\textit{rudh}}$, medial *f* stands also for origl. *dh*, whilst *rub-er* (red), *rub-igo* (rust), are regular, and show *b* for *f* (v. supr. n. 1), but collateral *raud-us* (clod), origl. $\sqrt{\textit{rudh}}$, cf. Sk. *rudh-irā-m* (blood), Gk. *ἐ-ρυθ-ρός*, and hence we find this root in Lat. as *rud*, *ruf*, *rub* (for *rutilus*, v. 1



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 73. cf. *ti-bi*, Sk. *tú-bhyam*; in both langg. the initial *m* seems to have had a dissimilating influence on the *bh*. We must not hence venture to assign a fm. *ma-hyam* to the origl. langg., for the origl. could only be sounded *ma-bhyam* (or *ma-bhiam*, *ma-bhiyam*, cf. § 3), a f.f. which diverged later into Sk. *má-hyam*, Lat. *mi-hei*; in dat. pl. of *a-st.*, in *-is* fr. *-ois*, *-ais*, origl. *-a-bhyams*, *-ā-bhyams* (v. 'decl.'). origl. *bh* has entirely disappeared, perh. through intervening *h* (cf. *mihi*); so too prob. *ama-ui* for **ama-fui*, \sqrt{fu} , origl. *bhu* (be).

Note.—In some exx. a Lat. tenuis stands apparently for an asp.; these are *rutilus* (fiery red) bes. Sk. \sqrt{rudh} , Gk. $\rho\nu\theta$; *pati* (suffer) bes. Gk. $\pi\alpha\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$; *pūtēre* (stink) bes. Gk. $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\theta\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$; *putāre* (calculate) bes. Gk. $\pi\upsilon\theta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ (learn), otherwise distinct from it in use; *sapiens* (wise) bes. Gk. $\sigma\phi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$; *latēre* (escape notice) bes. Gk. $\lambda\alpha\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$, Sk. \sqrt{rah} for origl. *radh*. Cf. L. Meyer, Gr. of Gk. and Lat. Langg., i. p. 51; G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 374, Kuhn's Zeitschr. ii. 355; Grassmann ap. Kuhn, id. xii. 86 sqq.; Corss. Krit. Beitr. p. 75 sqq., 79 sqq. Herein we concur in the conclusions of Curt. and Corss., which amount to this,—that in the above-named words also *t* and *p* are not=origl. *dh*, *bh*, Gk. θ , ϕ . *ru-tilus* (cf. *fu-tilis*, *mu-tilus*) seems to have sf. *-tilo*, and to stand peculiarly for **rud-tilus*, **rus-tilus* (v. post.), like early Lat. *ad-gre-tus*, *e-gre-tus*, for **-gred-tus*, **-gres-tus* (class. *gressus*, \sqrt{grad} , *gred*, in *grad-ior*, step), *pa-tior* however is a later fm. fr. \sqrt{pa} , which is otherwise formed in Gk. $\pi\alpha\text{-}\theta$, $\pi\epsilon\nu\text{-}\theta$ ($\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\omicron\varsigma$, suffering, grief); to the origl. existence of the shorter root-fm. *pa*, $\pi\alpha$, the fms. $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (am in want), $\pi\omicron\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ (suffer, labour), point; therefore $\pi\epsilon\nu$, $\pi\omicron\nu$, give evidence to $\pi\alpha$, just as $\gamma\epsilon\nu$, $\gamma\omicron\nu$ (beget), do to a real pre-existent $\gamma\alpha$ (*n* is a common secondary root-termn.). The same explan. holds good in *puteo*, where *t* belongs to the origl. root as little as does θ in $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\theta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$; the root is *pu*, which clearly occurs in Lat. *pūs*, gen. *pūris* (matter), i.e. **pou-os*, **pou-es-os*, f.f. *pav-as*, *pav-as-as*, cf. $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\omicron\nu$ (id.), Sk. $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\gamma\alpha\acute{t}\acute{e}$ (becomes foul, stinks), $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\gamma\alpha\text{-}s$ (matter), Lith. $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}t\acute{i}$ (be-foul), O.H.G. *fū-l* (foul), f.f. *pau-ra-s*. *Pu-tare* fr. *putus* (pure), lit. = 'make clean, clear,' and has therefore nothing to do with Gk. $\pi\upsilon\theta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$, Sk. \sqrt{budh} , etc.; $\sigma\phi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ stands for **σσοπος* with unorigl. aspn., cf. supr. § 62, 3, n. 2. Thus *latēre* alone remains unexplained bes. $\lambda\alpha\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$, a solitary instance, for which we must not try to make good a consonantal change which is otherwise unknown.

CONSONANTAL PROLONGED-SOUNDS.

Spirants *y, s, v.*

§ 74.

1. Origl. *y* = Latin *j* (written *i*), *i*.

Lat. *j* = origl. *y*, initial and medial, yet not commonly between vowels, and almost only after long vowels, e.g. *cū-ius*, *plebē-ius*, or when a conson. has assimilated itself to the *y*, as in *āio*, *māior*, *mēio* (v. post.), e.g. √*iug*, Sk. *yug*, Gk. ζυγ, origl. *yug*, in *iu-n-go*, (join), *iug-um* (yoke) = origl. and Sk. *yug-ám*, Gk. ζυγ-όν, Goth. *yuk*, O. Bulg. *igo* = **jüg-o*; pronl. √*ya* in *ia-m* (already), cf. Lith. *yaú*, Goth. *yu* (already); *ius* (broth), cf. Sk. *yūša-s*, *yūša-m* ('pease-soup,' 'the water in which pulse of various kinds has been boiled;' Wilson), Scl. *iucha*; *iuuenis* (young man), cf. Sk. *yúvan-*, Goth. *yuggs*, Scl. *yunü*, Lith. *yaúnas* (young); *āio* (say) for **ag-io*, pres. fmn. in sf. origl. *ya*, √*ag*, origl. √*agh*, cf. *ad-āg-ium* (saying), Sk. *ah* (say); *māior* (greater) fr. **mag-ior*, comp. sf. *-ior*, earlier *-ios*, Gk. *-iov*, Sk. *-yās*, *-īyās*, origl. *-yans*; *mēio* = **migio*, i.e. **migh-yāmi*, pres. fmn. in origl. *ya*, etc.

Lat. *i* = origl. *y* after consonn., e.g. *med-ius* = origl. and Sk. *mādhyas*, cf. μέσσοσ = **μεθ-yos*; *patr-ius* (father-), origl. *patar-ya-s*, cf. πάτρ-ιο-σ, Sk. *pitr-ya-s*, st. origl. *patar-*, sf. *ya*; *siem*, *siet* (1, 3, sg. opt. pres.), origl. *as-yā-m*, *as-yā-t*, cf. εἶην, εἶη, fr. **έσ-yη-μ*, **έσ-yη-τ*, Sk. *syā-m*, *syā-t*, opt. pres. √*as* (be); *capio* for **cap-yō*, i.e. **kap-yā-mi*, pres. in origl. *ya*, etc.

Not uncommonly *y* disappears entirely, thus regularly betw. vowels, as, e.g. *moneo* (remind, warn), f.f. *mānayāmi*, causative from √*men* (*men-tem*, *me-min-i*), origl. *man* (think); *sēdo* (seat, set), fr. **sēdao*, **sēdayo*, Sk. and origl. *sādáyāmi*, caus. from √*sed* (*sedere*), origl. *sad*; further before *i* and *e* which stands for *i* (§ 35, § 38), e.g. *capis*, *capit*, for **capyis*, **capyit*, i.e. *kap-ya-si*, *kap-ya-ti*, bes. *capio*, i.e. *kap-yā-mi*; *obex* (obstacle, hindrance), gen. *obicis*, for **obyex* = **ob-yic-s*, *ob-yic-is*, √*iac* (cf. *iac-io*, *ob-iic-io*, *ob-ic-io*); yet elsewh.

§ 74. after consonn. also, e.g. *minor*, *minus* (less), for **min-ior*, **min-ius*, origl. sf. *-yans*, compar.-fmn.; *ero*, *eris*, *erit*, fr. **eso*, **esis*, **esit*, for **esyō*, **esyis*, **esyit*, f.f. *as-yā-mi*, *as-ya-si*, *as-ya-ti*, pres.-fmn. through *ya* of √*as*, which expresses fut. meaning, cf. Sk. *s-yā-mi*, *s-yā-si*, *s-yā-ti*, Gk. ἔσομαι for *ἐσ-yo-μαι; *-bus* sf. of dat. and abl. pl. origl. *-bhyams*, Sk. *-bhyas*, etc.

2. Origl. *s*=Lat. *s*, *r*.

Lat. *s*=origl. *s*. Initially, generally also finally, medially betw. mute consonn.; betw. vowels *s* passes over into *r* almost always in the class. lang. Before sonant consonn. *s* partly falls out (becomes assimld.), partly likewise becomes *r* (v. 'sound-laws'), e.g. √*sed* (*sed-ere*), origl. and Sk. *sad*, Gk. ἔδ, Goth. *sat* (*sit*); *septem* (*seven*), Sk. and origl. *sáptan*, Gk. ἑπτὰ; √*sta* (*stand*), e.g. in *sta-tus*, origl. *sta*, Gk. στα, Sk. *stha*; √*ster* in *ster-no* (*strew*), Sk. and origl. *star*, Gk. σtop; √*es* in *es-t*, origl. and Sk. *as*, Gk. ἐσ in ἐσ-τί; √*us* (*burn*) in *ur-o*, *us-tus*, origl. *us*, Sk. *uš*; *-s*, sf. of nom. sg., origl. and Sk. *-s*, Gk. *-s*, Goth. Lith. *-s*, e.g. *equo-s*, origl. *akva-s*, Gk. ἵππο-ς, Sk. *áçva-s*; sf. *-os*, *-es*, e.g. *gen-os*, *gen-us* (*race*), gen. *gen-er-us*, *gen-er-is*, origl. *gan-as*, *gan-as-as*, cf. Gk. γέν-ος, *γεν-εσ-ος=γένους, Sk. *gán-as*, *gán-as-as*, etc.

Lat. *r*=origl. *s* (cf. sound-laws, § 77, 1. f.).

3. Origl. *v*=Lat. *v* (in writing undistinguished fr. *u*), *u*.

Lat. *v*=origl. *v*, e.g. √*vid* in *video* (*see*), Sk. and origl. *vid*, Gk. *Fiδ*; √*vom* for **vem* in *uom-o* (*spue*), Sk. and origl. *vam*, Gk. *Fεμ*; √*voc* for **vec* in *uoc-are* (*cry*), *uōc-em* (*acc. voice*), origl. *vak*, Sk. *vak*, Gk. *Fεπ*; √*veh* in *ueh-o* (*carry*), origl. *vagh*, Sk. *vah*, Gk. *Fεχ*, Goth. *vag*; √*vol* in *uol-t* (*he wills*), Sk. and origl. *var* (*uelle*); *oui-s* (*sheep*), origl. *avi-s*, Lith. *avi-s*, Sk. *ári-s*, Gk. ὄ*Fis*; *nouo-s* (*new*), orig. and Sk. *náva-s*, Gk. *vέFo-s*, etc.

Note.—Though *quis*, *quod*, *anguis*, *suavis* are the usual ways of writing those words, yet here, too, *u*=*v* (thus *qvís*, *qvod*, *angvis*, *svavis*), because this *u* is not metrically=vowel.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 74. *nōlo* = **neuolo*; *amarunt* = *amauerunt*, etc. Yet *nouos*, *ouis*, etc., with *v* preserved, are the only fms. found.

Note.—On the alleged change of *v* to *b* in Lat. v. Corss. Krit. Beitr., 157 sqq. Only in *ferbui*, pf. fr. pres. *ferueo* (boil), *v* after *r* and bef. *u* has become *b*; *bubile* bes. *bouile* (ox-stall) seems caused by the analogy of *bu-bulus* (ox-); *opilio*, *upilio* (shepherd), stand for **oui-pilio*, cf. *Pal-es*, αἴ-πολ-ος, βού-πολ-ος (Corss. ib. 152; Krit. Nachtr., p. 180 sqq.).

§ 75. Nasals.

1. Origl. *n* = Lat. *n*. As in other Indo-Eur. langg., so also in Lat., origl. *n* bef. gutt. consonn. becomes gutt., bef. labb. it becomes lab., i.e. *m*, (*n̄* = gutt. *n*, § 4). Exx.: *ne* (negation), in *ne-c*, *ne-fas*, etc., Sk. and origl. *na*; *in-*, Umbr. *an-*, Gk. ἀν-, Sk. and origl. *an-* (neg. in composn.); √*nec* in *nec-are* (kill), *noc-ēre* (hurt), Gk. νεκ, Sk. नाच, origl. *nak*; st. *noc-ti* (night) in *noc-te-m*, origl. *nak-ti-*, cf. Lith. *nak-ti-s*, Gk. st. νυκτ-, Sk. *nákta-m* (adv. by night); *nāuis* (ship), Sk. and origl. *nāus*, Gk. ναῦς; √*gen* in *gen-us* (race), *gi-g(e)n-o* (beget), Gk. γεν, Sk. *ḡan*, origl. *gan*; *n* is common in suff., e.g. origl. *-na* in *plē-nu-s* (full), f.f. *prā-na-s*, origl. *par-na-s*, √*par* (fill), *na* fms. the perf. part. pass., but has also various other functions, e.g. *som-nu-s* (sleep) for **sop-nu-s*, origl. and Sk. *sváp-na-s*, Gk. ὕπ-νο-ς; sf. *-man*, e.g. in **gnō-men*, *nō-men* (name), Sk. *nā-man-*, origl. *gnā-man-*; *-nti*, *-nt*, fm. 3 pl. vb., e.g. **fero-nti*, *feru-nt*, = φέρο-ντι, Sk. and origl. *bhāra-nti*, etc.

Exx. of change of *n* to *n̄*, *m*, are found in pres. fmn., e.g. *iu-n-go* (join), √*iug*, *ru-m-po* (break), Sk. *lu-m-pāmi*, √*rup*, Sk. *lup*, which in f.f. were prob. *yug-nāmi*, *rup-nāmi*; only later did the nasal pass into the root, whereby arose *yuṅgāmi*, *rum-pāmi*, i.e. *iungo*, *rumpo*.

Note.—On *gn̄* v. supr. § 72, 1, n. 5.

2. Origl. *m* = Lat. *m*, e.g. √*men* in *me-min-i* (remember), *men-tem*, *mens* (mind), *moneo* (warn), Gk. μεν, origl. and Sk. *man* (think); *mā-ter* (mother), μή-τηρ, Sk. *mā-tá*, origl. *mā-tar-s*;

√*mor* in *mor-i* (die), *mor-tuos* (dead), Sk. and origl. *mar*; √*uom* § 75. for **uem* in *uom-o* (spue) (§ 33), Gk. *Φεμ*, Sk. and origl. *vam*, etc. In sff. also *m* often occurs, e.g. sf. *-men*, origl. *man*, as in **gnō-men*, *nō-men*, Sk. *nā-man-*, origl. *gnā-man*; origl. sf. *-ma*, an intensitive, most often forming superl., esp. in combination with sf. *-ta*, as *ta-ma*, Lat. e.g. in *pri-mu-s*, *optu-mu-s*; *-m* 1 pers. sg., *-mus* 1 pl., e.g. (*e*)*s-u-m* fr. **es-mi*, Gk. *εἰ-μί* fr. same f.f., Sk. and origl. *ás-mi*; *feri-mus*, Gk. *φέρο-μεν*, Dôr. *φέρο-μες*, Sk. and origl. *bhárā-masi*; *-m* of acc. sing., e.g. *equo-m*, Sk. *áçva-m*, cf. Gk. *ἵππο-ν*, with *ν* for *μ*, acc. to Gk. sound-laws of termn., origl. *akva-m*, etc.

Note.—In *tene-brae* (darkness), prob. for **tenes-brae*, **temes-brae*, √*tam* in Sk. *tám-as* (darkness), O.H.G. *dēm-ar* (dawn), etc., *n* has arisen by dissimiln. fr. *m*, to avoid the labialism **temebrae*; in *nōnus* (ninth) for **nōmus*, **nouimus*, cf. *nouem* (nine), *septimus* bes. *septem*, *decimus* bes. *decem*, *primus*, etc., the init. *n* has had an assimilating influence; *gener* (son-in-law) does not stand for **gemer* on acct. of *γαμβρός* (on which cf. § 66, 1, n. 1), because **gemer* would have stood its ground like *uōmer* (ploughshare), also Sk. *gā-mātar-* (son-in-law) proves nothing, because it is a compd. of *gā* (come after) from √*ga*, origl. *ga* (gi-gn-ere), and *mā-tar-* (bearing, bringing forth); *gen-er*, st. *gen-ero-* for *gen-ro-*, is derived rather fr. √*gen* (beget), sf. *ra*, in this case with auxil. vowel *i*, pronounced *e* bef. *r* (§ 38).

r- and *l-*sounds.

§ 76.

Origl. *r*=Lat. *r*, *l*.

Lat. *r*=origl. *r*, e.g. *rex* (king), i.e. **rēg-s*, origl. *rāg-s*, cf. Sk. st. *rāg-* (id.); √*rub* in *rub-er* (red), *rub-ru-m*, cf. *ἐ-ρυθ-ρός*, *ἐ-ρυθ-ρό-ν*, Sk. *rudh-i-rá-m*, origl. *rudh-ra-s*, *rudh-ra-m*; √*rup* in *ru-m-p-o* (break), *rup-tu-s*, cf. Sk. *lup* (rumpere) in *lu-m-p-āmi*, *lup-tá-s*, Lith. *lup* in *lùp-ti* (flay); √*or* in *or-ior* (rise), *or-tus*, cf. *ὄρ-υμι*, Sk. and origl. *ar*; √*ar* in *ar-o* (plough), cf. *ἀρ-όω*, Scl. *or-yā*, *ar-atrum* (plough), cf. *ἄρ-οτρον*, O. Bulg. *or-alo* for **or-adlo*; √*fer*, 1 sg. pres. *fer-o* (bear), Gk. *φέρ*, 1 sg. pres. *φέρ-ω*, Sk. and origl. *bhar*, 1 sg. pres. *bhár-āmi*; *frā-ter* (brother), *φρά-τωρ*, Sk. *bhrātā*, origl. *bhrā-tar-s*, etc. *r* is frequent in

§ 76. stem-formative particles, thus in sff. *ro*, *ru*, origl. *ra* (*rub-ru-m*, origl. *rudh-ra-m*); *tōr*, origl. *tār* (*da-tōr*, origl. *da-tar-s*, n. sg.); *tro*, *tru*, origl. *tra*; in word-formative particles, i.e. in case- and person-termns., it does not occur.

Lat. *l*=origl. *r* (cf. 'sound-laws,' upon Lat. interchange of *l* with *r* for purposes of dissimiln.), e.g. $\sqrt{\text{loc}}$ (speak) in *loqu-or*, *loc-utus*, Gk. $\lambda\alpha\kappa$, Scl. *rek* (*rek-a*, loquor), origl. *rak*; $\sqrt{\text{luc}}$ in *luc-erna* (lamp), *lūc-em* (acc. light), Gk. $\lambda\upsilon\kappa$, Sk. *ruk*, Goth. *luh*, origl. *ruk*; $\sqrt{\text{lic}}$ in *linquo* (leave), *re-lic-tus*, Gk. $\lambda\iota\pi$ ($\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$), Sk. *rik*, origl. *rik*; $\sqrt{\text{lig}}$ in *lingo* (lick), Gk. $\lambda\iota\chi$ ($\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$), Sk. *lih*, origl. *righ*; $\sqrt{\text{lub}}$ in *lub-et* (it pleases), Goth. *lub* (*liubs*, love), Sk. *lubh* (desire), origl. *rubh*; *leuis* (light) fr. **legu-is*, cf. Gk. $\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\alpha\chi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-s}$, Sk. *laghú-s*, origl. *raghu-s*; *plē-nu-s* (full), f.f. *prā-na-s*, parall. fm. to *par-na-s*, Zend *perenō*, Sk. *pūrṇá-s*, i.e. origl. *par-na-s*, Goth. *fulls* for **ful-na-s*; *sollus* (whole, Fest.) for **soluo-s*, parall. fm. to *sal-uo-s* (whole), Gk. $\text{*}\acute{\omicron}\lambda\text{Fos}$, Sk. and f.f. *sár-va-s*; $\sqrt{\text{uol}}$, *uel*, in *uol-t* (he wills), f.f. *var-ti*, *uel-le* (will), for **uel-se* (v. post), Sk. and origl. *var* (choose), etc. In st.-formative particles also *l* is common.

§ 77. SKETCH OF SOME SOUND-LAWS WHICH ARE IMPORTANT FOR
COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR.

MEDIAL.

1. Assimilation. We omit here the assimilns. which occur in prepositional compds.; they bear a subordinate meaning for Compar. Gr., and belong to the Special Gr. of Latin. Further, except that they are treated as well known, they are not at all, or only briefly, mentioned.

a. Complete assimiln. of foregoing to following consonn. This occurs after long vowels, after which doubled consonn. cannot easily be made audible, and can scarcely be distinguished from evanescence (ejection) of the former conson.; whilst after short vowels the doubling of the conson. is the distinctive mark of real assimiln. As, however, the evaporation of one conson. bef. another can hardly be conceived of as con-



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 77. \sqrt{ag} , Sk. *ah*, origl. *agh* (say); *mē-io* by dissimiln. (cf. § 38) fr. **mi-yo* for **mīg-yo*, cf. *mi-n-g-o*, \sqrt{mig} , Gk. $\mu\chi$, origl. *migh* (cf. § 74, 1). Bef. origl. sf. *-ya*, *g* remains, because here *y* changes into *i* (§ 74, 1), e.g. *ad-äg-iu-m*, *nau-fräg-iu-m*. Cf. the extensive loss of consonn. before *y* with compensatory lengthening in composition, e.g. *se(d)-iungo*, *pe(r)-iero*, *di(s)-iudico*, *tra(ns)-icio*, etc.

Loss of *g* bef. *v* without compensat. lengthening occurs, e.g. in *brēu-is* for **bregu-is*, cf. $\beta\rho\alpha\chi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\varsigma$; *lēu-is* for **lēgu-is*, cf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\alpha\chi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\varsigma$; *niu-is* for **nigu-is*, cf. *nix* = **nig-s*, *ningu-o*; accordingly the same process must be assumed in *uīuo* for **uīgu-o*, cf. *uixi*, i.e. **uig-si*, \sqrt{uig} (v. §§ 72, 1; 73, 1).

d disappears bef. *v* in *suāu-is* for **suād-uīs*, cf. Gk. $\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\varsigma$, Sk. *svādú-s*.

Bef. nasals sometimes *g*, oftener *c*, disappears (*c* may also remain and become *g*, v. *c* in this section), more rarely without, more often with compensatory lengthening, *c* was evidently softened to *g* before it fell out (v. *c*), e.g. *stī-mulus* (goad), *stī-mulo* (I goad), \sqrt{stig} , raised a step to *stīg* (*in-stīg-o*, urge), nasalized in *in-stinc-tus* (urged) = **in-sting-tus*, cf. Gk. $\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$ (prick) = **στυγ-γω*; *ex-ā-men* (swarm of bees, rank) for **ex-äg-men*, \sqrt{ag} in *a-gere* bes. *ag-men*, *teg-men*, *seg-mentum* (*g* is common bef. *n*, e.g. *lig-num*, *dig-nus*, *mag-nus*, etc.); *uā-nus* (empty) fr. **uāc-nus*, cf. *uāc-uos* (empty); *dē-ni* (ten apiece) fr. **dēc-ni*, cf. *dēc-em*; *pī-nus* fr. *pīc-nus*, cf. *pix*, *pīc-is* (pitch; *pīnus*, on acct. of the vowel, cannot be akin to $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\kappa\text{-}\eta$, Germ. *vieh-te*, which point to a \sqrt{puk}); *nc* disappears thus in *quī-ni* (five apiece) for **quinc-ni*, cf. *quinque* (five).

Before *m*, *c* disappears in *lū(c)-men* (light), where it is doubtful whether the vowel is simple or whether it is raised in the scale, whether fr. **lūc-men* or **louc-*, **lūc-men*; *cs*, i.e. *x*, disappeared bef. *m* in *sē-mestris* (six-monthly) for **sex-mestris*, prob. also in *tē-mo* (pole) for **tex-mo*, cf. O.H.G. *dīhs-ila*, and Sk. $\sqrt{takś}$ (compose, make).

Bef. *m*, *b* disappears, e.g. *glūma* (shell) for **glūb-ma*, cf. *glūb-ere* (pare); *grēmium* (lap) for **greb-mium*, cf. Sk. *gārbha-* (masc. id.), etc. (Corss. Krit. N. p. 236).

Bef. *l*, *x* has died out in *tē-la* (web), which, however, can only § 77. be explained as prob. coming fr. **tex-la*, cf. *tex-ere* (weave).

Bef. *c*, *d* and *t* disappear in *hoc* for **hod-c*, **hod-ce*, cf. *quod*; *ac* for **at-c*, cf. *atque*.

Bef. sonant consonn. *s* disappears, thus e.g. bef. *n* in *pō-no* for **pos-no*, cf. *pos-uis*; *cē-na* for **ces-na*, cf. Umbr. *ces-na*; *penis* for **pes-nis*, cf. *πέος* for **πεσ-ος*, Sk. *pās-as*; in *penna* for earlier *pesna* the assimiln. has been kept, *pesna* stands for **pet-na* (v. c), \sqrt{pet} , *πετ*, Sk. *pat* (fly), cf. *prae-pet-es* (aues; Fest.), O.H.G. *fēd-ara*, *fēd-ah*, Gk. *πτ-ίλον*, *πτε-ρόν* (feather, wing), etc.

Bef. *m*, *s* is lost in *rē-mus* (oar), cf. *tri-resmus* (three-oared) Col. Rostr., *res-mus* stands for **ret-mus*, cf. *ἑ-ρετ-μός*; *s* is lost without compensatory lengthening in *Că-mēna* for *Cas-mena*, \sqrt{cas} , cf. *car-men*, Sk. \sqrt{cas} , *çās* (count, say).

Bef. *n* and *m*, *s* also becomes *r*. v. e.

Bef. *l*, *s* is lost in *corpu-lentus* for **corpus-lentus*, cf. *corpus*, *corpor-is*.

Bef. *d*, *s* is lost in, e.g. *iū-dex* for **iūs-dex*, *i-dem* for **is-dem*, *di-duco* for **dis-duco*, etc., but it remains in *trans-dūco*, *trans-do*, bes. *trā-dūco*, *trā-do*, further in cases like *eius-dem*, *cuius-dam*.

Bef. *b*, also, *s* is lost, e.g. *tene-brae* for *tenēs-brae*, and the like; v. post.

Bef. *d*, *r* is lost with compensat. lengthening in *pēd-o*, *pōd-ex*, bes. *πέρδ-ω*, Sk. \sqrt{pard} , O.H.G. *farz*, Lith. *perd* (1 sg. pres. *pėrdžu* = **perd-yu*).

The change of *r* to *s* by assimiln. is well known, e.g. *rūsum*, *russum*, bes. *rur-sum*, *sū-sum* bes. *sur-sum*, *retrō-sum* bes. *retror-sum*, etc.

Bef. *sc*, consonn. are lost, prob. only to make pronunciation simpler and easier; thus in *di-sco* for **dic-sco*, cf. *di-dic-i*; *po-sco* (where *sc* became fixed, though origl. only in pres., cf. *po-posc-i*), prob. for **porc-sco*, cf. \sqrt{proc} , *prec*, in *proc-ax*, *proc-us*, *prec-or*, cf. Germ. *frah*, *frag* (in Goth. *fraih-nan-*, N.H.G. *frag-en*); *mi-sceo* for **mig-sceo*, cf. *μίγ-νυμι* (here, too, has the *sc* in Lat. grown into the root).

§ 77. Similarly *mis-tus* stands for and bes. *mics-tus*, *mix-tus*, and this prob. for **misc-tus*, cf. *misc-eo*; *tos-tus* for **tors-tus*, cf. *torr-eo* for **tors-eo*, Germ. *durs-t*, Sk. $\sqrt{tar\check{s}}$ (thirst), i.e. *tars*, to which prob. belongs *tes-ta* (crock, jar) for **ters-ta* (lit. 'baked,' 'burnt'); cf. *terra* (dry land) for **ters-a*.

It is certain that certain groups composed of more consonn. were lightened by the evaporation (ejection) of one of these consonn.

Thus after *r*, *l*, are lost gutt. *c*, *g*, when folld. by *t* or *s*, e.g. *sar-tus* for **sarc-tus*, cf. *sarc-io*; *tor-tus* for **torc-tus*, cf. *torqu-eo*; *ul-tor* for **ulc-tor*, cf. *ulc-iscor*; *in-dul-tus* for **in-dulc-tus*, and this for **in-dulg-tus* fr. *in-dulg-eo*, and so others; *sar-si* for **sarc-si*, cf. *sarc-io*; *tor-si* for **torc-si*, cf. *torqu-eo*; *mul-si*, *mul-sus*, for **mulg-si*, **mulg-sus*, fr. *mulg-tus*, cf. *mulg-eo*; *spar-si* for **sparg-si*, *spar-sus* for **sparg-sus* fr. *sparg-tus*, cf. *sparg-o*, etc.; *par-simonia* for **parc-simonia* fr. **parc-timonia*, like the underlying fm. *par-sus* fr. **parc-tus*, cf. *parc-o*; thus also *ursus* for **urcsus* fr. **urctus*, cf. Gk. $\acute{\alpha}\rho\kappa\tau\omicron\varsigma$, Sk. $\acute{r}k\check{s}as$.

On the other hand, *rcs* was tolerated *in fine*, in *arx*, *merx*.

Also the combinations *s-br*, *r-br* are avoided by the evaporation of the *s*, *r*, bef. *b*, e.g. *mulie-bris* for **mulier-bris* (or **mulies-bris*); *fune-bris* for **funes-bris* bes. *funer-a*, *funus*; *tene-brae* for **tenes-brae*, **temes-brae*, (§ 75, 2, n.); *fe-bris*, *he-bris*, for **fer-bris*, \sqrt{fer} (in *fer-uor*, etc.), origl. *ghar* (§ 73, 1; Corss. Krit. Beitr. 204 sqq.; Ebel, Zeitschr. xiv. 78; cf. L. Meyer, Comp. Gr. ii. 235, 241). Similarly in above-mentioned *tos-tus* for **tors-tus*, etc.

Quintus for *Quinc-tus* is late, cf. common *Quinc-tius* bes. later *Quin-tius*; the same holds good in *au-tor* for *auc-tor* fr. **aug-tor*, etc. Yet it cannot be doubted that *c* was lost bef. *t* sporadically even at an earlier period of the lang. in such cases as *in-uītus* fr. **in-uic-(i)-tus*, \sqrt{uic} , *uec*, Gk. $\text{F}\epsilon\kappa$ ($\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu$), Sk. *vaç*, i.e. *vak* (will): *in-uī-tare* fr. **in-uic-(i)-tare*, \sqrt{uic} , *uec*, *uoc* (*uoc-are*), Gk. $\text{F}\epsilon\pi$, Sk. *vač*, origl. *vak* (speak), etc. (cf. Corss. Krit. B. p. 4 sqq., and Krit. N. p. 47 sqq. where other views, however, are expressed). Also *Vitoria*, *Vitorius*, are supported



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 77. e.g. *fissus* fr. **fid-tus*, **fis-tus*, √*fid* in *findo*, *fid-i*; *gressu-s* fr. **gred-tu-s*, **gres-tu-s*, cf. *grad-ior*; *fossa* fr. **fos-ta*, **fod-ta*, √*fod* in *fod-io*; *passus* fr. **pat-tu-s*, **pas-tu-s*, cf. *pat-ior*; *ēsum* for **essum*, which we might have expected, fr. **ēd-tu-m*, **es-tu-m*, cf. *ēd-o*; *clausus* fr. **claud-tu-s*, **claus-tu-s*, cf. *claud-o*; *ūsus* (rarely *ussus*, inscr.) fr. **ūt-tu-s*, **ūs-tu-s*, cf. *oit-ier*, *ūt-i*; *tonsu-s* fr. **tond-tu-s*, **tons-tu-s*, cf. *tond-eo*; *uicensumus*, *uicēsumus*, fr. **uicent-tumu-s*, **uicens-tumu-s* (unless here, as in *deci-mu-s*, only *mo* was added, in which case the fm. would be **uiginti-mu-s*); *uersus*, *uorsus*, for **uers-tus*, **uors-tus*, fr. **uert-tus*, **uort-tus* (*uert-ere*), etc. On this Sound-law, cf. Corss. Krit. B. 418 sqq.

c. Partial assimiln. of foregoing to follg. consonn.

It is well known that bef. mutes mom. sonant consonn. become mute; e.g. *ac-tus* for **ag-tus*, cf. *ag-o*; *scrip-tus*, *scrip-si*, for **scrib-tus*, **scrib-si*, cf. *scrib-o*, etc.; in *uec-tus* bes. *ueh-o*, origl. *vagh-āmi*, we must assume a representation of origl. *gh* by Lat. *g*: origl. *vagh-ta-s*, Lat. **ueg-to-s*, *uec-tu-s*. On the other hand, *sec-are*, *salic-em*, stand bes. *seg-mentum*, *salig-nus*, etc.; the sonant consonn. *m*, *n*, here change *c* to son. *g*.

Lab. moment. consonn. pass into their nasals bef. *n*: *som-nus*, *Sam-nium*, for **sop-nus*, **Sab-nium* (cf. *sop-ire*, *Sab-īni*, *Sab-elli*).

The earlier lang. still shows *s* bef. nasals, softened fr. *t*, as *res-mu-s* (*rēmus*) fr. **ret-mu-s* (ῥ-ρετ-μó-s); *pes-na* (*penna*) fr. **pet-na* (√*pet*, fly, v. a).

Quadra-ginta bes. *quatri-duo* is peculiar; *t* bef. sonant *r* has become *d*.

From origl. *tr* in Lat. there have arisen sometimes **thr*, *dhr*, *br*, through the aspirating force of the *r* (v. supr. Gk., also Zend), (on *b* as a representative of origl. *dh*, v. § 73, 2), e.g. *consobrinus* (cousin) for **-sosbrinus* (*s* bef. *b* is lost regularly, v. supr.), and this for **sosdhrinus*, **sosthrinus*, **sostrinus*, fr. **sostor-īnu-s*, st. **sos-tor-*, usu. **sosor-*, *soror-* (sister); *salūbris* fr. **salus-bris*, and this for **salus-dhris*, **salus-thris*, **salus-tris*, **salut-tris* (*salus*, *salut-is*). Cf. Ebel, Zeitschr. xiv. 78; Kuhn, Zeitschr. xiv. 222, xv. 238. On the other hand, Cors. Krit. N. p. 186 sqq.

d. Partial assimilation of following to foregoing § 77. consonants. This takes place esp. in the case of *t*, which, after nasals and liquids, commonly changes into spir. *s*; the same tendency is seen after gutt. (after *c*),—the latter occurs also in Sk. (v. § 52, 2, n. 2); e.g. *man-sum* for **man-tu-m* (*man-eo*); in *Leu-cesie*—important on acct. of *eu*, v. § 36—(voc.; title of Iuppiter) for **leucetie*, fr. **Leucentie*, cf. *Leucetios*, *Loucetios*, for **leucent-ios*, **loucent-ios*, further fmm. fr. **leucent-*, *loucent-*, pres. part. act. fr. **leuc-o*, **louc-o*, f.f. *rauk-āmi*, √*luc*, origl. *ruk* (Corss. Krit. B. 471); *t* has become *s* after origl. *n*, which afterwards was lost, in the same way; *pul-su-s* for **pul-tu-s* (*pel-lo*, *pe-pul-i*), *spar-sus* for **spar(g)-tu-s* (*sparg-o*), etc.; but by their side occur *ten-tu-s* (and *ten-su-s*), *sepul-tu-s* (*sepel-io*), *tor-tu-s* for **tor(c)-tu-s*, (*torqu-eo*), etc.; **mac-simu-s* thus is for **mag-timu-s* (*mag-nus*; cf. *op-timu-s*); *fixus*, i.e. *fic-su-s*, for **fig-tu-s* (*figo*); *noxa*, i.e. **noc-sa*, for **noc-ta* (*noc-eo*), etc., bes. *ac-tu-s* (*ag-o*), *fic-tu-s* (√*fig* in *fi-n-g-o*), and many others with retained *t*.

Regularly *t* does not pass into *s* after *n*, when *nt* belongs to one and the same word-formative particle, e.g. *feru-nt*, *fere-nt-em*, etc. (yet cf. above-mentioned *Leucesios* for **Leucentios*).

Lapsus for **lap-tu-s*, **lab-tu-s*, is singular (cf. *lab-i*), bes. *scrip-tu-s* (*scrib-ere*), cf. Corss. Krit. B. 420 sqq. (Ebel, Zeitschr. xiv. 245 sqq. here assumes an inserted *s*: **lap-stus*, **man-stum*, to which *t* was assimild.)

Note.—Yet *mend-ax* belongs prob. to *ment-iri*, according to the system laid down by Schuchardt, *Vocalismus des vulgärlateins*, Lpz. 1866; cf. however on this point Aufrecht in *Zeitschr.* ix. 232; Corss. Krit. B. 117 sqq.

e. Change of *s* to *r* betw. vowels, or betw. vowels and sonant consonn., also after vowels in termination (in the lang. in question). The sonant consonn. here change the mute *s* into sonant *r*. The same process takes place, e.g. in Germ. also (*war*, *wāren*, for *was*, *wāsen*, √*was*, cf. *ge-wēs-en*, etc.), and in Sk. So, e.g. in *gener-is* (*genus*) for old Lat. **genes-os*; *maiores* fr. **maioses*; *erat* fr. **esat*, √*es*, etc.;

§ 77. *ueter-nus* fr. **uetes-nus* (*uetus*, *ueter-is*); *car-men* fr. **cas-men*, cf. Old-Lat. *Cas-mena*, √*cas*; *diur-nus*, *ho-dier-nus*, from an otherwise lost st. **dios-*, **dies-* = origl. *divas* (in *dies*, *diei*, the final *s* of the root has been lost), etc.; *arbor* for earlier *arbos*; *amor* fr. **amos*, **amo-se*, etc. In *fine* this *r* for *s* is caused through analogy of the other fms. (*arbor-is*, *amar-is*). Betw. vowels *s* has remained but rarely, e.g. *nasus*, cf. Sk. *nas*, Scl. *nosŭ*, etc., *miser*, *uasa*, *posui*; regularly *s* only remains instead of *ss*, e.g. *casus* for *cassus* fr. **cad-tu-s*, etc. (v. b).

f. Loss of consonn. betw. vowels. Here too we see a kind of assimiln., in that sonant consonn. become thereby similar to the surrounding vowels, and are swallowed up by them, so that only the attendant accent remains.

In the Romance langg. this process is very common (e.g. *ducatu*s, It. *ducato*, Sp. *ducado*, Fr. *duché*). The commonest case is the loss of *y* and *v*, as *moneo*, *monēs*, fr. **moneyo*, **moneyis*, f.f. *mānayāmi*, *mānayasi*; *amasti* fr. **amaisti*, *amauisti*; *fluont*, *fluunt*, fr. *flouont*, etc. Exceptionally *s* has been lost betw. two vowels (Corss. Krit. Beitr. 464 sqq.), thus e.g. in *uēr* (spring) fr. **veser*, cf. Gk. *ἔαρ* for **Ἔσαρ*, Lith. *vasarà* (summer), Sk. *vas-antá-s* (spring), O. Bulg. *ves-na*; *uīs*, *uim*, bes. *uires*, *uirium*, st. *uisi-*, *uiri-*; prob. through analogy fr. origl. **divas-* arose a fm. *diēs*, *diēi*, bes. *ho-dier-nus*, fr. **dives-no-s*; fr. origl. and Sk. *nábhas-*, *nūbēs*, *nūbi-s*; fr. origl. and Sk. *sadas-* (cf. Gk. *ἔδος*), *sēdēs*, *sēdi-s*, and other like forms. Further, loss of origl. *bh*, Lat. *f*, *b*, has certainly occurred in *ama-ui* for **ama-fui*, etc.; in dat. pl. e.g. *equīs*, f.f. *akva-bhya(m)s* (v. § 73, 3). On the doubtful loss of *c* betw. vowels, cf. § 39, 2; § 77, a, sub fin.; on loss of *h*, cf. § 73, 1.

g. Evident insertion of conson. betw. concurrent consonn. The change fr. *m* to *mp*, for the accommodation of *m* to the follg. *s*, *t*, is well known; it occurs in the best MSS. (e.g. in Cod. Medic. Vergili), e.g. *hiem-p-s*, *sum-p-si*, *sum-p-tus*, etc. Bef. the *s*, *t*, *m* became an audible conclusion, i.e. changed to *mp*.

2. Dissimilation.

t, *d*, before follg. *t*, change into *s* (as in Zend, Gk., Scl.-Germ.),



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

§ 78. cf. *ράκος* (*rag*), Aiol. *βράκος*, i.e. *Φράκος*, Sk. $\sqrt{vraçk}$, i.e. *vraçk* (tear); *radix* (root), cf. *ρίζα*, Lesb. *βρίσδα*, i.e. *Φρίζα*, **Φριδ-γα*, Goth. *vaúrts* (root), O.H.G. *wurza*, *wurzala*, f.f. of root therefore = *vrad*, etc.

Bef. *f*, *s* has disappeared in *fallere* (deceive) bes. *σφάλλειν*, *fungus* (id.) bes. *σφόγγος*, *funda* (sling) bes. *σφενδόνη*, *fides* (lyre) bes. *σφίδη*; on the conjectured loss of *s* bef. *p*, v. Corss. Krit. B. 457.

More singular, on the other hand, are cases like *teg-o* (cover) for **steg-o*, cf. *i-steg-a* for **in-steg-a* (cover), Gk. *στέγ-ω*, *στέγ-η*, bes. *τέγ-η*, Lith. *stógas* (roof), in Germ. likewise the *s* is lost, cf. *deck-en*, *dach*; *tundo* (thump), \sqrt{tud} , bes. Goth. *stauta*, \sqrt{stut} , but Sk. \sqrt{tud} ; *taurus* (bull), *ταῦρος*, O. Bulg. *turü*, but Goth. *stiur*, Sk. *sthūra-s*; *cau-ere* (beware) bes. Goth. *us-skav-yan* (be wakeful), origl. \sqrt{skav} , etc.; bes. freq. initial *st*, *sc*. Whilst, inversely, of *sc* only the *s* remains in *sirpeus* (rush—), *sirpea*, *sirpiculus*, *-la*, (junket), *sirpare* (bind), bes. *scirpus* (withe), *scirpeus*, *scirpea*, etc., cf. O.H.G. *scilaf*, *sciluf*, N.H.G. *schilf*, and perh. in some others (Corss. Krit. B. 31 sqq.). Also in *lā-tum* for **tlātum*, cf. \sqrt{tol} (*tollo*), init. *t* is lost. *p* bef. *l* has clearly been lost in *lien* (milt) bes. Sk. *plihán-*, *plihán*, *σπλήν*; perh. in *lanx*, *lanc-is* (dish), bes. *πλάξ*, *πλακ-ός* (flat-, plate), O.H.G. *flah*; whether *lae-tus* (glad) is for **plai-to-s*, and belongs to Sk. \sqrt{pri} (love, cheer), *lau* in *lau-ere*, *lauare* (wash), stands for **plav*, and here a causative fmn. of \sqrt{plu} is seen, may seem doubtful (*lau* belongs prob. to same root as *luo*, and not to root *plu*). Upon loss of *c* bef. *l*, which is not yet beyond doubt in my opinion, cf. Corss. Krit. B. p. 2 sqq., Krit. N. p. 35 sqq. On the whole there is still considerable doubt and uncertainty in this branch, because we are confined to a few examples.

It is well known that it was not till historic times that men simplified *gn* into *n*, as e.g. in *nō-sco*, *nō-tus*, *nō-men*, fr. older *gnō-sco*, cf. *co-gnō-sco*, *gnō-tus*, *gnō-men*, cf. *co-gnō-men*; *narrare* fr. earlier *gnā-rigare*, from same *gnā-rus*, where the initial conson. is fully preserved, fr. same root as *gnō-sco*, origl. *gna* fr. *gan* (nosse: cf. *γι-γνώ-σκω*, Sk. *γήα*, Germ. *kan* and *kna*, etc.):

nā-tus for earlier *gnā-tus*, preserved in *co-gnā-tus*, √*gna* fr. *gan* § 78. (*gignere*), cf. *gen-us*. The same sound-law, by which an initial gutt. + *n* becomes *n*, occurs also in Eng.: the old initials *gn*, *kn*, are still noticeably written in Eng. of this day, in words like *gnat*, *gnaw*, *knowledge*, etc., but *g*, *k*, are no longer heard. Cf. loss of gutt. bef. nasals medially (§ 77, 1, a).

Similarly at a later period of the lang. *st* was lost before *l* (Corss. Krit. B. 461, cf. 149) in st. *stleiti-*, *sleiti-*, *leiti-*, *liti-* (*lis*, *suit*), bes. which we place O.H.G. *strīt*, N.H.G. *streit* (in st.-terminations, it is true, this does not occur in Lat. words), in Inscrr. *slis* is seen, *stl* thus becomes *l* through *sl*: *stlātu-s*, *lātu-s* (broad), which is derived from origl. √*star* (*ster-no*, *strā-tus*, *στορ-έννυμι*, etc.)—thus the origl. word means “spread”; *stlocu-s*, *locu-s* (place), which we refer to Sk. √*sthal*, further fmn. of *stha*, origl. √*sta* (stand), and others whose derivation is not quite clear.

As *suāvis* for **suaduis* (§ 77, 1, a), so *uiginti* for **duiginti*, cf. *duo*, Sk. *dva*; the dropping away of the *d* occurs nevertheless in Gk. too (*εἴκοσι*), in Kelt. (Erse *fiche*, *fichet*, i.e. *uiginti*), in Aryan (Sk. *vīçāti*, Zend *vīçaiti*), and thus dates from the earliest times. If **duiginti* had stood its ground to a later time, **biginti* would have arisen, as *bis* fr. **duis*, *bellum* fr. *duellum*, *bonus* fr. *duonus* (*duonoro*; Epit. Scip. Barb. f.): here through mutual influence *b* has arisen, as an assimln. of *d* and *v*, since *d* became assimilated to *v* as regards quality (labial quality), and *v* became like *d* as regards quantity, i.e. became a momentary sonant conson.

Bef. *y*, *d* is lost in *Iouis*, etc., for **Dyouis*, cf. Old Lat. *Dioue* (*Ioui*), and Osk. *Diuvei* (Momms. Unterital. Diall. p. 255), Sk. *dyāu-s* (heaven), Gk. *Ζεύς* = **dyev-s*, etc., √*dyu* (= *div*, shine). The same loss is seen in *Iuno* for **Diou-no*, fmd. fr. same root (Corss. Krit. N. p. 142).

Even the favourite initial sound *qu* appears simplified to *u* in *uermis* (cf. Germ. *wurm*) for **quermis*, f.f. *karmi-s*, Sk. *krmi-s*, Lith. *kirm-elė* (worm; but cf. G. Curt. Gr. Et.² p. 485 sqq.);

§ 78. so too *v* appears to stand for *gv* in \sqrt{uen} (uenire) = **g^huen* for **ge-n* (§ 77, 1), further *fmn. fr.* \sqrt{ga} (go), by means of *n*. At a very late period arose the loss of *init. c* bef. *u* in several *fms.* of *interrog. pronn.*, e.g. in *u-bi* for **cu-bi* or **quo-bi*, kept in *compd. ali-cu-bi*, cf. *Umbr. pufe* (*p* = *Lat. c*); *u-nde* for **cu-nde*, kept in *ali-cu-nde*; *u-ter* for **cu-ter* (*compar. fm. st. cu- = quo-*), cf. *Osk. piturus-pid* (i.e. *utrique*) with *p* = *Lat. c*, *Gk. πότερος*, earlier *Iôn. κότερος*, *Sk. and f.f. ka-tarás*.

§ 79.

FINAL.

The *Lat. lang.*, as we have it, generally permits only single *consonn.* at the end of a word, but also groups of two and even three *consonn.*, viz. *nasal or liq. + mutes*; *mutes, r, l, m, n + s*; *s + t*, e.g. *ferunt, hunc, uolt, fert; scrobs, ars* for **art-s*, and so in similar cases (but *uir* for **uirs*, *quatuor* for **quatuors*, *fr. *uiro-s, quatuor-es*), *fers* (*fr. feris*), *puls* for **pult-s* (but *uis* for **uil-s*, *f.f. varsi*, "thou wilt," *sal* for **sal-s*, *s* lost), *hiem(p)s, ferens* for **ferent-s*, and so in such cases (but *nouōs, nouās*, for **nouons, *nouans*); the combinations *rs, ls, ns*, were therefore tolerated in these cases where they stand for *rts, lts, nts*, i.e. when *s* alone = *ss*; *est*; *nasal or liq. + mute + s*, e.g. *hiemps, urbs, arx*, i.e. *arc-s, falx*, i.e. **falcs*; indeed our present final *consonn.*, for by far the greatest part, did not become final until vowels had evaporated, and were not compressed until vowels had been lost. Yet in no case was a doubled *conson.* tolerated, *in fine*, e.g. *os, fel*, not **oss, *fell*, cf. *oss-is, fell-is*; moreover, the combination of two *mom. consonn.* was not admissible, e.g. *lac* for **lact*, cf. *lact-is*, and *rd, cor* for **cord*, cf. *cord-is*; where these combinations should have been final, the latter *conson.* was discarded.

It was not until *Lat.* became a fixed written language in classical times that the *termn.* assumed a more definite existence. The earlier national archaic *lang.* shows in spelling a great indifference towards final *consonn.* In fact, the *consonantal termns. s, m, t*, important as they are for *word-formn.*, were sometimes expressed in writing, sometimes omitted, which



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

§ 79. Scip.), bes. *pocolom*, *sacrom*, etc. In popular diall. this faint pronunciation of final *s* remains, as later inscrr. prove; the written lang., however, firmly maintained the letter in spelling. One effect of the weak pronunciation of final *m* must here be noticed, viz. that in verse it was not considered a conson. bef. vowels.

Also final *n* seems to have become only faintly heard, cf. *alioqui* bes. *alioquin* and the like (cf. however, Corss. Krit. B. 272).

Origl. final *t* had in earlier Lat. a weak sound, like a scarcely audible *d*; accordingly it is freq. omitted in writing, e.g. *patre* (Epit. Scip. Barb.) bes. *Gnaiuod*, etc. In classical Lat. *d* for origl. *t* was sometimes retained in writing, thus e.g. in ntr. pronl. decl. e.g. *quo-d*=origl. *ka-t*, *id*=origl. *i-t*, etc. (the spelling in *t* is rarer in these cases), sometimes completely discarded, as in abl. sg., where *d*=origl. *t* has been retained in archaic Lat. only, but was not written in class. Lat., e.g. *equō-d*, *equō*=origl. *akvā-t*, Sk. *áčvā-t*; in termn. *-to* of imper. *t* has likewise been lost, e.g. origl. *as-tāt*, Osk. *es-tūd*, Lat. *esto* fr. **es-tōd*. Final *t* in Lat. is not origl., but has become final after vowel-loss, and thus remains in class. Lat., whilst archaic Lat. does not show this *t*, e.g. *īt*, f.f. **ei-ti*, origl. *ai-ti*; *uehit(i)*, *uehunt(i)*, **uehonti*, origl. *vaghati*, *vaghanti*, etc., but archaically *dede*=*dedet*, *dedit*, and even indeed *dedro*=*dedront*, *dederunt*.

Thus *nt* also in earlier times and colloquial lang. was barely audible in pronunciation; wherein lies the cause of the double fms. of the later fixed spelling of 3 p. pl. pf., as *fecerunt* (with entire termn. retained) and *fecere* (with lost *nt* and weakened vowel).

The clipping of final consonn. was even more prevalent in Umbr. than in Old Lat.; whilst the Osk. does not show this phenomenon, since there was a generally-received Samnite orthography before the time from which our earliest inscrr. date, and the popular variations in pronunciation were no longer followed in spelling.

TRÜBNER'S
Oriental & Linguistic Publications.

A CATALOGUE

OF

BOOKS, PERIODICALS, AND SERIALS,

ON THE

History, Languages, Religions, Antiquities, Literature,
and Geography of the East,

AND KINDRED SUBJECTS.

PUBLISHED BY

TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1889.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Trübner's Oriental Series	3
Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics, and Travels	8
Comparative Philology (Polyglots)	30
European Languages	72
Non-European Languages	33
Religions of the East	23

LANGUAGE INDEX.

Accad— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	38	Italian	97
African Languages	33	Japanese	50
Albanian	72	Kabail	51
American Languages	35	Kanarese	51
Anglo-Saxon	72	Kayathi	51
Arabic	36	Keltic	98
Aramaic	37	Konkani	51
Assamese	38	Latin	99
Assyrian	38	Libyan	52
Australasian Languages	39	Mahratta (Marathi)	52
Aztek— <i>v.</i> American Lang.	35	Malagasy	52
Babylonian— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	38	Malay	52
Basque	73	Malayalim	53
Bengali	39	Maori	53
Bihari	39	Oriya— <i>v.</i> Uriya	71
Brahoe (Brakui)	40	Pali	53
Braj Bhaká— <i>v.</i> Hindi	48	Panjābī	55
Burmese	40	Pazand	55
Celtic— <i>v.</i> Keltic	98	Peguan	55
Chaldaic— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	38	Pehlvi	55
Chinese	40	Pennsylvania Dutch	56
Choctaw— <i>v.</i> American	35	Persian	57
Coptic— <i>v.</i> Egyptian	45	Pidgin-English	58
Corean	45	Polish	99
Cornish— <i>v.</i> Keltic	98	Portuguese	99
Cree } — <i>v.</i> American Lan- 35		Prakrit	58
Creole } guages	35	Pukhto (Pakkhto, Pashto)	58
Cuneiform— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	38	Quichua— <i>v.</i> American	35
Danish	73	Roumanian	100
Dano-Norwegian	73	Russian	100
Dutch	73	Samaritan	59
Egyptian	45	Samoan	59
English	73	Sanskrit	59
French	90	Serbian	101
Frisian	93	Shan	68
Gaelic— <i>v.</i> Keltic	98	Sindhi	69
Gaudian	46	Sinhalese	69
German	93	Spanish	101
Gipsy	95	Suahili	69
Gothic	95	Swedish	102
Greek	95	Syriac	69
Gujarâti	46	Tamil	70
Gurmukhi— <i>v.</i> Panjabi	55	Technical Dictionaries	102
Hawaiian	47	Telugu	70
Hebrew	47	Tibetan	70
Hidatsa— <i>v.</i> American	35	Turki	71
Hindi	48	Turkish	102
Hindustani	49	Umbrian	71
Hungarian	96	Urdu— <i>v.</i> Hindustani	105
Icelandic	96	Uriya	71
International Languages	97	Welsh— <i>v.</i> Keltic	98
Iri Keltic	98		



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

- MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS.** By B. H. HODGSON, F.R.S., late of the Be.C.S., etc. 2 vols. pp. viii.-408, and viii. 348. 1880. 28s.
- THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese.** With Annotations, The Ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies or Burmese Monks. By the Right Rev. P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha. Third Edition 2 vols. pp. xx. and 268, and viii. and 326. 1880. 21s.
- THE GULISTAN; or, Rose Garden of Shekh Mushliu'd-din. Sadi** of Shiraz. Translated for the first time into Prose and Verse, with a Preface, and a Life of the Author, from the *Ātish Kadah*, by E. B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. Second Edition, pp. xxvi and 244. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- CHINESE BUDDHISM.** A Volume of Sketches, Historical and Critical. By J. EDKINS, D.D., pp. xxvi. and 454. 1880. 18s.
- THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON (SON OF SENNACHERIB) KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C 681-668.** Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions in the British Museum. The Original Texts, a Grammatical Analysis of each Word, Explanations of the Ideographs, and list of Eponyms, etc. By E. A. BUDGE, B.A., etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- A TALMUDIC MISCELLANY; or, One Thousand and One Extracts from the Talmud; the Midrashim, and the Kabbalah.** Compiled and Translated by P. J. Hershon. With a Preface by the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., Canon of Westminster. With Notes and Copious Indexes. pp. xxviii. and 362. 1880. 14s.
- BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES; or, Jātaka Tales.** The oldest collection of Folk-lore extant: being the *Jātakatthavannanā*, for the first time edited in the original Pali, by V. FAUSBÖLL, and translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Translation. Vol. I. pp. cxvi. and 348. 1880. 18s.
- THE CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE.** By BASIL CHAMBERLAIN, Author of "*Yeigio Henkaku, Ichiran.*" pp. xii. and 228. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS.** Written from 1846 to 1887: By R. CUST. pp. 496. 1880. 10s. 6d. Second Series, pp. 562, with 6 Maps. 1887. 21s.
- THE MESNEVĪ.** (Usually known as the *Mesnevīyi Sherif*, or Holy *Mesnevī*) of Mevlānā (our Lord) Jelālu'd-Din Muhammed er-Rūmī. Book I. With a Life of the Author. Illustrated by a Selection of Characteristic Anecdotes, by Mevlānā Shemsu'd-Din Ahmed el Eflākī, el 'Ārifī. Translated and the Poetry Versified in English, by J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. pp. xv. and 135, v. and 290. 1881. 21s.
- EASTERN PROVERBS AND EMBLEMS, Illustrating Old Truths..** By the Rev. J. LONG, M.B.A.S., F.R.G.S. pp. xvi. and 280. 1881. 6s.
- INDIAN POETRY.** Containing "The Indian Song of Songs," from the Sanskrit of the "*Gita Govinda*" of Jayadeva; Two Books from "*The Iliad of India*" (*Mahabharata*); and other Oriental Poems. Fourth Edition. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. pp. viii. and 270. 1886. 7s. 6d.
- HINDU PHILOSOPHY.** The *Sankhya Karika* of Iswara Krishna. An Exposition of the System of Kapila. With an Appendix on the Nyaya and Vaiseshika Systems. By J. DAVIES, M.A. pp. viii. and 152.. 1881. 6s.
- THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA.** By A. BARTH. Authorised Translation by Rev. J. WOOD. pp. 336. 1881. 16s.
- A MANUAL OF HINDU PANTHEISM.** The *Vedantasara*. Translated with Copious Annotations, by Major G. A. JACOB, B.S.C. With Preface by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Prof. of Sanskrit in Cambridge University. pp. x. and 129. 1881. 6s.

- THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÁM.** Translated by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M. Bengal Civil Service. pp. 96. 1881. 5s.
- THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÁM.** Persian Text, and English Verse Translation by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late Be.C.S. pp. 368. 1883. 10s., 6d.
- THE MIND OF MENCIOUS; or, Political Economy founded upon Moral Philosophy.** A Systematic Digest of the Doctrine of the Chinese Philosopher Mencius. Translated from the Original Text, and Classified with Comments and Explanations by the Rev. Ernst FABER, Rhenish Mission Society. Translated from the German with Additional Notes, by the Rev. A. B. HUTCHINSON, C.M.S., Hong-Kong. pp. xvi. and 294. 1881. 10s. 6d.
- TSUNI-||GOAM, THE SUPREME BEING OF THE KHOI-KHOI.** By THEOPHILUS HAHN, Ph.D., Custodian of the Grey Collection, Cape Town, etc. pp. xii. and 154. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- YUSEF AND ZULAIKHA.** A Poem by Jámi. Translated from the Persian into English Verse. By R. T. H. GRIFFITH. pp. xiv. and 304. 1882. 8s. 6d.
- THE INDIAN EMPIRE: its History, People, and Products.** By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.I.E., LL.D. Second Edition. pp. 780. With Map. 1886. 21s.
- A COMPREHENSIVE COMMENTARY TO THE QURAN:** comprising Sale's Translation and Preliminary Discourse, with Additional Notes and Emendations. With a complete Index to the Text, Preliminary Discourse, and Notes. By Rev. E. M. WHERRY, M.A., Lodiána. Vol. I. pp. xii. and 392. 1882. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. pp. xii.-408. 1884. 12s. 6d. Vol. III. pp. viii.-416. 1885. 12s. 6d. Vol. IV. pp. xiii.-340. 1886. 10s. 6d.
- COMPARATIVE HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN AND MESOPOTAMIAN RELIGIONS.** By C. P. TIELE Egypt, Babel-Assur, Yemen, Harran, Phœnicia, Israel. Vol. I. History of the Egyptian Religion. Translated from the Dutch, with the co-operation of the Author, by JAMES BALLINGAL. pp. xxiv.-230, 1882. 7s. 6d.
- THE SARVA-DARSANA-SAMGRAHA; or Review of the different Systems of Hindu Philosophy.** By Madhava Acharya. Translated by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Cambridge; and A. E. GOUGH, M.A., Calcutta. pp. xii.-282. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- TIBETAN TALES, Derived from Indian Sources.** Translated from the Tibetan of the Kah-Gyur. By F. ANTON VON SCHIEFNER. Done into English from the German, with an Introduction, by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. pp. lxvi.-368. 1882. 14s.
- LINGUISTIC ESSAYS.** By CARL ABEL, Ph.Dr. pp. viii.-266. 1882. 9s.
 CONTENTS.—Language as the Expression of National Modes of Thought—The Conception of Love in some Ancient and Modern Languages—The English Verbs of Command—The discrimination of Synonyms—Philological Methods—The Connection between Dictionary and Grammar—The Possibility of a Common Literary Language for the Slave Nations—Coptic Intensification—The Origin of Language—The Order and Position of Words in the Latin Sentence.
- HINDŪ PHILOSOPHY.** The Bhagavad Gītā or the Sacred Lay. A Sanskrit Philosophical Poem. Translated, with Notes, by JOHN DAVIES, M.A. (Cantab.), M.R.A.S. pp. vi.-208. 1882. 8s. 6d.
- THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS and Ancient Indian Metaphysics.** By A. E. GOUGH, M.A. Calcutta. Pp. xxiv.-268. 1882. 9s.
- UDANAVARGA: A Collection of Verses from the Buddhist Canon.** Compiled by DHARMATRATA. The Northern Buddhist Version of Dhammapada. Translated from the Tibetan of Bkah-hgyur, Notes and Extracts from the Commentary of Pradjnavarman, by W. W. ROCKHILL. Pp. xvi. 224. 1883. 9s.

- A HISTORY OF BURMA.** Including Burma Proper, Pegu, Taungu, Tenasserim, and Arakan. From the Earliest Time to the End of the First War with British India. By Lieut.-General Sir A. P. PHAYRE, G.C.M.G., K.C.S.I., &c. pp. xii. and 312, with Maps and Plan. 1883. 14s.
- A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.** By R. N. CUST. Accompanied by a Language Map. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN. Two Vols: pp. xvi.-288, viii.-278, with Thirty-one Autotype Portraits. 1883. 18s.
- OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION TO THE SPREAD OF THE UNIVERSAL RELIGIONS.** By Prof. C. P. TIELE. Translated from the Dutch by J. E. CARPENTER, M.A., with the Author's assistance. Fourth Edition, pp. xx. and 250. 1888. 7s. 6d.
- RELIGION IN CHINA;** containing a brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese; with Observations on the Prospects of Christian Conversion amongst that People. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D., Peking. Third Edition, pp. xvi. and 260. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- THE LIFE OF THE BUDDHA AND THE EARLY HISTORY OF HIS ORDER.** From Tibetan Works in the Bkah-hgyur and Bstan-hgyur. With notices on the Early History of Tibet and Khoten. Translated by W. W. ROCKHILL, Second Secretary U.S. Legation in China. pp. 284. 1884. 9s.
- BUDDHIST RECORDS OF THE WESTERN WORLD.** Translated from the Chinese of Hiuen Tsiang (A.D. 629) by S. BEAL. Dedicated by permission to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 2 vols. pp. 250 and 378. 1884. 24s.
- THE SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA.** With Illustrative Extracts from the Commentaries. Translated by J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., late Principal of Benares College. Edited by F. HALL. Third Edition. pp. 472. 1884. 16s.
- THE ORDINANCES OF MANU.** Translated from the Sanskrit, with Introduction by the late A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D., C.I.E. Completed and Edited by E. W. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Columbia College, New York. pp. 446. 1884. 12s.
- LIFE AND WORKS OF ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS** between 1819 and 1842. With a Short Notice of all his Published and Unpublished Works and Essays. From Original and for the most part Unpublished Documents. By T. DUKA, M.D., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), Surgeon-Major H.M.'s Bengal Medical Service, Retired, etc. pp. xii.-234. 1885. 9s.
- LEAVES FROM MY CHINESE SCRAP-BOOK.** By F. H. BALFOUR, Author of "Waifs and Strays from the Far East," etc. pp. 216. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- ANCIENT PROVERBS AND MAXIMS FROM BURMESE SOURCES;** or, the Niti Literature of Burma. By J. GRAY, Author of "Elements of Pali Grammar," etc. pp. 192. 1886. 6s.
- MASNAVI I MA'NAVI:** the Spiritual Couplets of Maulána Jalálu-'d-Dín Muhammad i Rúmí. Translated and abridged by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A. pp. xxxii. and 330. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- THE SATAKAS OF BHARTRIHARI.** Translated from the Sanskrit by the Rev. B. HALE WORTHAM, B.A., M.R.A.S. pp. xii.-72. 1886. 5s.
- MÂNAVA-DHARMA-CÂSTRA:** the Code of Manu. Original Sanskrit Text with Critical Notes. By J. JOLLY, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Wurzburg; late Tagore Professor of Law in the University of Calcutta. pp. viii. and 346. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS RELATING TO INDO-CHINA.** Reprinted for the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, from Dalrymple's "Oriental Repository," and the "Asiatic Researches" and "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. pp. xii.-318, vi.-112. 1887. 21s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law,
Literature, Numismatics, and Travels.

- Abel.**—SLAVIC AND LATIN. Ilchester; Lectures on Comparative Lexicography. Delivered at the Taylor Institution, Oxford. By CARL ABEL, Ph.D. Post 8vo., pp. viii.-124, cloth. 1883. 5s.
- Abel.**—Linguistic Essays. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 5.
- Alberuni's INDIA.** See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 7 (translation), and Sachau, page 20 (text).
- Ali.**—THE PROPOSED POLITICAL, LEGAL AND SOCIAL REFORMS IN THE Ottoman Empire and other Mohammedan States. By MOULAVÍ CHERÁGH ALI, H.H. the Nizam's Civil Service. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. liv.-184. 1883. 8s.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN IDYLLS. From the Sanskrit of the Mahâbhârata. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., &c. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-282. 1883. 7s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 4.
- Arnold.**—Pearls of the Faith. See page 23.
- Arnold.**—INDIA REVISITED. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc., Author of the "Light of Asia," etc. With Thirty-two Full-page Illustrations from Photographs selected by the Author. Crown 8vo. pp. 324, cloth. 1886. 7s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—THE SONG CELESTIAL. See page 59.
- Arnold.**—THE SECRET OF DEATH. See page 59.
- Arnold.**—LOTUS AND JEWEL. Containing "In an Indian Temple," "A Casket of Gems," "A Queen's Revenge." With other Poems. By Sir E. ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Crown 8vo. pp. vi. and 264. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- Baddeley.**—LOTUS LEAVES. By ST. CLAIR BADDELEY. Fcap. folio, pp. xii. and 118, half-vellum. 1887. 8s. 6d.
- Baden-Powell.**—A MANUAL OF JURISPRUDENCE FOR FOREST OFFICERS. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. 8vo. half-bound, pp. xxii.-554. 1882. 12s.
- Baden-Powell.**—A MANUAL OF THE LAND REVENUE SYSTEMS AND LAND Tenures of British India. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. half-bound, pp. xii.-788. 1882. 12s.
- Badley.**—INDIAN MISSIONARY RECORD AND MEMORIAL VOLUME. By the Rev. B. H. BADLEY, of the American Methodist Mission. New Edition. 8vo. cloth. [In Preparation.]
- Balfour.**—The Divine Classic of Nan-Hua. See page 40.
- Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 23.
- Ballantyne.**—SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 6.
- Beal.**—See pages 6, 23 and 24.

- Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: Journey through Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoë Language, and a Record of Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon B.S.C. Demy 8vo. pp. viii.-496, cloth. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Bellew.**—KASHMIR AND KASHGAR. A narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashgar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 420. 1875. 10s. 6d.
- Bellew**—THE RACES OF AFGHANISTAN. Being a Brief Account of the Principal Nations inhabiting that Country. By Surgeon-Major H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., late on Special Political Duty at Kabul. Crown 8vo. pp. 124, cloth. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Beveridge.**—THE DISTRICT OF BAKARGANJ; its History and Statistics. By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 460. 1876. 21s.
- Bhandarkar.**—EARLY HISTORY OF THE DEKKAN, DOWN TO THE MAHOMEDAN CONQUEST. By R. G. BHANDARKAR, M.A., Prof. of Oriental Languages, Dekkan College. 8vo. pp. vi.-122, wrappers. 1885. 5s.
- Bibliotheca Orientalis:** or, a Complete List of Books published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History, Religions, Literature, etc., of the East. Edited by C. FRIEDERICI. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, pp. 100, 3s. 6d. Part III., 1878, 3s. 6d. Part IV., 1879, 3s. 6d. Part V., 1880, 3s.
- Biddulph.**—TRIBES OF THE HINDOO KOOSH. By Major J. BIDDULPH, B.S.C., Political Officer at Gilgit. 8vo. pp. 340, cloth. 1880. 15s.
- Bleek.**—REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables and Tales. See page 33.
- Blochmann.**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. wrapper, pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.
- Bombay Code, The.**—The Unrepealed Bombay Regulations, Acts of the Supreme Council, relating to Bombay, and Acts of the Governor of Bombay in Council. With Chronological Table. Royal 8vo. pp. xxiv.-774, cloth. 1880. £1 1s.
- Bombay Presidency.**—GAZETTEER OF THE. Demy 8vo. half-bound. Vol. II., 14s. Vols. III.-VII., 8s. each; Vol. VIII., 9s; X., XI., XII., XIV., XVI., 8s. each; Vols. XXI., XXII., XXIII., 9s. each.
- Bretschneider.**—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCHES ON PEKING AND ITS ENVIRONS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 1876. 5s.
- Bretschneider.**—BOTANICON SINICUM. Notes on Chinese Botany, from Native and Western Sources. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Crown 8vo. pp. 228, wrapper. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Bretschneider.**—See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 7.
- Budge.**—ASSYRIAN TEXTS. See p. 38.
- Budge.**—HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 4.

- Bühler.**—**ELEVEN LAND-GRANTS OF THE CHAULUKYAS OF ANHILVÂD.**
A Contribution to the History of Gujarât. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed,
pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—**ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.** By James Burgess, LL.D., etc., etc. Royal 4to. half bound. Vol. 1. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgâm and Kaladgi Districts. 1874. With 56 photographs and lith. plates, pp. viii. and 45. 1875. £2 2s. Vol. 2. Report of the Second Season's Operations. The Antiquities of Kâthiâwâd and Kachh. 1874-5. With Map, Inscriptions, Photographs, etc., pp. x. and 242. 1876. £3 3s. Vol. 3. Report of the Third Season's Operations. 1875-76. The Antiquities in the Bidar and Aurangabad District. pp. viii. and 138. With 66 photographic and lithographic plates. 1878. £2 2s. Vols. 4. and 5. Reports on the Buddhist Cave Temples, the Elura Cave Temples, the Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India: containing Views, Plans, Sections, and Elevations of Façades of Cave Temples; Drawings of Architectural and Mythological Sculptures; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; Translation of Inscriptions, etc., pp. x.-140 and viii.-90, half morocco, gilt tops with 165 Plates and Woodcuts. 1883. £6 6s.
- Burgess.**—**ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF SOUTHERN INDIA.** Vol. I. The Buddhist Stupas of Amaravati and Jaggayyapeta in the Krishna District, Madras Presidency, Surveyed in 1882. By JAMES BURGESS, LL.D., C.I.E., etc., Director-General of the Survey. With Translations of the Asoka Inscriptions at Jaugada and Dhauri by GEORGE BÜHLER, LL.D., C.I.E., etc., Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Vienna. Containing Sixty-nine Collotype and other Plates of Buddhist Sculpture and Architecture, etc., in South-Eastern India; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; and Thirty-two Woodcuts. Super-royal 4to. pp. x. and 131, half-morocco. 1887. £4 4s.
- Burgess.**—**THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELURA OR VERUL.** A Handbook for Visitors. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. 3s. 6d., or with Twelve Photographs, 9s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—**THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELEPHANTA** Described and Illustrated with Plans and Drawings. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 80, with drawings, price 6s.; or with Thirteen Photographs, price £1.
- Burgess.**—**Epigraphia Indica and Record of the Archæological Survey of India.** Edited by JAS BURGESS, LL.D., C.I.E., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., etc., Director General of the Archæological Survey of India. Folio, paper. Parts 1 and 2. October, 1888, and January, 1889. Price 7s. each.
- Burne.**—**SHROPSHIRE FOLK-LORE.** A Sheaf of Gleanings. Edited by C. S. BURNE, from the Collections of G. F. JACKSON. With Map of Cheshire. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi.-664, cloth. 1886. 25s.
- Burnell.**—**ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALÆOGRAPHY.** From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A D. By A. C. BURNELL. Second Enlarged Edition, 35 Plates and Map. 4to. pp. xiv. and 148. 1878. £2 12s. 6d.
- Byrne.**—**GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF THE STRUCTURE OF LANGUAGE.** By JAMES BYRNE, M.A., Dean of Clonfert; Ex-Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 vols. demy 8vo. pp. xxx. and 504, xviii. and 396, cloth. 1885. 36s.
- Bryne.**—**ORIGIN OF THE GREEK, LATIN AND GOTHIC ROOTS.** By JAMES BYRNE, M.A., Dean of Clonfert, etc. Demy 8vo pp. viii. and 360, cl. 1888. 18s.
- Campbell.**—**THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW IN FORMOSAN.** (Sinkang Dialect). With corresponding Versions in Dutch and English. Edited from Gravius's Edition of 1651, by the Rev. WM. CAMPBELL, M.R.A.S. English Presbyterian Mission, Taiwanfoo. Fcap. 4to. pp. xvi. and 174, cl. 1888. 10s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

- Dalton.**—**DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL.** By Col. E. T. DALTON, C.S.I., B.S.C., etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 38 Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.
- Da Cunha.**—**NOTES ON THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF CHAUL AND BASSEIN.** By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.
- Da Cunha.**—**CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY OF INDO-PORTUGUESE NUMISMATICS.** By J. G. DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S., etc. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper. Fasc. I. to IV., each 2s. 6d.
- Das.**—**THE INDIAN RYOT, LAND TAX, PERMANENT SETTLEMENT, AND THE FAMINE.** Chiefly compiled by ABHAY CHARAN DAS. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-662. 1881. 12s.
- Dauids.**—**COINS, ETC., OF CEYLON.** See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part VI. Page 18.
- Dauids.**—**Buddhist Birth Stories.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Dennys.**—**CHINA AND JAPAN.** A Guide to the Open Ports, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, etc. By W. F. MAYERS, H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and C. KING, Lieut. R.M.A. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. 8vo. pp. 600, 56 Maps and Plans, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dowson.**—**DICTIONARY of Hindu Mythology, etc.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Dymock.**—**THE VEGETABLE MATERIA MEDICA OF WESTERN INDIA.** By W. DYMCK, Surgeon-Major Bombay Army, etc. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. Part I. pp. 160; Part II. pp. 207; Part III. pp. 200; Part IV. pp. 200; wrappers, 5s. each.
- Edmundson**—**MILTON AND VONDEL.** A Curiosity of Literature. By G. EDMUNDSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-224, cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Egerton.**—**AN ILLUSTRATED HANDBOOK OF INDIAN ARMS;** being a Classified and Descriptive Catalogue of the Arms exhibited at the India Museum; with an Introductory Sketch of the Military History of India. By the Hon. W. EGERTON, M.A., M.P. 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 162. 1880. 2s. 6d.
- Elliot.**—**MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA.** By the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B. Edited, etc., by JOHN BEAMES, B.C.S., etc. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Plates, and four coloured Maps. 1869. 36s.
- Elliot.**—**COINS OF SOUTHERN INDIA.** See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. III. Part II. Page 18.
- Elliot.**—**THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians.** The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., by Prof. J. DOWSON. 8 vols. 8vo. cloth. 1867-1877. Sets, £8 8s.; or separately, Vol. I. pp. xxxii. and 542. £2 2s.—Vol. II. pp. x. and 580. 18s.—Vol. III. pp. xii. and 627. 24s.—Vol. IV. pp. x. and 563. 21s.—Vol. V. pp. xii. and 576. 21s.—Vol. VI. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VII. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VIII. pp. xxxii., 444, and lxviii. 24s.
- Farley.**—**EGYPT, CYPRUS, AND ASIATIC TURKEY.** By J. L. FARLEY, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.-270. 1878. 10s. 6d.

- Featherman.**—THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE RACES OF MANKIND. By A. FEATHERMAN. Demy 8vo. cloth. I. The Nigritians. pp. 826. 1885. 31s. 6d. II.-i. Papuo and Malayo-Melanesians. pp. 526. 1885. 25s. II.-ii. Oceano-Melanesians. pp. 452. 1887. 25s. III. Aoneo-Melanesians. pp. 1889. 25s. V. The Aramaeans. pp. xvii. and 664. 1881. £1 1s.
- Ferguson.**—SUMMARY OF INFORMATION REGARDING CEYLON: Its Natural Features, Climate, Population, Religion, Industries, Agriculture, Government, Laws, Objects of Interest, etc., in 1887, the Queen's "Jubilee Year." Compiled by A. M. and J. FERGUSON, Editors of the *Ceylon Observer, Tropical Agriculturist*, etc., etc. Post 8vo. pp. iv.-26 wrapper. 1887. 2s.
- Fergusson and Burgess.**—THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA. By JAMES FERGUSSON, D.C.L., F.R.S., and JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S. Imp. 8vo. half bound, pp. xx. and 536, with 98 Plates. £2 2s.
- Fergusson.**—ARCHÆOLOGY IN INDIA. With especial reference to the Works of Babu Rajendralala Mitra. By J. FERGUSSON, C.I.E. 8vo. pp. 116, with Illustrations, sewed. 1884. 5s.
- Forchhammer.** — AN ESSAY ON THE SOURCES AND DEVELOPMENT OF BURMESE LAW. From the Era of the First Introduction of the Indian Law to the Time of the British Occupation of Pegu. By Dr. E. FORCHHAMMER, Ph.D., Professor of Pali at the Government High School, Rangoon. Imperial 8vo. pp. vi.-110, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.
- Fornander** — AN ACCOUNT OF THE POLYNESIAN RACE: Its Origin and Migration, and the Ancient History of the Hawaiian People to the Times of Kamehameha I. By A. FORNANDER, Circuit Judge of the Island of Maui, H.I. Post 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xvi. and 248. 1877. 7s. 6d. Vol. II., pp. viii. and 400. 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. III., pp. xii.-292. 1885. 9s.
- Forsyth.**—REPORT OF A MISSION TO YARKUND IN 1873, under Command of SIR T. D. FORSYTH, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Ameer of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.
- Gardner.**—PARTHIAN COINAGE. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part V. Page 18.
- Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.
- Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By J. GARRETT, Dir. of Public Instruction, Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.
- Garrett.**—MORNING HOURS IN INDIA. Practical Hints on Household Management, the Care and Training of Children, etc. By ELIZABETH GARRETT. Crown 8vo. pp. x.-124, cloth. 1887. 3s. 6d.
- Gazetteer of the Central Provinces of India.** Edited by CHARLES GRANT, Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. Second Edition. With a very large folding Map of the Central Provinces of India. Demy 8vo. pp. clvii. and 582, cloth. 1870. £1 4s.
- Geiger.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE. Lectures and Dissertations by L. GEIGER. Translated from the German by D. Asher, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.
- Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Gover.—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 1872. 10s. 6d.

Grierson.—BIHAR PEASANT LIFE; being a Discursive Catalogue of the Surroundings of the People of that Province, with many Illustrations from Photographs taken by the Author. Prepared under Orders of the Government of Bengal. By GEORGE A. GRIERSON, B.C.S. Royal 8vo. pp. xxviii.—586, half-bound. 15s.

Griffin.—THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB. History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEPEL H. GRIFFIN, B.C.S.; Under Sec. to Gov. of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 1873. 21s.

Griffis.—COREA; WITHOUT AND WITHIN. Chapters on Corean History, Manners and Religion. With Hendrick Hamel's Narrative of Captivity and Travels in Corea, Annotated. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Crown 8vo. pp. 316, with Map and Illustrations, cloth. 1885. 6s.

Griffis.—THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE. Book I. History of Japan from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-74. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Illustrated. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. 626, cloth. 1883. £1.

Griffis.—Japanese Fairy World. Stories from the Wonder-Lore of Japan. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Square 16mo. pp. viii. and 304, with 12 Plates. 1880. 3s. 6d.

Growse.—MATHURA: A District Memoir. By F. S. GROWSE, B.C.S., C.I.E. Second Revised Edition. Illustrated. 4to. boards, pp. xxiv. and 520. 1880. 42s.

Hahn.—Tsuni||Goam. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

Head.—COINAGE OF LYDIA AND PERSIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part III. Page 18.

Heaton.—AUSTRALIAN DICTIONARY OF DATES AND MEN OF THE TIME. Containing the History of Australasia, from 1542 to May, 1879. By I. H. HEATON. Royal 8vo. cloth pp. iv.—554. 1879. 10s. 6d.

Hebrew Literature Society. See page 47.

Hilmy.—THE LITERATURE OF EGYPT AND THE SOUDAN. From the Earliest Times to the Year 1885, inclusive. A Bibliography. Comprising Printed Books; Periodical Writings and Papers of Learned Societies; Maps and Charts; Ancient Papyri; Manuscripts, Drawings, etc. By H. H. PRINCE IBRAHIM-HILMY. Dedicated to H. H. the Khedive Ismail. Demy 4to. cloth, Vol. I. (A-L), pp. viii.—398. 1886. £1 11s. 6d. Vol. II. pp. 459, cloth. 1888. £1 11s. 6d.

Hindoo Mythology Popularly Treated.—An Epitomised Description of the various Heathen Deities illustrated on the Silver Swami Tea Service presented, as a Memento of his visit to India, to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales, K. G., by His Highness the Gaekwar of Baroda. Small 4to. pp. 42, limp cloth. 1875. 3s. 6d.

Hodgson.—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; with Papers on their Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 1874. 14s.

Hodgson.—ESSAYS ON INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

- Leitner.**—**HISTORY OF INDIGENOUS EDUCATION IN THE PANJAB SINCE Annexation, and in 1882.** By G. W. LEITNER, LL.D., late on special duty with the Education Commission appointed by the Government of India. Fcap. folio, pp. 588, paper boards. 1883. £5.
- Leland.**—**FUSANG ; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century.** By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—**The Gypsies.** See page 95.
- Leonowens.**—**LIFE AND TRAVEL IN INDIA.** Being Recollections of a Journey before the Days of Railroads. By ANNA H. LEONOWENS. 8vo. pp. 326, Illustrated, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.
- Linde.**—**TEA IN INDIA.** A Sketch, Index, and Register of the Tea Industry in India, with a Map of all the Tea Districts, etc. By F. LINDE, Surveyor. Folio, wrapper, pp. xxii.-30, map mounted and in cloth boards. 1879. 6s.
- Long.**—**Eastern Proverbs and Emblems.** See page 4.
- Lowell.**—**CHOSÖN: THE LAND OF THE MORNING CALM.** A Sketch of Korea. By PERCIVAL LOWELL. Super-royal 8vo. pp. x.-412, cloth. 1886. 24s.
- Lowsley.**—**A GLOSSARY OF BERKSHIRE WORDS AND PHRASES** By Major B. LOWSLEY, R.E., Crown 8vo. pp. 199. Interleaved. Half-calf, gilt edges. 1888. 12s. 6d.
- McCrindle.**—**The Commerce and Navigation of the Erythræan Sea.** Being a Translation of the *Periplus Maris Erythraei*, by an Anonymous Writer, and of Arrian's Account of the Voyage of Nearkhos, from the Mouth of the Indus to the Head of the Persian Gulf. With Introduction, Commentary, Notes, and Index. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 238. 1879. 7s. 6d.
- McCrindle.**—**ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY MEGASTHENES AND ARRIAN.** A Translation of Fragments of the *Indika* of Megasthenés collected by Dr. SCHWANBERK, and of the First Part of the *Indika* of Arrian. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A., Principal of Gov. College, Patna. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-224. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- McCrindle.**—**ANCIENT INDIA as described by Ktésias, the Knidian,** a translation of the abridgment of his "*Indica*," by Photios, and fragments of that work preserved in other writers. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A. With Introduction, Notes, and Index. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—104. 1882. 6s.
- McCrindle** —**ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY PTOLEMY.** A Translation of the Chapters which describe India and Central and Eastern Asia in the Treatise on Geography written by KLAUDIUS PTOLEMAIOS, the Celebrated Astronomer; with Introduction, Commentary, Map of India according to Ptolemy, and a very Copious Index. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A. Demy 8vo. pp. xii.-373, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.
- MacKenzie.**—**The History of the Relations of the Government with the Hill Tribes of the North-East Frontier of Bengal.** By A. MACKENZIE, B.C.S., Sec. to the Gov. Bengal. Royal 8vo. pp. xviii.-586, cloth, with Map. 1884. 16s.
- Madden.**—**COINS OF THE JEWS.** See "*Numismata Orientalia*," Vol. II.
- Man.**—**ON THE ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS OF THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS.** By E. H. MAN, Assistant Superintendent Andaman and Nicobar Islands, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. With Report of Researches into the Language of the South Andaman Islands, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Reprinted from "*The Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*." Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii.-298, with Map and Eight Plates, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.

- Mariette.**—Monuments of Upper Egypt. See page 46.
- Markham.**—THE NARRATIVES OF THE MISSION OF GEORGE BOGLE, B.C.S., to the Teshu Lama, and of the Journey of T. Manning to Lhasa. Edited, with Notes, Introduction, and lives of Bogle and Manning, by C. R. MARKHAM, C.B. Second Edition. 8vo. Maps and Illus., pp. clxi. 314, cl. 1879. 21s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New International Edition. See under NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.
- Marsden.**—NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA ILLUSTRATA. The Plates of the Oriental Coins, Ancient and Modern, of the Collection of the late W. Marsden. Engraved from Drawings made under his Directions. 4to. 57 Plates, cl. 31s. 6d.
- Martin.**—THE CHINESE: THEIR EDUCATION, PHILOSOPHY, AND LETTERS. By W. A. P. MARTIN, D.D., LL.D., President of the Tungwen College, Pekin. 8vo. pp. 320, cloth. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- Mason.**—BURMA: Its People and Productions; or, Notes on the Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu and Burma. By the Rev. F. MASON, D.D. Vol. I. Geology, Mineralogy, and Zoology. Vol. II. Botany. Rewritten by W. THEOBALD, late Deputy-Sup. Geological Survey of India. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 560; xvi. and 781 and xxxvi. cloth. 1884. £3.
- Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. *Contents*:—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—China and Japan. See DENNYS, page 12.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, categorically arranged and explained, with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS. Second Edition, with Additions by G. M. H. PLAYFAIR. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxx.-158. 1886. 15s.
- Metcalf.**—THE ENGLISHMAN AND THE SCANDINAVIAN; or, a Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Literature. By FREDERICK METCALFE, M.A., Author of "The Oxonian in Iceland," etc. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1880. 18s.
- Milton and Vondel.**—See EDMUNDSON, page 12.
- Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth. Vol. I. pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. 1875. £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. vi. and 178. 1880. £4 4s.
- Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA: the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 plates. 1878. £3.
- Mitra.**—THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE OF NEPAL. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 8vo. cloth, pp. xlviii.-340. 1882. 12s. 6d.
- Moor.**—THE HINDU PANTHEON. By EDWARD MOOR, F.R.S. A new edition, with additional Plates, Condensed and Annotated by the Rev. W. O. SIMPSON. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiii. and 401, with 62 Plates. 1864. £3.
- Morris.**—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras. By H. MORRIS, formerly M.C.S. 8vo. cloth, with map, pp. xii. and 390. 1878. 12s.
- Müller.**—ANCIENT INSCRIPTIONS IN CEYLON. By Dr. EDWARD MÜLLER. 2 Vols. Text, crown 8vo., pp. 220, cloth and plates, oblong folio, cloth. 1883. 21s.

Munro.—MAJOR-GENERAL SIR T. MUNRO, Bart., K.C.B., Governor of Madras. Selections from his Minutes and other Official Writings, Edited, with an Introductory Memoir and Notes, by Sir A. J. ARBUTHNOT, K.C.S.I., C.I.E. New Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. cxliv.-625, with Map, cloth. 1887. £1 1s.

Murray.—THE AVIFAUNA OF BRITISH INDIA AND ITS DEPENDENCIES, etc. By J. A. MURRAY. 2 Vols. in 6 Parts. Royal 8vo. with Coloured and other Plates and Woodcuts. Bombay, 1887-89. £4.

North.—NORTH'S PLUTARCH, FOUR CHAPTERS OF; Containing the Lives of Caius Marcius, Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, Marcus Antonius, and Marcus Brutus, as Sources to Shakespeare's Tragedies, Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, and Antony and Cleopatra; and partly to Hamlet and Timon of Athens. Photolithographed in the size of the Edition of 1595. With Preface, Notes comparing the Text of the Editions of 1579, 1595, 1603, and 1612; and Reference Notes to the Text of the Tragedies of Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. F. A. LEO, Ph.D., Member of the Directory of the German Shakespeare Society; and Lecturer at the Academy of Modern Philology at Berlin. Folio, pp. 22, 130 of facsimiles, half-morocco. Library Edition (limited to 250 copies), £1 11s. 6d.; Amateur Edition (50 copies on a superior large hand-made paper), £3 3s.

Notes, ROUGH, OF JOURNEYS made in the years 1868-1873, in Syria, India, Kashmir, Japan, Mongolia, Siberia, United States, Sandwich Islands, Australasia, etc. Demy 8vo. pp. 624, cloth. 1875. 14s.

Numismata Orientalia.—THE INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA. Edited by EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Vol. I. Illustrated with 20 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. 1878. £3 13s. 6d.

Also in 6 Parts sold separately, royal 4to., wrappers, viz.:—

Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Pp. 84, with Plate and Map of the India of Manu. 9s. 6d. II.—Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans. By S. L. POOLE. Pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s. III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenidæ. By B. V. HEAD, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d. IV. The Coins of the Tuluni Dynasty. By E. T. ROGERS. Pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s. V. The Parthian Coinage. By P. GARDNER, M.A. Pp. iv. and 65, with 8 Autotype Plates. 18s. VI. The Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha's Death. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS, late Ceylon C. S. Pp. 60, with Plate. 10s.

Numismata Orientalia.—VOL. II. COINS OF THE JEWS. History of the Jewish Coinage in the Old and New Testaments. By F. W. MADDEN, M.R.A.S., Member of the Numismatic Society of London, etc. With 279 woodcuts and a plate of alphabets. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 330. 1881. £2.

Or as a separate volume, cloth. £2 2s.

Numismata Orientalia.—Vol. III. Part I. THE COINS OF ARAKAN, OF PEGU, AND OF BURMA. By Lieut.-General Sir ARTHUR PHAYRE, C.B., K.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., late Commissioner of British Burma. Royal 4to., pp. viii. and 48, with 5 Autotype Illustrations, sewed. 1882. 8s. 6d. Also contains the Indian Balhara and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the Ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Vol. III. Part II. The Coins of Southern India. By Sir W. ELLIOT. Royal 4to. pp. viii.-168, with Map and 4 Plates. 1886. 25s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Ralston.—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

Ram Raz.—ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.

Rapson.—THE STRUGGLE BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE FOR SUPREMACY IN INDIA. (The "Le Bas" Prize Essay for 1886.) By E. J. RAPSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 120, cloth. 1887. 4s. 6d.

Ravenstein.—THE RUSSIANS ON THE AMUR; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travelers. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. With 4 tinted Lithographs and 3 Maps. 8vo. cloth, pp. 500. 1861. 15s.

Rice.—MYSORE INSCRIPTIONS. Translated for the Government by LEWIS RICE. 8vo. pp. vii. 336, and xxx. With a Frontispiece and Map. Bangalore, 1879. £1 10s.

Rockhill.—LIFE OF THE BUDDHA. See page 6.

Roe and Fryer.—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 1873. 7s. 6d.

Rogers.—COINS OF THE TULUNI DYNASTY. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part. IV.

Routledge.—ENGLISH RULE AND NATIVE OPINION IN INDIA. From Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By JAMES ROUTLEDGE. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 1878. 10s. 6d.

Roy.—THE LYRICS OF IND.—By DEJENDRA LALA ROY, M.A. &c., Author of "The Aryan Melodies." Crown 8vo. pp. viii.—79, cloth. 1887. 2s. 6d.

Sachau.—ALBËRÛNÎ'S INDIA. An Account of the Religion, Philosophy, Literature, Chronology, Astronomy, Customs, Laws, and Astrology of India, about A. D. 1030. Edited in the Arabic Original by Dr. Edward Sachau, Professor in the Royal University of Berlin. With an Index of the Sanskrit Words. 4to. pp. xli. and 371, cloth. 1887. £3 3s.

——— Translation of above. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 7.

Sangermano.—A DESCRIPTION OF THE BURMESE EMPIRE. Compiled chiefly from Native Documents, by the Rev. Father SANGERMANO, and translated from his MS. by W. TANDY, D.D., Member of the Roman Sub-Committee of the Oriental Translation Fund. Royal 8vo. pp. x.—228, cloth. 1885. 8s.

Sâstrî—FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA. By Pandit S. M. NATËSA-SÂSTRÎ, Government Archæological Survey. Crown 8vo. wrapper. Parts I. and II. pp. 136. 1886. 3s. Part III. pp. 160. 1888. 3s. 6d.

Schiefner.—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

Schlagintweit.—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. 1863. £4.

- Sewell.**—REPORT ON THE AMARAVATI TOPE, and Excavations on its Site in 1877. By R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Royal 4to. 4 plates, pp. 70, boards. 1880. 3s.
- Sewell.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Lists of the Antiquarian Remains in the Presidency of Madras. Compiled under the Orders of Government, by R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Vol. I. 4to. pp. 400, cloth. 1882. 20s.
- Sherring.**—Hindu Tribes and Castes as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING. With Illustrations. 4to. Cloth. Vol. I. pp. xxiv. and 408. 1872. Now £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. lxxviii. and 376. 1879. £2 8s. Vol. III. pp. xii. and 336. 1881. £1 12s.
- Sherring** —THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 1868. 21s.
- Sibree.** — THE GREAT AFRICAN ISLAND. Chapters on Madagascar. Researches in the Physical Geography, Geology, Natural History and Botany, and in the Customs, Language, Superstitions, Folk-Lore and Religious Belief, and Practices of the Different Tribes, Illustrations of Scripture and Early Church History, from Native Statists and Missionary Experience. By the Rev. JAS. SIBREE, jun., F.R.G.S., of the London Missionary Society, etc. Demy 8vo. cloth, with Maps and Illustrations, pp. xii. and 372. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Steel and Temple.** — WIDE-AWAKE STORIES. A Collection of Tales told by Little Children between Sunset and Sunrise in the Punjab and Kashmir. By F. A. STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—446, cloth. 1884. 9s.
- Strangford.**—ORIGINAL LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE LATE VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by VISCOUNTESS STRANGFORD. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 284. 1878. 12s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—ANCIENT INDIAN WEIGHTS. See “Numismata Orientalia,” Vol. I. Part I.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. See p. 56.
- Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo. sewed, pp. 43. 5s.
- Thomas.**—The Indian Balhará, and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS. See Numismata Orientalia, Vol. III. Part I. page 18.
- Thomas.**—RECORDS OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY. Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Folio, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. 1876. Price 14s.
- Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHÁN KINGS OF DEHLI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. £1 8s.
- Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to “The Chronicles of the Pathán Kings of Delhi.” By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Thorburn.—**BANNÚ**; or, Our Afghán Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, Settlement Officer, Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.

Vaughan.—**THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE CHINESE OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.** By J. D. VAUGHAN, Advocate and Solicitor, Supreme Court, Straits Settlements. 8vo. pp. iv.-120, boards. 1879. 7s. 6d.

Watson.—**INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS.** By J. F. WATSON, M.A., M.D., etc. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. 1868. £1 11s. 6d.

West and Buhler.—**A DIGEST OF THE HINDU LAW** of Inheritance, Partition, Adoption; Embodying the Replies of the Sastris in the Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With Introductions and Notes by the Hon. Justice RAYMOND WEST and J. G. BUHLER, C.I.E. Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xc.-1450, wrapper. 1884. 36s.

Wheeler.—**THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES.** By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl. 1867-1881.

Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 576. Out of Print.

Vol. II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s. Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. Mussulman Rule. pp. xxxii. and 320. 14s. Vol. IV. Part II. Moghul Empire—Aurangzeb. pp. xxviii. and 280. 12s.

Wheeler.—**EARLY RECORDS OF BRITISH INDIA.** A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 392. 1878. 15s.

Williams.—**MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS.** See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 3.

Wilson.—**PANJAB CUSTOMARY LAW.** Vol. IV. **GENERAL CODE OF TRIBAL CUSTOM IN THE SIRSA DISTRICT OF THE PUNJAB.** Drawn up by J. WILSON, Settlement Officer. Imperial 8vo. pp. viii. and 194, cloth. 1886. 7s.

Wirgman.—**A SKETCH BOOK OF JAPAN.** By C. WIRGMAN. Containing 39 Humorous Sketches on the Manners and Customs of the Japanese, with accompanying Explanations. Royal 8vo. oblong, bound in Japanese gilt cloth. 1885. 15s.

Wise.—**COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.** By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Wise.—**REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE.** By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xxviii. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.

Worsaae.—**THE PRE-HISTORY OF THE NORTH, BASED ON CONTEMPORARY MEMORIALS.** By the late CHAMBERLAIN J. J. A. WORSAAE, Dr. Phil., Hon. F.S.A., F.S.A. Scot., M.R.I.A., &c., &c. Translated, with a brief Memoir of the Author, by H. F. MORLAND SIMPSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. xxx. and 206, cloth, with Map and Illustrations. 1886. 6s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

- Beal.**—**ABSTRACT OF FOUR LECTURES ON BUDDHIST LITERATURE IN CHINA,** Delivered at University College, London. By SAMUEL BEAL. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1882. 10s. 6*d.*
- Beal.**—**Buddhist Records of the Western World.** See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 6.
- Bigandet.**—**GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese.** See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.
- Brockie.**—**INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper.** By WILLIAM BROCKIE. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6*d.*
- Brown.**—**THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM.** By JOHN P. BROWN, Sec. and Dragoman of Legation of U.S.A. Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14*s.*
- Burnell.**—**THE ORDINANCES OF MANU.** See “Trübner’s Oriental Series.” page 6.
- Callaway.**—**THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.** See page 33.
- Chalmers.**—**THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions.** By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5*s.*
- Chatterji.**—**THE BHAGAVAD GÎTÂ; OR THE LORD’S LAY.**—With Commentary and Notes, as well as references to the Christian Scriptures. Translated from the Sanskrit for the benefit of those in search of Spiritual Light. Second Edition. By MOHINI M. CHATTERJI, M.A. Royal 8vo. pp. ix. and 283, cloth. 1888. 10s. 6*d.*
- Clarke.**—**TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology.** By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 10s. 6*d.*
- Clarke.**—**TEN GREAT RELIGIONS. Part II. A Comparison of All Religions.** By J. F. CLARKE. Demy 8vo., pp. xxviii.-414, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6*d.*
- Clarke.**—**SERPENT AND SIVA WORSHIP, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia.** By HYDE CLARKE, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1*s.*
- Conway.**—**THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures.** Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. New edition. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 530. 1889. 5*s.*
- Coomára Swamy.**—**THE DATHÁVANSÁ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. Pali Text, and English Translation, with Notes.** By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 1874. 10s. 6*d.* Translation only, with Notes. pp. 100. 6*s.*
- Coomára Swamy.**—**SUTTA NÍPÁTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes.** By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6*s.*
- Coran.**—**EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING.** Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of “The Life of Mahomet.” Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 72, cloth. 1885. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Cowell.**—**THE SARVA DARSANA SAMGRAHA:** See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 5.
- Cunningham.**—**THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa.** By Brev.-Major A. Cunningham. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, 33 Plates, pp. xxxvi. 370. 1854. £2 2*s.*

- Da Cunha.**—MEMOIR ON THE HISTORY OF THE TOOTH-RELIC OF CEYLON; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 70 With 4 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.
- Davies.**—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” pp. 4 and 5.
- Dowson.**—DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY, ETC. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 3.
- Dickson.**—THE PÂTMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Edkins.**—CHINESE BUDDHISM. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.
- Edkins.**—RELIGION IN CHINA. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 6.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, L.M.S. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 232. 1888. 18s.
- Eitel.**—BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects. In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Third Revised Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. x —146, limp cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Examination (Candid) of Theism.**—By Physicus. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 198. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE of the MEAN. with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Mollendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By the Rev. E. FABER, Rhenish Missionary in Canton. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper, pp. xii. and 154. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—THE MIND OF MENCIUS. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 5.
- Giles.**—RECORD OF THE BUDDHIST KINGDOMS. Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. x.—129. 5s.
- Gough.**—THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 5.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gulshan I Raz: THE MYSTIC ROSE GARDEN OF SA’D UD DIN MAHMUD SHABISTARI.** Text, with Translation. See “Whinfield,” page 58.
- Gulshan I Raz: THE DIALOGUE OF THE.** See page 57.
- Hardy.**—CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED. By the late Rev. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd. pp. 138. 6s.
- Haug.**—THE PARSIS. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 3.

- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Sanskrit Text Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc. 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. pp. 312, and 544, cloth. 1863. £2 2s.
- Hawken.**—UPA-SASTRA: Comments, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. HAWKEN. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—288. 7s. 6d.
- Hershon.**—TALMUDIC MISCELLANY. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 4.
- Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN. AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Johnson.**—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS and their Relation to Universal Religion. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. I. India. 2 Volumes, post 8vo. pp. 408 and 402, cloth. 21s. II. Persia. Demy 8vo. pp. xlv.—784, cloth. 1885. 18s.
- Kistner.**—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- Koran.**—Arabic text. Lithographed in Oudh. Foolscap 8vo. pp. 502, sewed. Lucknow, A.H. 1295 (1877). 9s.
- Koran.**—See under “Coran.”
- Lane.**—THE KORAN. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 3.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS. With Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND WORKS OF MENCIOUS. With Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 402. 1875. 12s.
- Legge.**—THE SHE-KING; or, The Book of Ancient Poetry. Translated into English Verse, with Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D., etc., etc. Pp. vi. and 432, cloth. 1876. 12s.
- Legge.**—See CHINESE, page 43.
- Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- M’Clatchie.**—CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of Section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the “Complete Works” of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze. With Explanatory Notes by the Rev. TH. M’CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. 12s. 6d.
- Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA, the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 Plates. 1878. £3.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

- Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Âryas, as taught in the Schools of Âpastamba, Gautama, Vâsishtha, and Baudhâyana. Translated by Georg Bühler. Part I. Apastamba and Gautama. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Legge. Part I. The Shû King. The Religious Portions of the Shih King. The Hsiâo King. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Part I. The Vendîdâd. Translated by James Darmesteter. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. V. Pahlavi Texts. Part I. The Bundahis, Bahman Yast, and Shâyast-la Shâyast. Translated by E. W. West. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. VI. The Qur'ân. Part I. Translated by E. H. Palmer. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by Julius Jolly. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgîtâ with other extracts from the Mahâbhârata. Translated by Kashinath Trimbak Telang. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. IX. The Qur'ân. Part II. Translated by E. H. Palmer. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. X. The Suttanipâta, etc. Translated by V. Fausböll. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XI. The Mahâparinibbâna Sutta; the Teviggâ Sutta; the Mahâsudassana Sutta; the Dhamma-Kakkappavattana Sutta. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XII. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Translated by Prof. Eggeling. Vol. I. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIII. The Pâtimokkha. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. The Mahavagga. Part I. Translated by Dr. H. Oldenberg. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XIV. The Sacred Laws of the Aryas, as taught in the Schools of Vâsishtha and Baudhâyana. Translated by Prof. Georg Buhler. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XV. The Upanishads. Part II. Translated by F. Max Müller. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVI. The Yî King. Translated by James Legge. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVII. The Mahâvagga. Part II. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids, and Dr. H. Oldenberg. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVIII. The Dâdistân-î Dînîk and Mainyô-i Khard. Pahlavi Texts. Part II. Translated by E. W. West. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIX. The Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king. Translated by Samuel Beal. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XX. The Yâyu-Purâna. Translated by Prof. Bhandarkar, of Elphinstone College, Bombay. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXI. The Saddharma-pundarîka. Translated by Prof. Kern. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXII. The Akârânga-Sûtra. Translated by Prof. Jacobi. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIII. The Zend-Avesta. Part II. The Sîrôzahs, Yasts, and Nyayis. Translated by J. Darmesteter. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIV. Pahlavi Texts. Part III. Dînâ-î Mainôg-î Khirad, Sikaud-gûmânîk, and Sad Dar. Translated by E. W. West. 10s. 6d.

Second Series.

- Vol. XXV. Manu. Translated by G. Bühler. 21s.
- Vol. XXVI. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Part II. Translated by J. Eggeling. 12s. 6d.
- Vols. XXVII. and XXVIII. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by J. Legge. Parts III. and IV. The Lîkî, or Collection of Treatises on the Rule of Propriety, or Ceremonial Usages. 12s. 6d. each.
- Vols. XXIX. and XXX. The Gṛihya-sûtras. Rules of Vedic Domestic Ceremonies. Translated by Hermann Oldenberg. Part I. (Vol. XXIX.) 12s. 6d. Part II. (Vol. XXX.) [*In the Press*]

Vol. XXXI. The Zend-Avesta. Part III. The Yasna, Visparad, Âfrîmagân, Gâhs, and Miscellaneous Fragments. Translated by L. H. Mills. 12s. 6d.

In the Press.

Vol. XXXII. Vedic Hymns. Translated by F. Max Müller.

Vol. XXXIII. Nârada, and some Minor Law-books. Translated by Julius Jolly.

Vol. XXXIV. The Vedânta-Sûtras, with Saṅkara's Commentary. Translated by G. Thibaut.

The Second Series will consist of Twenty-four Volumes in all.

Schlagintweit.—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.

Sell.—THE FAITH OF ISLAM. By the Rev. E. SELL, Fellow of the University of Madras. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 270. 1880. 6s. 6d.

Sell.—IHN-I-TAJWID ; or, Art of Reading the Quran. By the Rev. E. SELL, B.D. 8vo., pp. 48, wrappers. 1882. 2s. 6d.

Sherring.—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.

Singh.—SAKHEE BOOK ; or, the Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By Sirdar Attar Singh, Chief of Bhadour. With the Author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. Benares, 1873. 15s.

Sinnett.—THE OCCULT WORLD. By A. P. SINNETT, President of the Simla Eclectic Theosophical Society. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo., pp. xiv. and 140, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

Syed Ahmad.—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and Coloured Plate. £1 10s.

Symons.—THE ERUPTION OF KRAKATOA, and subsequent Phenomena. Report of the Krakatoa Committee of the Royal Society. Edited by G. J. SYMONS, F.R.S. With Six Chromo Lithographs of the Remarkable Sunsets of 1883, and 40 Maps and Diagrams. 4to cloth, pp. xvi. and 494. 1888. £1 10s.

Tiele —OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

Tiele.—History of Egyptian Religion. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

Vishnu-Purana (The) ; a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition Translated from the Sanskrit, with Notes derived chiefly from other Purânas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. 6 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III., pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, Index, compiled by F. Hall. pp. 268. 12s.

Wake.—THE EVOLUTION OF MORALITY. A History of the Development of Moral Culture. By C. S. WAKE. Two vols. 8vo. pp. 522 and 486, cloth. 1878. 21s.

Wherry.—Commentary on the Quran. See page 5.

Wilson.—ESSAYS AND LECTURES CHIEFLY ON THE RELIGION OF THE HINDUS. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. pp. 414 and 422, cloth. 21s.

COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

POLYGLOTS.

- Beames.**—**OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY.** With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 1868. 5s.
- Beames.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA** (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c. 8vo. cloth.—Vol. I. On Sounds. pp. xvi. and 360. 1872. 16s. Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. pp. xii. and 348. 1875. 16s. Vol. III. The Verb. pp. xii. and 316. 1879. 16s.
- Bellows.**—**ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY,** for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOWS. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters, by Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 1867. 6s.
- Bellows.**—**OUTLINE DICTIONARY FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language.** By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Oxford. With Introduction on the proper use of the English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. Vocabulary compiled by J. BELLOWS. Crown 8vo. pp. 400, limp morocco. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Brugmann**—**Elements of the Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages.** A Concise Exposition of the History of Sanskrit, Old Iranian (Avestic and Old Persian), Old Armenian, Old Greek, Latin, Umbrian-Samnitic, Old Irish, Gothic, Old High German, Lithuanian and Old Bulgarian. By KARL BRUGMANN, Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Leipzig. Vol. I. Introduction and Phonology. Translated from the German by Joseph Wright, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. xx. and 562, cloth. 1888. 18s.
- Caldwell.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES.** By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. Second, enlarged, Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 806, cloth. 1875. 28s.
- Calligaris.**—**LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE.** Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.
- Campbell.**—**SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA,** including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—**RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY.** See page 38.
- Cust.**—**LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** See page 3.
- Cust.**—**LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.** See page 6.
- Edkins.**—**CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY.** An Attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a Common Origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 403. 10s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**ETRUSCAN NUMERALS.** By R. ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. pp. 52. 2s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

- Oriental Congress.**—Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874. Roy. 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.
- Oriental Congress** —TRANSACTIONS OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS, held in London in September, 1874. Edited by ROBERT K. DOUGLAS, Honorary Secretary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 456. 21s.
- Pezzi.**—**ARYAN PHILOLOGY**, according to the most recent Researches (Glottologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facolta de Filosofia e lettere della R. Universit. di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 199. 6s.
- Sayce.**—An Assyrian Grammar for Comparative Purposes. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.
- Schleicher.**—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the German by H. BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. 8vo. cloth, Part I. Grammar. pp. 184. 1874. 7s. 6d. Part II. Morphology. pp. viii. and 104. 1877. 6s.
- Trübner's Collection of Simplified Grammars of the principal ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.** Edited by REINHOLD ROST, LL.D., Ph.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound. For titles see page 103.
- Trübner's Catalogue of Dictionaries and Grammars of the Principal Languages and Dialects of the World.** Considerably enlarged and revised, with an Alphabetical Index. A Guide for Students and Booksellers. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. viii. and 170, cloth. 1882. 5s.
- *.* The first edition, consisting of 64 pp., contained 1,100 titles; the new edition consists of 170 pp., and contains 3,000 titles.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PAŠTO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Irānian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.
- Weber.**—INDIAN LITERATURE. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Wedgwood.**—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Grimm's Law with Illustration, Index, etc., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxii. and 318. 1881. 5s.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By W. D. WHITNEY. Fourth Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 1884. 10s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By W. D. WHITNEY, Cr. 8vo. cl. 1874. First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. Pp. x. and 418. 12s. Second Series.—The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindú Astronomy. Pp. 446. 12s.

IMPORTANT WORKS.

RELATING TO THE PRINCIPAL

NON-EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

Bentley.—**DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR OF THE KONGO LANGUAGE, AS Spoken at San Salvador, the Ancient Capital of the Old Kongo Empire, West Africa.** Compiled by the Rev. W. HOLMAN BENTLEY, Missionary of the Baptist Missionary Society on the Kongo. With an Introduction by R. N. Cust, Hon. Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 718, with Table of Concords, cloth. 1888. £1 1s.

Bleek.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES.** By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section 1. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 1869. 12s.

Bleek.—**A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS.** By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.

Bleek.—**REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables.** Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. Post. 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 1864. 3s. 6d.

Callaway.—**THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.**

Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. CANON CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Christaller.—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asànté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fànté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.

Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ
nsem - asekyere - ñhōma.

Enliši, Otšüi ke Gã
wiemoi - ašišitšōmō - wolo.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN.
16mo. 7s. 6d.

Christaller.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi): based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.

Christaller.—DICTIONARY OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi). With a Grammatical Introduction and Appendices on the Geography of the Gold Coast, and other Subjects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 672, cloth. 1882. £1 5s.

Cust.—SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

Döhne.—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. 1866. 5s.

Döhne.—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious Illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.

Grey.—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY. See page 31.

Grout.—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.

Hahn.—TSUNI-|GOAM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

Kolbe.—A LANGUAGE STUDY BASED ON BANTU; or, An Inquiry into the Laws of Root-Formation, the Original Plural, the Sexual Dual, and the Principles of Word-Comparison; with Tables Illustrating the Primitive Pronominal System restored in the African Bantu Family of Speech. By the Rev. F. W. KOLBE, of the London Missionary Society, formerly of the Rhenish Herero Mission, Author of "An English-Herero Dictionary." Post 8vo. pp. viii. and 97, with Four Tables, cloth. 1888. 6s.

Krapf.—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. Compiled by the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPP, Missionary C.M.S. in East Africa. With an Outline of Suahili Grammar. Royal 8vo. pp. xl.-434, cloth. 1882. 30s.

Steere.—SHORT SPECIMENS OF THE VOCABULARIES OF THREE UNPUBLISHED African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Collected by EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.

Steere.—COLLECTIONS FOR A HANDBOOK OF THE NYAMWEZI LANGUAGE, as spoken at Unyanyembe. By E. STEERE, LL.D. Fcap. pp. 100, cloth. 1s. 6d.

Tindall.—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.

Zulu Izaga; That is, Proverbs, or Out-of-the-Way Sayings of the Zulus. Collected, Translated, and interpreted by a Zulu Missionary. Crown 8vo. pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ARABIC.

Ahlwardt.—THE DIVÁNS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennábiga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imruolgais; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Alberuni's India. See Sachau, page 20.

Alif Laïlat wa Laïlat.—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Athar-ul-Adhâr—TRACES OF CENTURIES; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by SELIM KHURI and SELIM SH-HADE. Geographical Parts I. to V., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 980 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. *[In course of publication.]*

Badger.—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON, in which the equivalents for English words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. By G. P. BADGER, D.C.L. 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 1248. 1880. £4.

Butrus-al-Bustâny.—كتاب دائرة المعارف An Arabic Encyclopædia of Universal Knowledge, by BUTRUS-AL-BUSTÂNY, the celebrated compiler of Mohîl ul Mohîl (محيط المحيط), and Katr el Mohîl (قطر المحيط). This work will be completed in from 12 to 15 Vols., of which Vols. I. to IX. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter ا to اب; Vol. II. ار to اب; Vol. III. ار to اغ Vol. IV. اي to اغ Vol. V. با to بي Vol. VI. با to حر. Vol. VII. حر to دم. Vol. VIII. رو to دم. IX. سا to رو. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.

Carletti.—MÉTHODE THÉORICO-PRATIQUE DE LANGUE ARABE. Par P. V. CARLETTI. 4to. pp. 318, wrapper. 10s.

Cotton.—ARABIC PRIMER. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 30 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General SIR A. COTTON, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.

Hassoun.—THE DIWAN OF HATIM 'AI, an Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.

Jami, Mulla.—SALAMAN U ABSAL. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Aurang of Mullā Jāmī, now first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by FORBES FALCONER, M.A., M.R.A.S. 4to. cloth, pp. 92. 1850. 7s. 6d.

Koran (The). Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 6s.

Koran.—EXTRACTS FROM THE KORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 72, cloth. 1885. 2s. 6d.

Koran.—See Wherry, page 5.

Koran (Selections from the).—See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

Lansing.—AN ARABIC MANUAL. By J. G. LANSING, D.D., Professor of Old Testament Languages and Exegesis in the Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church at New Brunswick, N.J. 8vo. cloth, pp. 194. Chicago, 1886. 10s. 6d.

Leitner.—INTRODUCTION TO A PHILOSOPHICAL GRAMMAR OF ARABIC. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. LEITNER. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. *Lahore.* 4s.

Morley.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.

Muhammed.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

Newman.—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. 1866. 6s.

Newman.—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC —1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.

Palmer.—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1876. 5s.

Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Kheiyám, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

Palmer.—HINDUSTANI, PERSIAN, AND ARABIC GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-104, cloth. 1885. 5s.

Rogers.—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.

Salmoné.—An Arabic-English Dictionary. On a New and Unique System. Comprising about 12,000 Arabic Words; with an English Index of about 50,000 Words. By A. Salmoné. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Schemeil.—EL MUBTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEIL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.

Syed Ahmad.—LIFE OF MOHAMMED. See Muhammed.

Wherry.—Commentary on the Quran. See page 5.

ARAMAIC.

Brown.—AN ARAMAIC METHOD. A Class-Book for the Study of the Elements of Aramaic from Bible and Targums. By CHARLES R. BROWN. Part I. Text, Notes, and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 112. Chicago, 1884. 9s. 6d.—Part II. Elements of Grammar. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 96. Chicago, 1886. 6s.

ASSAMESE.

Bronson.—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M. BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 609. £2 2s.

* * * *Catalogue of Assamese Books to be had of Messrs. Trübner & Co., Post free for one penny stamp.*

ASSYRIAN (CUNEIFORM, ACCAD, BABYLONIAN).

Bertin.—ABRIDGED GRAMMARS OF THE LANGUAGES OF THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS. By G. BERTIN, M.R.A.S. I. A Sumero-Akkadian Grammar. II. An Assyro-Babylonian Grammar. III. A Vannic Grammar. IV. A Medic Grammar. V. An Old Persian Grammar. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 118, cloth. 1888. 5s.

Budge.—ASSYRIAN TEXTS, Selected and Arranged, with Philological Notes. By E. A. BUDGE, B.A., Assyrian Exhibitioner, Christ's College, Cambridge. Crown 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 44. 1880. 7s. 6d.

Budge.—THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.

Catalogue (A) of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology, and on Assyria and Assyriology, to be had at the affixed prices, of Trübner and Co. pp. 40. 1880. 1s.

Clarke.—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.

Cooper.—An Archaic Dictionary, Biographical, Historical and Mythological; from the Egyptian and Etruscan Monuments, and Papyri. By W. R. COOPER. London, 1876. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

Hincks.—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., sewed, pp. 44. 1s.

Lenormant.—CHALDEAN MAGIC; its Origin and Development. By F. LENORMANT. Translated from the French. With considerable Additions by the Author. London, 1877. 8vo. pp. 440. 12s.

Luzzatto.—GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDAIC LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD BABYLONICAL IDIOMS. By S. D. LUZZATTO. Translated from the Italian by J. S. GOLDAMMER. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 122. 7s. 6d.

Lyon.—An Assyrian Manual for the use of Beginners in the Study of the Assyrian Language. By D. G. LYON, Professor in Harvard University. 8vo cloth, pp. xlv. and 138. Chicago, 1886. 21s.

Rawlinson.—NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. sd., pp. 48. 1s.

Rawlinson.—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.

Rawlinson.—INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir H. RAWLINSON, Fox TALBOT, Esq., Dr. HINCKS, and Dr. OPPERT. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd., pp. 74. 2s.

Rawlinson.—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Hoernle and Grierson.—COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY OF THE BIHARI LANGUAGE. Compiled by A. F. R. HOERNLE, of the Bengal Educational Service, and G. A. GRIERSON, of Her Majesty's Bengal Civil Service. (Published under the Patronage of the Government of Bengal.) Part I. From A to Ag'mani. 4to. pp. 106, wrapper. 1885. 5s.

BRAHOE (BRAHUI).

Bellew.—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS. A Narrative; together with Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe language. See p. 9.

Duka.—AN ESSAY ON THE BRĀHŪĪ GRAMMAR. By Dr. T. DUKA. Demy 8vo. pp. 78, paper. 1887. 3s. 6d.

BURMESE.

Catalogue of Burmese books, sold by Trübner & Co., post free for penny stamp.

Hitopadesa.—Burmese Text. 8vo. boards, pp. 127. 1886. 3s.

Hitopadesa (The Burmese). Translated by R. F. H. ANDREW ST. JOHN. 8vo. pp. 42. (Reprinted from "The Indian Magazine.") 1887. 2s. 6d.

Judson.—A DICTIONARY, English and Burmese, Burmese and English. By A. JUDSON. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. iv. and 968, and viii. and 786. 25s. each.

Judson.—A GRAMMAR OF THE BURMESE LANGUAGE. Fourth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 64. Rangoon, 1888. 3s.

Slack.—Manual of Burmese; also of Pronunciation, Grammar, Money, Towns, etc. For the Use of Travellers, Students, Merchants and Military. By Capt. Chas. Slack. 8vo. boards, pp. 39, with a Map. 2s. 6d.

Sloan.—A PRACTICAL METHOD with the Burmese Language. By W. H. SLOAN. Second Edition. Large 8vo. pp. 232. Rangoon, 1887. 12s. 6d.

We-than-da-ya, THE STORY OF, A BUDDHIST LEGEND. Sketched from the Burmese Version of the Pali Text. By L. ALLAN Goss, Inspector of Schools, Burma. With five Illustrations by a native artist. 4to. pp. x.—80, paper. 1886. 5s.

CHINESE.

Acheson.—AN INDEX TO DR. WILLIAMS'S "SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE." Arranged according to Sir THOMAS WADE'S System of Orthography. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 124. Half bound. Hongkong. 1879. 18s.

Baldwin.—A MANUAL OF THE FOOCHOW DIALECT. By Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, of the American Board Mission. 8vo. pp. viii.—256. 18s.

Balfour.—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 23.

Balfour.—THE DIVINE CLASSIC OF NAN-HUA. Being the Works of Chuang-Tsze, Taoist Philosopher. With an Excursus, and copious Annotations in English and Chinese. By H. BALFOUR, F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 426, cloth. 1881. 14s.

Balfour.—LEAVES FROM MY CHINESE SCRAP BOOK. See page 6.

- Ball.**—THE CANTONESE-MADE-EASY VOCABULARY. A small Dictionary in English and Cantonese, containing only Words and Phrases used in the Spoken Language, with the Classifiers Indicated for each Noun, and Definitions of the Different Shades of Meaning; as well as Notes on the Different Uses of some of the Words where Ambiguity might Otherwise Arise. By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., of H.M.C.S., Hong Kong. Royal 8vo. pp. 6—27, wrappers. 5s.
- Ball.**—EASY SENTENCES IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT, WITH A VOCABULARY. Being the Lessons in "Cantonese-made-easy" and "The Cantonese-made-easy Vocabulary." By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., of H.M.C.S., Hong Kong. Royal 8vo. pp. 74, paper. 7s. 6d.
- Ball.**—AN ENGLISH-CANTONESE POCKET VOCABULARY. Containing Common Words and Phrases, Printed without the Chinese Characters, or Tonic Marks, the Sounds of the Chinese Words being Represented by an English Spelling as far as Practicable. By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "Cantonese-made-easy." Crown 8vo. pp. 8—24, cloth. 4s.
- Beal.**—THE BUDDHIST TRIPITAKA, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By SAMUEL BEAL, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.
- Beal.**—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Beal.**—Buddhist Literature. See pages 6, 23 and 24.
- Bretschneider.**—See pages 7 and 9.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations, in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Chalmers.**—A CONCISE KHANG-HSI CHINESE DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. CHALMERS, LL.D., Canton. Three Vols. Royal 8vo. bound in Chinese style, pp. 1000. £1 10s.
- Chalmers.**—THE STRUCTURE OF CHINESE CHARACTERS, UNDER 300 Primary Forms; after the Shwoh-wan, 100 A.D., and the Phonetic Shwoh-wan 1823. By JOHN CHALMERS, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. pp. x-199, with a plate, cloth, 1882. 12s. 6d.
- China Review; OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST.** Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. EITEL. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.
- Dennys.**—THE FOLK-LORE OF CHINA, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., author of "A Handbook of the Canton Vernacular," etc. 8vo. paper, pp. 168. 10s. 6d.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasg. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Prof. of Chinese at King's College, Cr. 8vo. pp. 118, cl. 1875. 5s.

- Douglas.**—**THE LIFE OF JENGHIZ KHAN.** Translated from the Chinese; with an Introduction, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum. Crown 8vo. pp. xxxvi.—106, cloth. 1877. 5s.
- Edkins.**—**A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE,** as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins.**—**A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT.** By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.
- Edkins.**—**RELIGION IN CHINA.** A Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE,** commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.
- Edkins.**—**INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS.** By J. EDKINS, D.D., Peking, China. Roy. 8vo. pp. 340, paper boards. 18s.
- Edkins.**—**CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY.** An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo., pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—**CHINESE BUDDHISM.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Edkins.**—**PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN THE CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE,** with Lists of Common Words and Phrases, and an Appendix containing the Laws of Tones in the Pekin Dialect. Fourth Edition. 8vo. Shanghai, 1881. 12s.
- Edkins.**—**THE EVOLUTION OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE,** as exemplifying the origin and growth of Human Speech. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D., Author of "Religion in China;" "Chinese Buddhism;" etc. Reprinted from the Journal of the Peking Oriental Society. 1887. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.—96. 4s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—**CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT.** By ERNEST JOHN EITEL, Ph.D. Tubing. I. to IV. 8vo. sewed, 12s 6d. each.
- Eitel.**—**HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM.** By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the L. M. S. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 232. Cloth. 1888. 18s.
- Eitel.**—**FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China.** By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Faber.**—**A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS,** according to the Analects, Great Learning, and Doctrine of the Mean, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon Confucius and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—**INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION.** A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By E. FABER. 8vo. paper, pp. xii. and 154. Hong Kong, 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—**MIND OF MENCIUS.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Ferguson.**—**CHINESE RESEARCHES.** First Part: Chinese Chronology and Cycles. By T. FERGUSON. Cr. 8vo. pp. vii. and 274, sd. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—**A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT.** By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—**THE SAN TZU CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'Jen Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay.** Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. 2s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

- Leland.**—**FUSANG**; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—**PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG**; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By Charles G. Leland. Crown. 8vo. pp. viii. and 140, cloth. 1876. 5s.
- Lobscheid.**—**ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY**, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. £8 8s.
- Lobscheid.**—**CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY**, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, etc. Imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.
- M'Clatchie.**—**CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY**. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. THOMAS M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. £1 1s.
- Macgowan.**—**A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL**. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. Second Edition. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 206. Amoy, 1880. £1 10s.
- Macgowan.**—**ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY OF THE AMOY DIALECT**. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN. 4to. half-bound, pp. 620. Amoy, 1883. £3 3s.
- Maclay and Baldwin.**—**AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCHOW DIALECT**. By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Missions. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.
- Mayers.**—**THE ANGLO-CHINESE CALENDAR MANUAL**. A Handbook of Reference for the Determination of Chinese Dates during the period from 1860 to 1879. Compiled by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Peking. 2nd Edition. Sewed, pp. 28. 7s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—**THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT**. A Manual of Chinese Titles, Categorically arranged, and Explained with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS, Second Edition, with additions by G. M. H. Playfair, H.B.M. Vice-Consul, Shanghai. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxiv-158. 1886. 15s.
- Medhurst.**—**CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES**, literally translated into English, with a view to assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.
- Möllendorff.**—**MANUAL OF CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY**, being a List of Works and Essays relating to China. By P. G. and O. F. VON MÖLLENDORFF, Interpreters to H.I.G.M.'s Consulates at Shanghai and Tientsin. 8vo. pp. viii. and 378. £1 10s.
- Morrison.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE**. By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872 to 1885, 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
- Piry.**—**LE SAINT EDIT, Etude de Littérature Chinoise**. Préparée par A. THEOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. Chinese Text with French Translation. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 320. 12s.
- Playfair.**—**CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA**. 25s. See page 19.

- Ross.**—A MANDARIN PRIMER. Being Easy Lessons for Beginners, Transliterated according to the European mode of using Roman Letters. By Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. 8vo. wrapper, pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rudy.**—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Scarborough.**—A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS. Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xlv. and 278. 10s. 6d.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. xii.-720, half bound. 1877. £2.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 15s.
- Vaughan.**—The Manners and Customs of the Chinese of the Straits Settlements. By J. D. VAUGHAN. Royal 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Vissering.**—ON CHINESE CURRENCY. Coin and Paper Money. With a Facsimile of a Bank Note. By W. Vissering. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 219. Leiden, 1877. 18s.
- Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 16s.

COREAN.

- Ross.**—A COREAN PRIMER. Being Lessons in Corean on all Ordinary Subjects. Transliterated on the principles of the Mandarin Primer by the same author. By the Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. Demy 8vo. stitched. pp. 90. 10s.

EGYPTIAN (COPTIC, HIEROGLYPHICS).

- Birch.**—EGYPTIAN TEXTS: I. Text, Transliteration and Translation —II. Text and Transliteration.—III. Text dissected for analysis.—IV. Determinatives, etc. By S. Birch. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 12s.
- Catalogue (C)** of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology on Assyria and Assyriology. To be had at the affixed prices of Trubner and Co. 8vo., pp. 40. 1880. 1s.
- Chabas.**—LES PASTEURS EN EGYPTE.—Mémoire Publié par l'Académie Royale des Sciences à Amsterdam. By F. CHABAS. 4to. sewed, pp. 56. Amsterdam, 1868. 6s.
- Clarke.**—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND UDE. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.

- Egypt Exploration Fund.**—THE STORE-CITY OF PITHOM, and the Route of the Exodus. By Edouard Naville. Third Edition. 4to. pp. viii. and 32, with Thirteen Plates and Two Maps, boards. 1887. 25s.
- TANIS.** Part I., 1883-84. By W. M. Flinders Petrie, Author of "Pyramids and Temples of Gizeh." With 19 Plates and Plans. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 64, boards. 1885. 25s.
- TANIS.** Part II. Nebesha, Daphnæ (Tahpenes). By W. M. Flinders Petrie and F. LL. Griffith. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 164. Sixty-four Plates, boards. 25s.
- NAUKRATIS.** I. By W. M. Flinders Petrie, with Chapters by Cecil Smith, E. A. Gardner, and B. V. Head. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 100. With 45 Plates. 1886. 25s.
- GOSHEN.** By E. Naville. With 11 Plates. Roy. 4to. pp. 25, boards. 1887. 25s.
- Egyptologie.**—(Forms also the Second Volume of the First Bulletin of the Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes Français.) 8vo. sewed, pp. 604, with Eight Plates. Saint-Etienne, 1880. 8s. 6d.
- Hilmy.**—The Literature of Egypt and the Soudan. See page 14.
- Lieblein.**—RECHERCHES SUR LA CHRONOLOGIE EGYPTIENNE d'après les listes Généalogiques. By J. LIEBLEIN. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 147, with Nine Plates. Christiana, 1873. 7s. 6d.
- Mariette-Bey.**—THE MONUMENTS OF UPPER EGYPT; a translation of the "Itinéraire de la Haute Egypte" of AUGUSTE MARIETTE-BEY. Translated by ALPHONSE MARIETTE. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 262, cloth. 1877. 7s. 6d.

GAUDIAN (See under "HOERNLE," page 31.)

GUJARATI.

Catalogue of Gujarati Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamps.

- Minocheherji.**—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I., pp. clxii. and 1 to 168. Vol. II., pp. xxxii and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)
- Shápurjí Edaljí.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÁTÍ LANGUAGE. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.
- Shápurjí Edaljí.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJARATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.

HAWAIIAN.

- Andrews.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

- Land.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By J. P. N. LAND, Professor of Logic and Metaphysic in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by REGINALD LANE POOLE, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Lewis.**—TARGUM ON ISAIAH I.—V. With Commentary by Harry S. Lewis, B.A. Demy 8vo. pp. iv. and 104, cloth 5s.
- Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANTICLES, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.
- Nutt.**—TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.
- Semitic (Songs of the).** In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 140. 5s.
- Weber.**—System der altsynagogalen Palästinischen Theologie. By Dr. FERD. WEBER. 8vo. sewed. Leipzig, 1880. 7s.

HINDI.

Catalogue of Hindi Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamp.

- Ballantyne.**—ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo., pp. 38, cloth. 1868. 5s.
- Bate.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE. Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.
- Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.
- Browne.**—A HINDI PRIMER. In Roman Character. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 36, cloth. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Hoernle.**—Hindi Grammar. See page 31.
- Kellogg.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE, in which are treated the Standard Hindí, Braj, and the Eastern Hindí of the Ramayan of Tulsi Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kumaon, Avadh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, etc., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. KELLOGG, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 21s.
- Mahabharata.** Translated into Hindi for MADAN MOHUN BHATT, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN of Benares. (Containing all but the Harivansá.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £2 2s.
- Mathuráprasáda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MATHURAPRASADA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 1330 Benares, 1865. £1 10s.

HINDUSTANI.

Catalogue of Hindustani Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free penny stamp.

Ballantyne.—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS in the Naskhi and Devanagari Character. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.

Craven.—The Popular Dictionary in English and Hindustani and Hindustani and English, with a Number of Useful Tables. By the Rev. T. CRAVEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 214, cloth. 1888. 3s. 6d.

Dowson.—A GRAMMAR of the Urdu or Hindustani Language. By J. DOWSON. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 264, cloth. 1887. 10s. 6d.

Dowson.—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 100, limp cloth. 2s. 6d.

Eastwick.—KHIRAD AFROZ (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A New Edition of Hindustani Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 319. Re-issue, 1867. 18s.

Fallon.—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLON, Ph.D. Halle. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 1216 and x. Benares, 1879. £3 10s.

Fallon.—ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from English Literature and Colloquial English Translated into Hindustani. By S. W. FALLON. Roy. 8vo. pp. iv.-674, sewed. £1 10s.

Fallon.—A HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH LAW AND COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY. By S. W. FALLON. 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 284. Benares, 1879. 12s. 6d.

Ikhwanu's Safa; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustani by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.

Khirad-Afroz (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A new edition of the Hindustani Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By E. B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.

Lutai Hindee (The); or, HINDOOSTANEE JEST-BOOK, containing a Choice Collection of Humorous Stories in the Arabic and Roman Characters; to which is added a Hindoostanee Poem by MEER MOOHUMMUD TUQUEE. 2nd edition, revised by W. C. Smyth. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 1840. 10s. 6d.; reduced to 5s.

Mathuráprasáda Misra.—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu, and Hindí. See under Hindi, page 48.

Palmer.—Simplified Hindustani, Persian and Arabic Grammar. By E. H. Palmer, M.A., late Professor of Arabic, Cambridge, and Examiner in Hindustani for H.M. Civil Service Commissioners. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-104, cloth. 1885. 5s.

JAPANESE.

Catalogue of Japanese Books sold by Trübner & Co., post free for penny stamp.

- Aston.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE WRITTEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Assistant Japanese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Second edition, Enlarged and Improved. Royal 8vo. pp. 306. 28s.
- Aston.**—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo. Fourth edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 12s.
- Baba.**—An Elementary Grammar of the Japanese Language, with Easy Progressive Exercises. Second, enlarged, edition. By TATUI BABA. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-120, cloth. 1888. 5s.
- Black.**—YOUNG JAPAN, YOKOHAMA AND YEDO. A Narrative of the Settlement and the City, from the Signing of the Treaties in 1858 to the close of the Year 1879. By J. R. BLACK. Two Vols., demy 8vo. pp. xviii. and 418; xiv. and 522, cloth. 1881. £2 2s.
- Chamberlain.**—A ROMANISED JAPANESE READER. Consisting of Japanese Anecdotes, Maxims, etc., in Easy Written Style; with English Translation and Notes. By B. H. CHAMBERLAIN, Professor of Japanese and Philology in the Imperial University of Tokyo. 12mo. pp. xlii.—346, cloth. 1886. 6s.
- Chamberlain.**—SIMPLIFIED JAPANESE GRAMMAR. By B. H. CHAMBERLAIN. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. 108, cloth. 1886. 5s.
- Chamberlain.**—HANDBOOK OF COLLOQUIAL JAPANESE. By Basil Hall Chamberlain, Professor of Japanese and Philology in the Imperial University of Japan. 8vo. cloth, pp. 486. 1888. 12s. 6d.
- Chamberlain.**—CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE. See page 4.
- Dickins.**—THE OLD BAMBOO-HEWER'S STORY (Takatori no Okina no Monogatari). The Earliest of the Japanese Romances, written in the Tenth Century. Translated, with Observations and Notes, by F. VICTOR DICKINS. With Three Chromo-Lithographic Illustrations taken from Japanese Makimonos, to which is added the Original Text in Roman, with Grammar, Analytical Notes and Vocabulary. 8vo. cl., pp. 118. 1888. 7s. 6d.
- Eastlake.**—EASY CONVERSATIONS in English, German, and Japanese (First series). Second edition. Square 8vo. boards, pp. 77. Tokyo, 1886. 4s.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. 18s.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Third Edition, demy 8vo. pp. xxxiv.—964, half-morocco. 1887. £1 10s.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 16mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 1033. 1887. 14s.
- Hoffmann.**—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. By J. J. HOFFMANN. Second Edition. Large 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 368, with two plates. £1 1s.
- Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 5s.
- Hoffmann.**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Prof. Dr. J. J. HOFFMANN. Published by order of the Dutch Government. Elaborated and Edited by Dr. L. SERRURIER. Vols. 1 and 2. Roy. 8vo. Brill, 1881. 12s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

LIBYAN.

Newman.—LIBYAN VOCABULARY. An Essay towards Reproducing the Ancient Numidian Language, out of Four Modern Languages. By F. W. Newman, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Crown 8vo. pp. vi. and 204, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.

MAHRATTA (MARATHI).

Catalogue of Marathi Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

Æsop's Fables.—Originally Translated into Marathi by Sadashiva Kashinath Chhatre. Revised from the 1st ed. 8vo. cloth. Bombay, 1877. 5s. 6d.

Ballantyne.—A GRAMMAR OF THE MAHRATTA LANGUAGE. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.

Bellairs.—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.

Bhide.—MARATHI-ENGLISH PRIMER. 8vo. cloth, pp. 8, 108. Bombay, 1889. 3s. 6d.

Molesworth.—A DICTIONARY, MĀRATHI and ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £2 2s.

Molesworth.—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJI. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. pp. xx. and 624, cloth. 15s.

Navalkar.—THE STUDENT'S MARĀTHI GRAMMAR. By G. R. NAVALKAR. New Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 342. Bombay, 1879. 18s.

Tukarama.—A COMPLETE COLLECTION of the Poems of Tukārāma (the Poet of the Mahārāshtra). In Marathi. Edited by VISHNU PARASHURAM SHASTRI PANDIT, under the supervision of Sankar Pandurang Pandit, M.A. With a complete Index to the Poems and a Glossary of difficult Words. To which is prefixed a Life of the Poet in English, by Janārdan Sakhārām Gādgil. 2 vols. in large 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 742, and pp. 728, 18 and 72. Bombay 1873. £1 1s. each vol.

MALAGASY.

Catalogue of Malagasy Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

Parker.—A CONCISE GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By G. W. PARKER. Crown 8vo. pp. 66, with an Appendix, cloth. 1883. 5s.

Richardson.—A NEW MALAGASY-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Edited and Re-arranged by the Rev. J. Richardson. Demy 8vo. halfbound, pp. lx. 832. Antananarivo, 1885. £1 10s.

MALAY.

Catalogue of Malay Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

Dennys.—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "The Folklore of China," etc. 8vo. pp. 204, cloth. 1878. £1 1s.

Maxwell.—A MANUAL OF THE MALAY LANGUAGE. With an Introductory Sketch of the Sanskrit Element in Malay. By W. E. MAXWELL, Assistant Resident, Perak, Malay Peninsula. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—182. 1888. 7s. 6d.

Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago. See page 7.

Swettenham.—VOCABULARY OF THE ENGLISH AND MALAY LANGUAGES. With Notes. By F. A. SWETTENHAM. 2 Vols. Vol. I. English-Malay Vocabulary and Dialogues. Vol. II. Malay-English Vocabulary. Small 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1881. £1.

The Traveller's Malay Pronouncing Handbook, for the Use of Travellers and New-comers to Singapore. 32mo. pp. 251, boards. Singapore, 1886. 5s.

Van der Tuuk.—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo. pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

MALAYALIM.

Gundert.—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDEBT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.

Peat.—GRAMMAR OF THE MALAYALIM LANGUAGE, as spoken in the Principalities of Travancore and Cochin, and the Districts of North and South Malabar. 8vo. cloth, pp. lx. 187. Cottayam, 1860. 10s. 6d.

MAORI.

Grey.—MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

Williams.—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE. With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 98, cloth. 5s.

PALI.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., etc., Vol. I. (all published), pp. xxxii. and 244. 1870. 8s. 6d.

Beal.—DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Bigandet.—GAUDAMA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Buddhist Birth Stories. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Bühler.—THREE NEW EDICTS OF ASÓKA. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 2s. 6d.

Childers.—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon C. S. Imperial 8vo., double columns, pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. 1875. £3 3s. The first Pali Dictionary ever published.

Childers.—THE MAHÂPARINIBBÂNASUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PITAKA. The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 5s.

Childers.—ON SANDHI IN PALI. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS: 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1s.

Coomára Swamy.—SUTTA NÍPÁTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

Coomára Swamy.—THE DATHÁVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d. English Translation only, with Notes. Pp. 100, cloth. 6s.

Dauids.—See BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES, “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.

Dauids.—SÍGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHÁVAMSA. By T. W. RHYS DAUIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.

Dickson.—THE PÁTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.

Fausböll.—JÁTAKA. See under JÁTAKA.

Fausböll.—THE DASARATHA-JÁTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of King Ráma. The original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

Fausböll.—FIVE JÁTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Páli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.

Fausböll.—TEN JÁTAKAS. The Original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

Fryer.—VUTTODAYA. (Exposition of Metre.) By SAṄGHARAKKHITA THERA. A Pali Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. FRYER. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.

Haas.—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.

Jataka (The); together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. FAUSBÖLL. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. pp. 512. 1877. 28s. Vol. II., pp. 452. 1879. 28s. Vol. III. pp. viii.-544. 1883. 28s. Vol. IV. pp. x.-450. 1887. 28s. For Translation see under “Buddhist Birth Stories,” page 4.

The “Jataka” is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha’s transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 246 B.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the Panchatantra and Pilpay’s fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhistic studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want.—*Athenæum*:

Mahawansa (The)—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. SUMANGALA, and DON ANDRIS DE SILVA BATUWANTUDAWA. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese character, pp. xxxii. and 436. Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378 half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Haug.—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.

Haug.—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Haug.—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Rev. with Notes and Intro. by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Publ. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.

Haug.—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS. with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.

Minocheherji.—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHERJI, JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. clxii. and 1 to 168, and Vol. II. pp. xxxii. and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)

Sunjana.—A GRAMMAR OF THE PAHLVI LANGUAGE, with Quotations and Examples from Original Works and a Glossary of Words bearing affinity with the Semitic Languages. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA, Principal of Sir Jamsetjee Jejeeboy Zurthosi Madressa. 8vo. cl., pp. 18–457. 25s.

Thomas.—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardeshir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hâjîâbad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.

Thomas.—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristán. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.

West.—GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF THE PAHLAVI TEXTS OF THE BOOK OF Arda Viraf, The Tale of Gosht-I Fryano, The Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-Kard and Nirangistan; prepared from Destur Hoshangji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namak, and from the Original Texts, with Notes on Pahlavi Grammar. By E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Revised by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 352. 25s.

PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH.

Haldeman.—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.

PERSIAN.

- Ballantyne.**—PRINCIPLES OF PERSIAN CALIGRAPHY, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA'LIK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindūstānī. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A., Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. scarce, pp. 62. 3s. 6d.
- Eastwick.**—THE GULISTAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Finn.**—PERSIAN FOR TRAVELLERS. By A. FINN, H.B.M. Consul at RESHT. Part I. Rudiments of Grammar. Part II. English-Persian Vocabulary. Oblong 32mo, pp. xxii.—232, cloth. 1884. 5s.
- Griffith.**—YUSUF AND ZULAIKHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Gulshan-i-Raz.**—THE DIALOGUE OF THE GULSHAN-I-RAZ; or, Mystical Garden of Roses of Mahmoud Shabistari. With Selections from the Rubiayat of Omar Khayam. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-64, cloth. 1888. 3s.
- Háfiz of Shíráz.**—SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEMS. Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT, R.A. £2 2s.
- Haggard and Le Strange.**—THE VAZIR OF LANKURAN. A Persian Play. A Text-Book of Modern Colloquial Persian, for the use of European Travellers, Residents in Persia, and Students in India. Edited, with a Grammatical Introduction, a Translation, copious Notes, and a Vocabulary giving the Pronunciation of all the words. By W. H. HAGGARD and GUY LE STRANGE. Crown 8vo. pp. xl.-176 and 56 (Persian Text), cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Mírkhónd.**—THE HISTORY OF THE ATÁBEKS OF SYRIA AND PERSIA. By MUHAMMED BEN KHÁWENDSHÁH BEN MAHMUD, commonly called MÍRKHÓND. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by W. H. MORLEY, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atábeks, arranged and described by W. S. W. VAUX, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 Plates, pp. 118. 1848. 7s. 6d.
- Morley.**—A Descriptive Catalogue of the Historical Manuscripts in the Arabic and Persian Languages preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED. See page 37.
- Palmer.**—A CONCISE PERSIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Second Edition. Royal 16mo. pp. viii. and 364, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.

- Palmer.**—A CONCISE ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY. Together with a Simplified Grammar of Persian. By the late E. H. PALMER, M.A., Completed and Edited from the MS. left imperfect at his death. By G. LE STRANGE. Royal 16mo. pp. xii. and 546, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—SIMPLIFIED PERSIAN GRAMMAR. By E. H. PALMER, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-104, cloth. 1885. 5s.
- Redhouse.**—THE MESNEVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Rieu.**—CATALOGUE OF THE PERSIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By CHARLES RIEU, Ph.D., Keeper of the Oriental MSS. 4to. cloth. Vol. I. pp. 432. 1879. 25s. Vol. II. 1881. 25s. Vol. III. 1883. 25s.
- Whinfield.**—GULSHAN-I-RAZ; The Mystic Rose Garden of Sa'd ud din Mahmud Shabistani. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. pp. xvi., 94, 60, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Whinfield.**—QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÁM. See page 5.

PIDGIN-ENGLISH.

- Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Fcap. 8vo. cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

PRAKRIT.

- Cowell.**—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—PRAKRITA-PRAKASA; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha; the first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collation of Six MSS. in the Bodleian Library, etc., with Notes, English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words, an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. New Edition, with New Preface, etc. Second Issue. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxi. and 204. 1868. 14s.

PUKSHTO (PAKKHTO, PASHTO).

- Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, ON a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.
- Bellew.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, ON a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto, By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.
- Plowden.**—TRANSLATION OF THE KALID-I-AFGHANI, the Text Book for the Pakkhto Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By TREVOR CHICHELE PLOWDEN, Captain H.M. Bengal Infantry, and Assistant Commissioner, Panjab. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 395 and ix. With Map. Lahore, 1875. £2 10s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Arnold.—THE ILLAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Fcap. 8vo. sd., pp. 24. 1s.

Atharva Veda Prátiçákhyā.—See under WHITNEY.

Auctores Sanscriti. Vol. I. The Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTUCKER. Parts I. to VII., pp. 582, large 4to. sewed. 10s each part. Complete in one vol., cloth, £3 13s. 6d. Vol. II. The Institutes of Gautama. Edited with an Index of Words, by A. F. STENZLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Breslau. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. 78. 1876. 4s. 6d. Vol. III. Vaitâna Sûtra. The Ritual of the Atharva Veda. Edited with Critical Notes and Indices, by DR. RICHARD GARBE. 8vo. sewed, pp. 119. 1878. 5s. Vols. IV. and V. Vardhamana's Ganaratnamahodadhi, with the Author's Commentary. Edited, with Critical Notes and Indices, by J. EGGLING, Ph.D. 8vo. wrapper. Part I., pp. xii. and 240. 1879. 6s. Part II., pp. 240. 1881. 6s.

Avery.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF VERB-INFLECTION IN SANSKRIT. By J. AVERY. 8vo. paper, pp. 106. 4s.

Ballantyne.—SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See page 6.

Ballantyne.—FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Fourth edition. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

Benfey.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Gottingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Benfey.—VEDICA UND VERWANDTES. By THEOD. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. paper, pp. 178. Strassburg, 1877. 7s. 6d.

Benfey.—VEDICA UND LINGUISTICA.—By TH. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. pp. 254. 10s. 6d.

Bibliotheca Indica.—A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 261. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 675. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Different Prices. Several Numbers out of print.

Bibliotheca Sanskrita.—See TRUBNER.

Bombay Sanskrit Series. Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-84.

1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph.D. Pp. 84, 16. 2s.

2. NĀGOJĪBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 4s.

3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph.D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 2s.

4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Pp. 114, 53. 2s.

5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 4s.

6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDIT, M.A. 4s. 6d.

7. NÁGOJÍBHATTA'S PARIBHÁSHENDUŚEKHARA Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhâshâs i.-xxxvii.) pp. 184. 4s.
8. KÁLIDÁSA'S RAGHUVAM̐ṢA. With the Commentary of Mallinátha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 4s.
9. NÁGOJÍBHATTA'S PARIBHÁSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II Translation and Notes. (Paribhâshâs xxxviii.-lxix.) 4s.
10. DANDIN'S DAsAKUMARACHARITA. Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Bühler. Part I. 3s.
11. BHARTRIHARI'S NITISATAKA AND VAIRAGYASATAKA, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KASINATH T. TELANG. 4s. 6d.
12. NAGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHÁSHENDUSEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhâshâs lxx.-cxxii.) 4s.
13. KALIDASA'S RAGHUVAM̐ṢA, with the Commentary of Mallinátha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 4s.
14. VIKRAMÂNKADDEVACHARITA. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 3s.
15. BHAVABHŪTI'S MÂLATÎ-MÂDHAVA. With the Commentary of Jagaddhara, edited by RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR. 10s. 6d.
16. THE VIKRAMORVASÎYAM. A Drama in Five Acts. By KÂLIDÂSA. Edited with English Notes by Shankar P. Pandit, M.A. pp. xii. and 129 (Sanskrit Text) and 148 (Notes). 1879. 6s.
17. HEMACHANDRA'S DESÎNÂMÂLÂ, with a Glossary by Dr. PISCHEL and Dr. BÜHLER. Part I. 10s.
- 18—22 and 26. PATANJALI'S VYAKARANAMAHABHÂSHYA. By Dr. KIELHORN. Part I—IV. Vol. I. II. Part II. Each part 5s.
23. THE VÂSISHTHADHARMASASTRAM. Aphorisms on the Sacred Law of the Aryas, as taught in School of Vasishtha. Edited by Rev. A. A. FUHRER. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 2s. 6d.
24. KADAMBARI. Edited by PETER PETERSON. 8vo. sd. 1883. 12s. 6d.
25. KIRTIKAUMUDI. SRI SOMESVARADEVA, and edited by ABAJI VISHNU KATHAVATI. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 3s. 6d.
27. MUDRARAKSHASA. By VISAKHADATTA. With the Commentary of Dhundhiraj. Edited with critical and explanatory notes by K. T. Telang. 8vo. sewed. 1884. 6s.
- 28, 29, and 30. PATANJALI'S VYAKARANAMAHABHÂSHYA. By Dr. KIELHORN. Vol III., Parts I., II., and III. Each Part 5s.
31. VALLABHADEVA'S SUBHÂSHITÂVALI. Edited by Dr. P. PETERSON and PANDIT DURGAR PRASAD. 12s. 6d.
32. LAUGÂKSHI BHASKAR'S SARKA-KAUMUDI. Edited by Prof. M. N. DVIVEDI. 3s.
33. HITOPADESA BY NARAYANA. Edited by Prof. P. Peterson. 4s. 6d.
34. THE GANDAVAHU. By VÂKPATI. Edited by SHANKAR PANDURANG PANDIT, M.A. 15s.
35. THE MAHÂNÂRÂYÂNA UPANISHAD of the Atharva Veda. With the Dîpikâ of Nârâyâna. Edited by Colonel G. A. JACOB. 2s. 6d.

36. **HYMNS FROM THE RIG-VEDA.** Edited with Sayana's Commentary, Notes and Translations, by P. PETERSON. 10s. 6d.
37. **THE PADDHATI OF SARNGADHARA.** A Sanskrit Anthology. Edited by P. PETERSON. Vol. I. Text. 12s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A COMPANION TO THE SANSKRIT-READING UNDERGRADUATES of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A PRACTICAL ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH, B.A., B.C.S., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I. A to Falseness. pp. xx.-580-10. Vol. II. Falsification to Oyster, pp. 581 to 1060. With a Supplementary Treatise on Higher Sanskrit Grammar or Gender and Syntax, with copious illustrations from standard Sanskrit Authors and References to Latin and Greek Grammars, pp. vi. and 296. 1879. Vol. III. £1 11s. 6d. each.
- Borooah.**—BHAVABHUTI AND HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.
- Brhat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—RIKTANTRAVYĀKARAṆA. A Prātiçākhyā of the Samaveda. Edited, with an Introduction, Translation of the Sutras, and Indexes, by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. Vol. I. Post 8vo. boards, pp. lviii. and 84. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—A CLASSIFIED INDEX to the Sanskrit MSS. in the Palace at Tanjore. Prepared for the Madras Government. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. In 4to. Part I. pp. iv. and 80, stitched, stiff wrapper. Vedic and Technical Literature. Part II. pp. iv. and 80. Philosophy and Law. 1879. Part III. Drama, Epics, Purānas and Tantras, Indices, 1880. 10s. each part.
- Burnell.**—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART 1. *Vedic Manuscripts.* Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.
- Burnell.**—DAYADAÇAÇLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT, with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.
- Burnell.**—ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS. Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE ARSHEYABRAHMAṆA (being the fourth Brāhmaṇa) OF THE SAMA VEDA. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Sayana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph D. 8vo, pp. 51 and 109. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sama Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

- Goldstücker.**—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.
- Gough.**—PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See page 5.
- Griffith.**—SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC. Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.
CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Manthara's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell?—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.
- Griffith.**—THE RĀMĀYAN OF VĀLMĪKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 5 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. 440. 1870. II., pp. 504. III., pp. v. and 371. 1872. IV., pp. viii. and 432. 1873. V., pp. 368. 1875. Complete Sets £7 7s.
- Griffith.**—KĀLIDĀSA'S BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. See page 3.
- Haas.**—Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali Books in the Library of the British Museum. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. 4to. pp. 200, cloth. 1876. £1 1s.
- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D.. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312 and 544. £2 2s.
- Hunter.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS (Buddhist) Collected in Nepál by B. H. HODGSON, late Resident at the Court of Nepál. Compiled from Lists in Calcutta, France, and England. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.S.S.F., LL.D., &c. 8vo. pp. 28, wrapper. 1880. 2s.
- Jacob.**—HINDU PANTHEISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara.**—See under AUCTORES SANSCRITI.
- Kásikâ.**—A COMMENTARY ON PĀNINI'S GRAMMATICAL APHORISMS. By PANDIT JAYĀDITYA. Edited by PANDIT BĀLA SĀSTRĪ, Prof. Sansk. Coll., Benares. First part, 8vo. pp. 490. Part II. pp. 474. 16s. each part.
- Kern.**—THE ARYABHATIYA, with the Commentary Bhatadîpikâ of Paramadiçvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.
- Kern.**—THE BRHAT-SANHITĀ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varâha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51–154. Part 4 pp. 155–210. Part 5 pp. 211–266. Part 6 pp. 267–330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.]
- Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xxv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Kielhorn.**—KĀTYĀYANA AND PATANJALI. Their Relation to each other and to Panini. By F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.

Laghu Kaumudí. A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xxxiv. and 424, cloth. 1881. £1 5s.

Mahabharata.—TRANSLATED INTO HINDI for Madan Mohun Bhatt, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN, of Benares. Containing all but the Harivansa. 3 vols. 8vo. cloth. pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.

Mahábhárata (in Sanskrit), with the Commentary of Nílakanṭha. In Eighteen Books: Book I. *Ādi Parvan*, fol. 248. II. *Sabhá do.* fol. 82. III. *Vana do.* fol. 312. IV. *Viráta do.* fol. 62. V. *Udyoga do.* fol. 180. VI. *Bhíshma do.* fol. 189. VII. *Droṇa do.* fol. 215. VIII. *Karṇa do.* fol. 115. IX. *Śalya do.* fol. 42. X. *Sauptika do.* fol. 19. XI. *Strí do.* fol. 19. XII. *Śánti do.*:—*a.* *Rájadharmá*, fol. 128; *b.* *Āpadharmá*, fol. 41; *c.* *Mokshadharmá*, fol. 290. XIII. *Anusásana Parvan*, fol. 207. XIV. *Aśwamedhika do.* fol. 78. XV. *Aśramavásika do.* fol. 26. XVI. *Mausala do.* fol. 7. XVII. *Máháprasthánika do.* fol. 3. XVIII. *Swargarokana do.* fol. 8. Printed with movable types. Oblong folio. Bombay, 1863. £12 12s.

Maha-Vira-Charita; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By J. PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp 192, cloth. 1871. 5s.

Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

Manava-Kalpa-Sutra; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTUCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.

Mandlik.—THE YÁJÑAVALKYA SMṚITI, Complete in Original, with an English Translation and Notes. With an Introduction on the Sources of, and Appendices containing Notes on various Topics of Hindu Law. By V. N. MANDLIK. 2 vols. in one. Roy. 8vo. pp. Text 177, and Transl. pp. lxxxvii. and 532. Bombay, 1880. £3.

Megha-Duta (The). (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Vocabulary by F. JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Hon. the East India Company, Haileybury. Third Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 180. 1867. 10s. 6d.

Muir.—TRANSLATIONS from Sanskrit Writers. See page 3.

Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, D.C.L., LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. *Mythical Accounts of the Origin of Caste.* Second Edition, pp. xx. 532. 1868. 21s. II. *Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race.* Second Edition, pp. xxxii. and 512. 1871. 21s. III. *The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their*

- Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, pp. xxxii. 312. 1868. 16s. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition. pp. xvi. and 524. 1873. 21s. V. The Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. Third Edition. pp. xvi. 492. 1884. 21s.
- Nagananda; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD.** A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Nalopákhyanam.—STORY OF NALA;** an Episode of the Mahá-Bhárata. The Sanskrit Text, with Vocabulary, Analysis, and Introduction. By Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. MILMAN, D.D. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Naradiya Dharma Sastram; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA.** Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By Dr. JULIUS JOLLY, University, Wurzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Oppert.—List of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Private Libraries of Southern India.** Compiled, Arranged, and Indexed, by GUSTAV OPPERT, Ph.D. Vol. I. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 620. 1880. 21s.
- Oppert.—ON THE WEAPONS, ARMY ORGANIZATION, AND POLITICAL MAXIMS.** of the Ancient Hindus. With Special Reference to Gunpowder and Fire Arms. By G. OPPERT. 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 162. Madras, 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Patanjali.—THE VYÂKARANA-MAHÂBHÂSHYA OF PATANJALI.** Edited by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Deccan College. Vol. I., Part I. pp. 200. 8s. 6d.
- Peterson.—THE AUCHITYALAMKARA OF KSHEMENDRA;** with a Note on the Date of Patanjali, and an Inscription from Kotah. By P. PETERSON, Elphinstone Professor of Sanskrit, Bombay. Demy 8vo. pp. 54, sewed. 1885. 2s.
- Rámáyan of Válmiki.—5 vols.** See under GRIFFITH.
- Ram Jasan.—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.
- Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS.** See page 27.
- Sabdakalpadruma,** the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJÁH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.
- Sâma-Vidhâna-Brâhmana.** With the Commentary of Sâyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Sakuntala.—A SANSKRIT DRAMA IN SEVEN ACTS.** Edited by Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Williams.—A SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186. £4 14s. 6d.

Williams.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

Wilson.—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. 12 vols. Demy Vols. I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES, chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus. Collected and Edited by Dr. R. ROST. 2 vols. pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s. Vols. III. IV. and V. ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE. Collected and Edited by Dr. R. ROST. 3 vols. pp. 408, 406, and 390. 36s. Vols. VI. VII. VIII. IX. and X. Part I. VIṢHNU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION. Vols. I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānās. Edited by F. HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. pp. cxl. and 200; 344; 344; 346. 2l. 12s. 6d. Vol. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purānā, compiled by F. Hall. pp. 268. 12s. Vols. XI. and XII. SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. pp. lxi. and 384; and iv. and 418. 21s.

Wilson.—SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxi. and 384, iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS.—Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mricchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikrama and Urvasi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rāma Charitra, or continuation of the History of Rāma. Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malāti and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrá Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnāvalī, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

Wilson.—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunmohana Tarkalankara and Khettramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008 Calcutta, 1874. £3 3s.

Wilson.—See also Megha Duta, p. 65, Rig-Veda, p. 27, and Vishnu-Purānā, p. 29.

Yajurveda.—THE WHITE YAJURVEDA IN THE MADHYANDINA RECENSION. With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo. pp. 571. £4 10s.

SHAN.

Cushing.—GRAMMAR OF THE SHAN LANGUAGE. By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING. Large 8vo. pp. xii. and 60, boards. Rangoon, 1871. 9s.

Cushing.—Elementary Handbook of the Shan Language. By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING, M.A. 8vo. pp. 272. Rangoon, 1888. 15s.

Cushing.—A Shan and English Dictionary. By J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 600. 1881. £1 1s. 6d.

SINDHI.

Trumpp.—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit, Prakrit, and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.

SINHALESE.

Aratchy.—ATHETHA WAKYA DEEPANYA, or a Collection of Sinhalese Proverbs, Maxims, Fables, etc. Translated into English. By A. M. S. ARATCHY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 84, sewed. Colombo, 1881. 2s. 6d.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. (all published) pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1877. 8s. 6d.

Childers.—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.

Mahawansa (The)—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. Sumangala, and Don Andris de Silva Batuwantudawa. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese Character, pp. xxxii. and 436.—Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378, half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.

Steele.—AN EASTERN LOVE-STORY. Kusa Jātakaya, a Buddhistic Legend. Rendered, for the first time, into English Verse (with notes) from the Sinhalese Poem of Alagiyavanna Mohottala, by THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. London, 1871. 6s.

SUAHILI.

Krapf.—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. By the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPF. With Introduction, containing an outline of a Suahili Grammar. The Preface contains a most interesting account of Dr. Krapf's philological researches respecting the large family of African Languages extending from the Equator to the Cape of Good Hope, from the year 1843, up to the present time. Royal 8vo. pp. xl.-434, cloth. 1882. 30s.

SYRIAC.

Gottheil.—A TREATISE ON SYRIAC GRAMMAR. By MÂR(I) ELIA OF SÔB^HÂ. Edited and Translated from the Manuscripts in the Berlin Royal Library by R. J. H. Gottheil. Royal 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 1887. 12s. 6d.

Kalilah and Dimnah (The Book of). Translated from Arabic into Syriac. Edited by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. pp. lxxxii.-408, cloth. 1884. 21s.

Phillips.—THE DOCTRINE OF ADDAI THE APOSTLE. Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Stoddard.—GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE, as spoken in Oroomiah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. STODDARD, Missionary of the American Board in Persia. Demy 8vo. bds., pp. 190. 10s. 6d.

TAMIL.

Catalogue of Tamil Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

- Beschi.**—CLAVIS HUMANIORUM LITTERARUM SUBLIMIORIS TAMULICI IDIOMATIS. Auctore R. P. CONSTANTIO JOSEPHO BESCHIO, Soc. Jesu, in Madurensi Regno Missionario. Edited by the Rev. K. IHLEFELD, and printed for A. Burnell, Esq., Tranquebar. 8vo. sewed, pp. 171. 10s. 6d.
- Ferguson.**—INGE VĀ; or, the Sinna Durai's Pocket Tamil Guide. By A. M. FERGUSON. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. Colombo, 1883. 4s.
- Knight, Spalding, and Hutching.**—ENGLISH AND TAMIL DICTIONARY. For the Use of Students and Colleges. Containing all the Important Words in Dr. Webster's Dictionary of the English Language. By Revs. KNIGHT, SPALDING, and HUTCHING. Third Edition. Enlarged, Improved, and Romanized. Roy. 8vo. half-bound, pp. vi. 1511. With Tables. Madras, 1888. £2 2s.
- Lazarus.**—A TAMIL GRAMMAR, Designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By J. LAZARUS. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. London, 1879. 5s. 6d.

TELUGU.

Catalogue of Telugu Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

- Arden.**—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 18s.
- Arden.**—A COMPANION Telugu Reader to Arden's Progressive Telugu Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 130. Madras, 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Carr.**—తెలుగు ప్రవర్తన క్రింద. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devanâgarî and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, roy. 8vo. pp. 488 & 148. 31s. 6d.

TIBETAN.

- Csoma de Körös.**—A DICTIONARY Tibetan and English (only). By A. CSOMA DE KÖRÖS. 4to. cloth, pp. xxii. and 352. Calcutta, 1834. £2 2s.
- Csoma de Körös.**—A GRAMMAR of the Tibetan Language. By A. CSOMA DE KÖRÖS. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 204, and 40. 1834. 25s.
- Jaschke.**—A TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With special reference to the prevailing dialects; to which is added an English-Tibetan Vocabulary. By H. A. JASCHKE, late Moravian Missionary at Kijelang, British Lahoul. Compiled and published under the orders of the Secretary of State for India in Council. Royal 8vo. pp. xxii.-672, cloth. 30s.
- Jaschke.**—TIBETAN GRAMMAR. By H. A. JASCHKE. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 104, cloth. 1883. 5s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

IMPORTANT WORKS

RELATING TO THE PRINCIPAL

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.

ALBANIAN.

Grammaire Albanaise à l'Usage de ceux qui désirent apprendre cette Langue sans l'Aide d'un Maître. Par P. W. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 170, cloth. 1887. 7s. 6d.

ANGLO-SAXON.

Harrison and Baskervill. — A HANDY DICTIONARY OF ANGLO-SAXON POETRY. Based on Groschopp's Grein. Edited, Revised, and Corrected, with Grammatical Appendix, List of Irregular Verbs, and Brief Etymological Features. By J. A. HARRISON, Prof. of English and Modern Languages in Washington and Lee University, Virginia; and W. BASKERVILL, Ph.D. Lips, Prof. of English Language and Literature in Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Ten. Square 8vo. pp. 318, cloth. 1886. 12s.

March.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

March.—INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON. An Anglo-Saxon Reader. With Philological Notes, a Brief Grammar, and a Vocabulary. By F. A. MARCH, LL.D. 8vo. pp. viii. and 166, cloth. 1870. 7s. 6d.

Rask.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By B. THORPE. Third edition, corrected and improved, with Plate. Post 8vo. pp. vi. and 192, cloth. 1879. 5s. 6d.

Wright.—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES. See page 90.

BASQUE.

- Ellis.**—**SOURCES OF THE BASQUE AND ETRUSCAN LANGUAGES.** See p. 30.
Van Eys.—**OUTLINES OF BASQUE GRAMMAR.** By W. J. VAN EYS.
 Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 52, cloth. 1883. 3s. 6d.
-

DANISH.

- Otté.**—**HOW TO LEARN DANO-NORWEGIAN.** A Manual for Students of Dano-Norwegian, and especially for Travellers in Scandinavia. Based upon the Ollendorffian System of teaching languages, and adapted for Self-Instruction. By E. C. OTTE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xx.-338, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d. (Key to the Exercises, pp. 84, cloth, price 3s.)
Otté.—**SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE DANISH LANGUAGE.** By E. C. OTTE. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-66, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.
-

DANO-NORWEGIAN.

- Bojesen.**—**A Guide to the Danish Language.** Designed for English Students. By Mrs. Maria Bojesen. 12mo. pp. 250, cloth. 1863. 5s.
Larsen.—**Danish-English Dictionary.** By L. Larsen. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 696, cloth. 1888. 10s. 6d.
Rosing.—**English-Danish Dictionary.** By S. Rosing. Crown 8vo. pp. 722, cloth. 1883. 8s. 6d.
-

DUTCH.

- Ahn.**—**A Concise Grammar of the Dutch Language, with Selections from the Best Authors in Prose and Poetry.** After Dr. F. Ahn's Method. Fourth Edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. By Dr. J. M. Hoogvliet and Dr. Kern (of Leiden). 12mo. pp. viii. and 168, cloth. 1887. 3s. 6d.
Kramers.—**New Pocket Dictionary of the English-Dutch and Dutch-English Languages.** Fifth Edition. Entirely revised after the improved work of Dr. Webster. Containing also in the First Part Pronunciation, and a Vocabulary of Proper Names, Geographical and Historical. By J. Kramers. 16mo. pp. xiv. and 752, cloth. 1887. 4s.
Picard.—**A New Pocket Dictionary of the English-Dutch and Dutch-English Languages.** Remodelled and corrected from the Best Authorities. By A. Picard. Fifth Edition, 16mo. pp. xiv. and 1186, cloth. 1877. 10s.
-

ENGLISH (EARLY AND MODERN ENGLISH AND DIALECTS).

- Anderson.**—**Practical Mercantile Correspondence.** A Collection of Modern Letters of Business, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and an Appendix, containing a Dictionary of Commercial Technicalities, *pro forma* Invoices, Account Sales, Bills of Lading, and Bills of Exchange; also an Explanation of the German Chain Rule. Twenty-seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. By William Anderson. 12mo. pp. xxxii. and 280, cloth. 3s. 6d.

- Ballad Society (The).**—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.
- Barnes.**—GLOSSARY OF THE DORSET DIALECT, with a Grammar of its Word Shapening and Wording. By W. Barnes, B.D. Demy 8vo. pp. viii.—126, sewed. 1886. 6s.
- Bell.**—Sounds and Their Relations. A Complete Manual of Universal Alphabets, Illustrated by means of Visible Speech; and Exhibiting the Pronunciation of English, in Various Styles, and of other Languages and Dialects. By A. Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., &c. 4to. pp. viii. 102, cloth. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- Bell.**—The Faults of Speech; a Self-Corrector and Teachers' Manual. By A. Melville Bell, F.E.I.S. 18mo. pp. vi. and 65, cloth. 1880. 2s. 6d.
- Bell.**—The Principles of Elocution, with Exercises and Notations for Pronunciation. Intonation, Emphasis, Gesture, and Emotional Expression. By A. Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., &c. Fourth Revised and Enlarged Edition. 12mo. pp. 243, cloth. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Bell.**—Visible Speech. The Science of Universal Alphabets; or, Self-Interpreting Physiological Letters for the Writing of all Languages in One Alphabet. Illustrated by Tables, Diagrams and Examples. By A. Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., &c. 4to. pp. 126, cloth. 1867. £1 5s.
- Bell.**—English Visible Speech for the Million for Communicating the Exact Pronunciation of the Language to Native and Foreign Learners, and for Teaching Children and Illiterate Adults to Read in a few days. By A. Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., &c. 4to. pp. 16, paper. 1867. 2s.
- Boke of Nurture (The).** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460–1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 1l. 11s. 6d.
- Burne.**—SHROPSHIRE FOLK-LORE; A Sheaf of Gleanings. Edited by C. S. Burne from the Collections of G. F. Jackson. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi.—664, cloth. 1886. 25s.
- Charnock.**—VERBA NOMINALIA; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.
- Charnock.**—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—A GLOSSARY OF THE ESSEX DIALECT. By R. S. CHARNOCK. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 64. 1880. 3s. 6d.
- Chaucer Society (The).**—Subscription, two guineas per annum. *List of Publications on application.*
- Eger and Grime;** an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By J. W. HALES, M.A., and F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 4to., pp. 64 (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

16. **A TRETICE IN ENGLISH** breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophris, hadde by reuelacioun of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. **PARALLEL EXTRACTS** from 29 Manuscripts of **PIERS PLOWMAN**, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. **HALI MEIDENHEAD**, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. **THE MONARCHE**, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. **SOME TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE**. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR**. Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. **THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN**. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. **DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR Remorse of Conscience**, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. **HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS**, and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. **THE STACIONS OF ROME**, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. **RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE**. Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thorntone's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM**: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES**. (Sawles Warde and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series*. Part I. 7s.
30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
31. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS**. By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.

32. EARLY ENGLISH MEALS AND MANNERS; John Russell's Boke of Nuture, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Keruyng, The Boke of Curtasye, R. Weste's Booke of Demeanor, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, The Babees Book, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Childreues Lytil Boke, For to serve a Lord, Old Symon, The Birched School-Boy, etc. With some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series*. Part 2. 8s.
35. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. The Historie of ane Nobil and Wailzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqvhyle Laird of Cleische and Bynnis, compylit be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont *alias* Lyoun King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit als wa be Sir Dauid Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. Part IV. Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbvrgh Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.
39. THE "GEST HYSTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY. An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana" Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. ENGLISH GILDS. The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynchestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.

41. **THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER**, Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. **BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULIARIS**, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. **RATIS RAVING**, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. **JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE**: otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 5s.
45. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE**. With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. **LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS**. In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay**. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. **THE TIMES' WHISTLE: or, A Newe Daunce of Seven Satires, and other Poems**: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. 6s.
49. **AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE**. Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
51. **ÞE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA**, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
52. **PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE**, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
53. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES, Series II.**, from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

71. THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, 4 Texts. Edited by Rev. Canon SIMMONS. 25s.
72. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 5s.
73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Part III. 8s.
74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted. Edited by F. D. MATTHEW. 20s.
75. CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS, A.D. 1483. Edited with Introduction and Notes by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. WHEATLEY. 20s.
76. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 10s.
77. BEOWULF. The unique MS. Autotyped and Transliterated. Edited by Professor ZUPITZA, Ph.D. 25s.
78. THE FIFTY EARLIEST ENGLISH WILLS in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 7s.
79. KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS FROM LORD TOLLEMACHE'S 9TH CENTURY MS. Part I. Edited by H. SWEET, M.A. 13s.
Extra Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th Century, edited by H. SWEET. 15s.
80. THE ANGLO-SAXON LIFE OF ST. KATHERINE AND ITS LATIN ORIGINAL. Edited by Dr. EINENKEL. 12s.
81. PIERS PLOWMAN. Notes, Glossary, etc., Part IV., Section II., completing the Work. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
82. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. ed. Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s.
83. THE OLDEST ENGLISH TEXTS. Charters, etc., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. 20s.
84. ADDITIONAL ANALOGS TO "THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE." No. 12. By W. A. CLOUSTON. 1s.
85. THE THREE KINGS OF COLOGNE. 2 English Texts and 1 Latin. ed. Dr. C. HORSTMANN. 17s.
86. PROSE LIVES OF WOMEN SAINTS, ab, 1610 A.D., from the unique MS., by Dr. C. HORSTMANN. 12s.

Extra Series. Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xlv. and 328. 13s.

2. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvith, xviiith, and xviiiith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
3. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
5. CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE." Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. Ii. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii and 38. 3s.
7. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the xiiiith and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACADEMY, by Sir HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD Esq. 8vo. 13s.
9. THE FRATERNITYE OF VACABONDES, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Commen Cursetors vulgarely called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caueat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

10. **THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE**, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. **A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH** made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrewe Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. **BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE**: a treatyse-made, answeyng the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuyary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb 8vo. 18s.
11. **THE BRUCE**; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broyss. King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I 8vo. 12s.
12. **ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH**. A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s.
13. **A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS**. Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplycacion to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
14. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
15. **ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS**, *Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc.*, 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
16. **A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE**; addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
17. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
18. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, etc. Part II. 8s.
19. **OURE LADYES MYROURE**, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
20. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIREs ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. M.A. Part I. 8s.
21. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE**. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part II. 4s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

42. GUY OF WARWICK. Two Texts (Auchinleck MS. and Cain's MS.). Edited by Prof. ZUPITZA. Part I. 15s.
43. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IX. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part III. 15s.
44. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: X. The Four Sons of Aymon. Edited Miss O. RICHARDSON. Part I. 15s.
45. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: XI. The Four Sons of Aymon. Edited by Miss O. RICHARDSON. Part II. 20s.
46. SIR BEVIS OF HAMPTON, from the Auchinleck and other MSS. Edited by Prof. E. KOLBING. Part I. 10s.
47. THE WARS OF ALEXANDER. Edited by Prof. SKEAT, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s.
48. SIR BEVIS OF HAMPTON, ed. Prof. E. KOLBING. Part II. 10s.
49. GUY OF WARWICK, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.). Part 2. Edited by Prof. J. ZUPITZA. 15s.
50. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: Huon of Burdeux. By Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part IV. 5s.

English Dialect Society's Publications. Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum. All demy 8vo. in wrappers.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries, I.—VII. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s. 6d.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.
4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. VIII.—XIV. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Reprinted Glossaries. XV.—XVII. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.
- 6*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.
7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
8. Series A. Part II. A List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. Part II. 6s.
9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part I. A—P. 7s. 6d.
10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. A—E. 3s. 6d.

11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. MORRIS. 6*d*.
12. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part III. Containing Five Original Provincial English Glossaries. 7*s*.
13. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part II. P—Z. 6*s* 6*d*.
14. A Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar. By C. CLOUGH ROBINSON. 9*s*.
15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire. By EDWARD PEACOCK, F.S.A. 9*s*. 6*d*.
16. A Glossary of Holderness Words. By F. ROSS, R. STEAD, and T. HOLDERNESS. With a Map of the District. 7*s*. 6*d*.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a new Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince LOUIS-LUCIEN BONAPARTE. With Two Maps. 1*s*.
18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. NODAL. 4*s*. 6*d*.
19. An Outline of the Grammar of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 5*s*.
20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By WILLIAM DICKINSON, F.L.S. 6*s*.
21. Tusser's Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Glossary, by W. PAINE and SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12*s*. 6*d*.
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S., and ROBERT HOLLAND. Part I. (A to F). 8*s*. 6*d*.
23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. 7*s*.
24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. DICKINSON, F.L.S. 1*s*.
25. Specimens of English Dialects. First Volume. I. Devonshire; Exmoor Scolding and Courtship. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by F. T. ELWORTHY. II. Westmoreland: Wm. de Worfat's Bran New Wark. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT. 8*s*. 6*d*.
26. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By J. BRITTEN and R. HOLLAND. Part II. (G to O). 1880. 8*s*. 6*d*.
27. Glossary of Words in use in Cornwall. I. West Cornwall. By Miss M. A. COURTNEY. II. East Cornwall. By THOMAS Q. COUCH. With Map. 6*s*.
28. Glossary of Words and Phrases in use in Antrim and Down. By WILLIAM HUGH PATTERSON, M.R.I.A. 7*s*.
29. An Early English Hymn to the Virgin. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., and A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. 6*d*.

30. Old Country and Farming Words. Gleaned from Agricultural Books. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 10s. 6d.
31. The Dialect of Leicestershire. By the Rev. A. B. EVANS, D.D., and SEBASTIAN EVANS, LL.D. 10s. 6d.
32. Five Original Glossaries. Isle of Wight, Oxfordshire, Cumberland, North Lincolnshire and Radnorshire. By various Authors. 7s. 6d.
33. George Eliot's Use of Dialect. By W. E. A. AXON. (Forming No. 4 of "Miscellanies.") 6d.
34. Turner's Names of Herbes, A.D. 1548. Edited (with Index and Indentification of Names) by JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 6s. 6d.
35. Glossary of the Lancashire Dialect. By J. H. NODAL and GEO. MILNER. Part II. (F to Z). 6s.
36. West Worcester Words. By MRS. CHAMBERLAIN. 4s. 6d.
37. Fitzherbert's Book of Husbandry, A.D. 1534. Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By the Rev. Professor Skeat. 8s. 6d.
38. Devonshire Plant Names. By the Rev. HILDERIC FRIEND. 5s.
39. A Glossary of the Dialect of Aldmondbury and Huddersfield. By the Rev. A. EASHER, M.A., and the Rev. THOS. LEES, M.A. 8s. 6d.
40. HAMPSHIRE WORDS AND PHRASES. Compiled and Edited by the Rev. Sir WILLIAM H. COPE, Bart. 6s.
41. NATHANIEL BAILEY'S ENGLISH DIALECT WORDS OF THE 18TH CENTURY. Edited by W. E. A. AXON. 9s.
- 41*. THE TREATYSE OF FYSSHINGE WITH AN ANGLE. By JULIANA BARNES. An earlier form (circa 1450) edited with Glossary by THOMAS SACHELL, and by him presented to the subscribers for 1883.
42. UPTON-ON-SEVERN WORDS AND PHRASES. By the Rev. Canon LAWSON. 2s. 6d.
43. ANGLO-FRENCH VOWEL SOUNDS. A Word List Illustrating their Correspondence with Modern English. By Miss B. M. SKEAT. 4s.
44. GLOSSARY OF CHESHIRE WORDS. By R. HOLLAND. Part I. (A-F). 7s.
45. ENGLISH PLANT NAMES. Part III. completing the work. 10s.
46. GLOSSARY OF CHESHIRE WORDS. By ROBERT HOLLAND. Part 2. (G-Z), completing the vocabulary. 9s.
47. BIRD NAMES. By the Rev. CHARLES SWAINSON. 12s.
48. FOUR DIALECT WORDS—Clem, Lake, Oss, Nesh. By THOMAS HALLAM. 4s.
49. REPORT ON DIALECTAL WORK. From May '85 to May '86. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. (Miscellanies, No. 5.) 2s.
50. GLOSSARY OF WEST SOMERSET WORDS. By F. T. ELWORTHY. 20s.
51. CHESHIRE GLOSSARY. By R. HOLLAND. Part III. completing the work. 6s.
52. S.W. LINCOLNSHIRE GLOSSARY (Wapentake of Graffoe). By the Rev. R. E. COLE. 7s. 6d.
53. THE FOLK SPEECH OF SOUTH CHESHIRE. By THOMAS DARLINGTON. 15s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Newman.—The Iliad of Homer, faithfully Translated into Unrhymed English Metre. By F. W. Newman. Royal 8vo. pp. xvi. and 384, cloth. 1871. 10s. 6d.

Parry.—A Short Chapter on Letter-change, with Examples. Being chiefly an attempt to reduce in a simple manner the principal classical and cognate words to their primitive meanings. By J. Parry, B.A., formerly Scholar of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 16, wrapper. 1884. 1s.

Percy.—BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681.; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.

Philological Society. Transactions of the, contains several valuable Papers on Early English. List on application.

Plumptre.—King's College Lectures on Elocution; or, The Physiology and Culture of Voice and Speech, and the Expression of the Emotions by Language, Countenance and Gesture. To which is added a Special Lecture on the Causes and Cure of the Impediments of Speech. By Charles John Plumptre, Lecturer on Public Reading and Speaking at King's College, London, in the Evening Classes Department. Dedicated by permission to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. Fourth and greatly enlarged Illustrated Edition. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 494, cloth. 1883. 15s.

Plumptre.—The Right Mode of Respiration, in Regard to Speech, Song, and Health. By Charles John Plumptre, Author of "King's College Lectures on Elocution," of which this forms Lecture VI. Demy 8vo. pp. iv.—16, wrapper. 1s.

Rundall.—A Short and Easy Way to Write English as Spoken. By J. B. Rundall, Certificated Member of the London Shorthand Writers' Association. 6d.

Saywell.—New Popular Handbook of County Dialects. By the Rev. J. L. SAYWELL, F.R.H.S. Cr. 8vo. 350 pp. cloth gilt. 5s. In Preparation.

Spruner.—Historico-Geographical Hand-Atlas. By Dr. Karl Von Spruner. Third Edition. Twenty-seven Coloured Maps. Oblong cloth. 1872. 15s.

Stratmann.—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 3rd Edition. 4to. with Supplement. In wrapper. £1 16s.

Stratmann.—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.

Turner.—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. A Concise History of the English Language, with a Glossary showing the Derivation and Pronunciation of the English Words. By R. TURNER. In German and English on opposite pages. 18mo. sewed, pp. viii. and 80. 1884. 1s. 6d.

Unger.—Short Cut to Reading. The Child's First Book of Lessons. Part I. By W. H. Unger. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1878. 5*d.* In folio sheets, pp. 44. Sets A to D, 10*d.* each; set E, 8*d.* Complete, 4*s.* Sequel to Part I. and Part II. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 1877. 6*d.* Parts I. and II. in One Volume. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 76, cloth. 1873. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Unger.—Continuous Supplementary Writing Models, designed to impart not only a Good Business Hand, but Correctness in Transcribing. By W. H. Unger. New Edition. Oblong 8vo. pp. 44, stiff covers. 6*d.*

Unger.—The Student's Blue Book. Being Selections from Official Correspondence, Reports, etc.; for Exercises in Reading and Copying Manuscripts, Writing, Orthography, Punctuation, Dictation, Précis, Indexing, and Digesting, and Tabulating Accounts and Returns. Compiled by W. H. Unger. Folio, pp. 100, paper. 1875. 2*s.*

Unger.—Two Hundred Tests in English Orthography, or Word Dictations. Compiled by W. H. Unger. Fcap. 8vo. pp. vi. and 200, cloth. 1877. 1*s.* 6*d.*; interleaved, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Unger.—The Script Primer. By which one of the Remaining Difficulties of Children is entirely removed in the First Stages, and, as a consequence, a considerable saving of time will be effected. In Two Parts. By W. H. Unger. Part I. 12mo. pp. xv. and 44, cloth. 1879. 5*d.* Part II. 12mo. pp. 59, cloth. 1879. 5*d.*

Unger.—Preliminary Word Dictations on the Rules for Spelling. By W. H. Unger. 18mo. pp. 44, cloth. 4*d.*; interleaved, 6*d.*

Wedgwood.—The Principles of Geometrical Demonstration, reduced from the Original Conception of Space and Form. By H. Wedgwood, M.A. 12mo. pp. 48, cloth. 1844. 2*s.*

Wedgwood.—On the Development of the Understanding. By H. Wedgwood, M.A. 12mo. pp. 133, cloth. 1848. 3*s.*

Wedgwood.—The Geometry of the First Three Books of Euclid. By Direct Proof from Definitions alone. By H. Wedgwood, M.A. 12mo. pp. 104, cloth. 1856. 3*s.*

Wedgwood.—On the Origin of Language. By H. Wedgwood, M.A. 12mo. pp. 165, cloth. 1866. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Wedgwood.—Contested Etymologies in the Dictionary of the Rev. W. W. Skeat. By H. Wedgwood, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.—194, cloth. 1882. 5*s.*

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Fourth revised Edition. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Royal 8vo., double column, pp. lxi. and 746. cloth. 2*l.s.*

Wiebe.—The Paradise of Childhood. A Manual of Self-Instruction in Friederich Froebel's Educational Principles, and a Practical Guide to Kindergartners. By Edward Wiebé. With Seventy-four Plates of Illustrations. 4to. pp. iv.—83, paper. 1869. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Withers.—The English Language Spelled as Pronounced, with Enlarged Alphabet of Forty Letters, a Letter for each Distinct Element in the Language. By G. Withers. 8vo. pp. 77, paper. 1874. 1*s.*

- Wright.**—**FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY.** A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. (In Old French). Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.
- Wright.**—**ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES,** Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited and collated, by RICHARD WULCKER. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xx.-408, and iv.-486, cloth. 1884. 28s.
- Wright.**—**CELT, ROMAN, AND SAXON.** See page 23.

FRENCH.

- Ahn.**—New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. F. Ahn. First Course. 12mo. pp. 114, cloth. 1s. 6d. Second Course. 12mo. pp. 170, cloth. 1s. 6d. The Two Courses in 1 vol. 12mo. cloth 1879. 3s.
- Ahn.**—New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. Third Course, containing a French Reader, with Notes and Vocabulary. By H. W. Ehrlich. 12mo. pp. viii. and 125, cloth. 1877. 1s. 6d.
- Arago.**—*Les Aristocraties.* A Comedy in Verse. By Étienne Arago. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Etienne Arago, by the Rev. P. H. E. Brette, B.D., Head Master of the French School, Christ's Hospital, Examiner in the University of London. 12mo. pp. xiii. and 235, cloth. 1869. 4s.
- Asplet.**—The Complete French Course. Part II. Containing all the Rules of French Syntax, Irregular Verbs, Adjectives, and Verbs, together with Extracts from the Best Authors. By Georges C. Asplet, French Master, Frome. 12mo. pp. xviii. and 276, cloth. 1880. 2s. 6d.
- Augier.**—*Diane.* A Drama in Verse. By Émile Augier. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Augier, by Theodore Karcher, LL.B., of the Royal Military Academy and the University of London. 12mo. pp. xiii. and 145, cloth. 1867. 2s. 6d.
- Baranowski.**—*Vade-Mecum de la Langue Francaise.* Rédigé d'après les Dictionnaires classiques avec les Exemples de Bonnes Locutions que donne l'Académie Française, on qu'on trouve dans les ouvrages des plus célèbres auteurs. Par J. J. Baranowski, avec l'approbation de M. E. Littré, Sénateur, etc. 32mo. pp. x.—223. 1879. cloth, 2s. 6d ; morocco tuck, 4s.
- Barriere and Capendu**—*Les Faux Bonshommes.* A Comedy. By Théodore Barrière and Ernest Capendu. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Barrière, by Prof. Ch. Cassal, LL.D., of University College, London. 12mo. pp. xvi. and 304, cloth. 1868. 4s.
- Bellows.**—*Tous les Verbes.* Conjugations of all the Verbs in the French and English Languages. By John Bellows. Revised by Professor Beljame B.A., L.L.B., and George B. Strickland, late Assistant French Master, Royal Naval School, London. Also a new Table of Equivalent Values of French and English Money, Weights and Measures. 32mo. pp. 32, sewed. 1876. 1s.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

- Modern French Reader (The).** Prose. Junior Course. Edited by C. Cassal, LL.D., and Theodore Karcher, LL.B. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 224, cloth. 1881. 2s. 6d.
- Modern French Reader (The).** Prose. Senior Course. Edited by C. Cassal, LL.D., and Theodore Karcher, LL.B. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xi. and 418, cloth. 1880. 4s. With Glossary, 6s.
- Noirit.**—A French Course in Ten Lessons. By Jules Noirit, B.A. Lessons I.—IV. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 80, limp cloth. 1870. 1s. 6d.
- Noirit.**—French Grammatical Questions for the Use of Gentlemen Preparing for the Army, Civil Service, Oxford Examinations, etc., etc. By Jules Noirit. Crown 8vo. pp. 62. 1870. Cloth, 1s.; interleaved, 1s. 6d.
- Notley.**—Comparative Grammar of the French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese Languages. With a Copious Vocabulary. By Edwin A. Notley. Oblong 12mo. pp. xv. and 396, cloth. 1868. 7s. 6d.
- Nugent's Improved French and English and English and French Pocket Dictionary.** Par Smith. 24mo. pp. xxxii. and 320, and 488, cloth. 1875. 3s.
- Pick.**—Practical Method of Acquiring the French Language. By Dr. E. Pick. Second Edition. 18mo. pp. xi. and 124, cloth. 1876. 1s. 6d.
- Ponsard.**—Charlotte Corday. A Tragedy. By F. Ponsard. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Ponsard, by Professor C. Cassal, LL.D. Third Edition. 12mo. pp. xi. and 133, cloth. 1871. 2s. 6d.
- Ponsard.**—L'Honneur et l'Argent. A Comedy. By F. Ponsard. Edited, with English Notes and Memoir of Ponsard, by Professor C. Cassal, LL.D. Second Edition. 12mo. pp. xvi. and 171, cloth. 1869. 3s. 6d.
- Roche.**—French Grammar for the Use of English Students, adopted for the Public Schools by the Imperial Council of Public Instruction. By A. Roche. Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 176, cloth. 1869. 3s.
- Roche.**—Prose and Poetry. Select Pieces from the Best English Authors, for Reading, Composition, and Translation. By A. Roche. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. pp. vii. and 226, cloth. 1872. 2s. 6d.
- Rundall.**—Méthode Rapide et Facile d'Écrire le Français comme on le Parle. Par J. B. Rundall. 6d.
- Théâtre Français Moderne**—A Selection of Modern French Plays. Edited by the Rev. P. H. E. Brette, B.D.; C. Cassal, LL.D.; and Th. Karcher, LL.B.
- First Series*, in 1 vol. crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. Containing—
- CHARLOTTE CORDAY. A Tragedy. By F. Ponsard. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Ponsard, by Professor C. Cassal, LL.D.
- DIANE. A Drama in Verse. By Emile Augier. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Augier, by Th. Karcher, LL.B.
- LE VOYAGE À DIEPPE. A Comedy in Prose. By Wafflard and Fulgence. Edited, with English Notes, by the Rev. P. H. E. Brette, B.D.
- Second Series*, crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. Containing—
- MOLIÈRE. A Drama in Prose. By George Sand. Edited, with English Notes and Notice of George Sand, by Th. Karcher, LL.B.
- LES ARISTOCRATES. A Comedy in Verse. By Etienne Arago. Edited, with English Notes and Notice of Etienne Arago, by the Rev. P. H. E. Brette, B.D.

Third Series, crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. Containing—

LES FAUX BONSHOMMES. A Comedy. By Théodore Barrière and Ernest Capendu. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Barrière, by Professor C. Cassal, LL.D.

L'HONNEUR ET L'ARGENT. A Comedy. By F. Ponsard. Edited, with English Notes and Memoir of Ponsard, by Professor C. Cassal, LL.D.

Van Laun.—Grammar of the French Language. In Three Parts: Parts I. and II. Accidence and Syntax. By H. Van Laun. Nineteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 151 and 120, cloth. 1880. 4s. Part III. Exercises. Eighteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 285, cloth. 1880. 3s. 6d.

Weller.—An Improved Dictionary, English and French, and French and English, including Technical, Scientific, Legal, Commercial, Naval, and Military Terms, Vocabularies of Engineering, etc., Railway Terms, Steam Navigation, Geographical Names, Ancient Mythology, Classical Antiquity, and Christian Names in present use. By E. Weller. Third Edition. Royal 8vo. pp. 384 and 340, cloth. 1864. 7s. 6d.

Wendling.—Le Verbe. A Complete Treatise on French Conjugation. By Emile Wendling, B.A. Second Thousand. 8vo. pp. 71, cloth. 1875. 1s. 6d.

FRISIAN.

Cummins.—A GRAMMAR OF THE OLD FRIESIC LANGUAGE. By A. H. CUMMINS, A.M. Second Edition, with Reading Book, Glossary, etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 130. 1887. 6s.

Oera Linda Book, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Helder. The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTEMA; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation, by WILLIAM R. SANDBACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.

GERMAN.

Ahn.—Practical Grammar of the German Language, with a Grammatical Index and Glossary of all the German Words. By Dr. F. Ahn. A New Edition, containing numerous Additions, Alterations, and Improvements. By Dawson W. Turner, D.C.L., and Prof. F. L. Weinmann. Crown 8vo. pp. cxi. and 430, cloth. 1878. 3s. 6d.

Ahn.—New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the German Language. By Dr. F. Ahn. First and Second Course, in 1 volume. 12mo. pp. 86 and 120, cloth. 1880. 3s.

Key to Ditto. 12mo. pp. 40, sewed. 8d.

Ahn.—Manual of German Conversation, or Vade Mecum for English Travellers. By Dr. F. Ahn. Second Edition. 12mo. pp. x. and 137, cloth. 1875. 1s. 6d.

- Apel.**—Prose Specimens for Translation into German, with copious Vocabularies. By H. Apel. 12mo. pp. viii. and 246, cloth. 1862. 4s. 6d.
- Benedix.**—Der Vetter. Comedy in Three Acts. By Roderick Benedix. With Grammatical and Explanatory Notes by F. Weinmann, German Master at the Royal Institution School, Liverpool, and G. Zimmermann, Teacher of Modern Languages. 12mo. pp. 126, cloth. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Bolia.**—The German Caligraphist. Copies for German Handwriting. By C. Bolia. Obl. fcap. 4to. pp. 6, sewed. 1s.
- Dusar.**—Grammar of the German Language; with Exercises. By P. Friedrich Dusar, First German Master in the Military Department of Cheltenham College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 207, cloth. 1879. 4s. 6d.
- Dusar.**—Grammatical Course of the German Language. By P. Friedrich Dusar. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. x. and 134, cloth. 1877. 3s. 6d.
- Friedrich.**—Progressive German Reader. With Copious Notes to the First Part. By P. Friedrich. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. vii. and 190, cloth. 1876. 4s. 6d.
- Frœmbling.**—Graduated German Reader. Consisting of a Selection from the most Popular Writers arranged progressively; with a complete Vocabulary for the First Part. By Friedrich Otto Frœmbling, Ph.D. Eighth Edition. 12mo. pp. viii. and 306, cloth. 1879. 3s. 6d.
- Frœmbling.**—Graduated Exercises for Translation into German. Consisting of Extracts from the best English Authors, arranged progressively; with an Appendix, containing Idiomatic Notes. By Friedrich Otto Frœmbling, Ph.D., Principal German Master at the City of London School. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 322, cloth. 1867. With Notes, pp. 66, 4s. 6d. Without Notes, 4s.
- Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo, cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.
- CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's 'Tristan and Isolde.'
- Lange.**—German Prose Writing. Comprising English Passages for Translation into German. Selected from Examination Papers of the University of London, the College of Preceptors, London, and the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, arranged progressively, with Notes and Theoretical as well as Practical Treatises on Themes for Writing of Essays. By F. K. W. Lange, Ph.D., Assistant German Master, Royal Academy, Woolwich; Examiner, Royal College of Preceptors, London. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 176, cloth. 1881. 4s.
- Lange.**—Germania. A German Reading-Book, arranged Progressively. By Franz K. W. Lange, Ph.D. Part I.—Anthology of German Prose and Poetry, with Vocabulary and Biographical Notes. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 216, cloth. 1881. 3s. 6d. Part II.—Essays on German History and Institutions. With Notes. 8vo. pp. 124, cloth. Parts I. and II. together. 1881. 5s. 6d.
- Lange.**—German Grammar Practice. By F. K. W. Lange, Ph.D., etc. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 64, cloth. 1882. 1s. 6d.
- Lange.**—Colloquial German Grammar. With Special Reference to the Anglo-Saxon Element in the English Language. By F. K. W. Lange, Ph.D., etc. Crown 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 380, cloth. 1882. 4s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Geldart.—A GUIDE TO MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 274. 1883. 7s. 6d. Key, cloth, pp. 28. 2s. 6d.

Geldart.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. 68, cloth. 1883. 2s. 6d.

Lascarides.—A COMPREHENSIVE PHRASEOLOGICAL ENGLISH-ANCIENT AND MODERN GREEK LEXICON. Founded upon a manuscript of G. P. LASCARIDES, Esq., and Compiled by L. MYRIANTHEUS, Ph.D. In 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. pp. xii. and 1338, cloth. 1882. £1 10s.

Murdoch.—A NOTE ON INDO-EUROPEAN PHONOLOGY. With Especial Reference to the True Pronunciation of Ancient Greek. By D. B. MURDOCH, L.R.C.P., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. 40, wrapper. 1887. 1s. 6d.

Newman.—COMMENTS ON THE TEXT OF ÆSCHYLUS. By F. W. NEWMAN. Demy 8vo. pp. xii. and 144, cloth. 1884. 5s.

Sophocles.—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIODS (From B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Super-royal 8vo. pp. xvi.-1188, half-bound, cloth sides. 52s. 6d.

HUNGARIAN.

Singer.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE. By I. SINGER, of Buda-Pesth. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 88. 1884. 4s. 6d.

ICELANDIC.

Anderson.—NORSE MYTHOLOGY, or the Religion of our Forefathers. Containing all the Myths of the Eddas carefully systematized and interpreted, with an Introduction, Vocabulary and Index. By R. B. ANDERSON, Prof. of Scandinavian Languages in the University of Wisconsin. Crown 8vo. cloth. Chicago, 1879. 12s. 6d.

Anderson and Bjarnason.—VIKING TALES OF THE NORTH. The Sagas of Thorstein, Viking's Son, and Fridthjof the Bold. Translated from the Icelandic by R. B. Anderson, M.A., and J. Bjarnason. Also, Tegner's Fridthjof's Saga. Translated into English by G. Stephens. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 370. Chicago, 1877. 10s.

Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.

Publications of the Icelandic Literary Society of Copenhagen. List on application.

55. SKÍRNER TÍDINDI. Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1878. 8vo. pp. 176. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 5s.

56. **UM SIDBÓTINA Á ISLANDI** eptir Þorkel Bjarnason, prest á Reynivöllum. Utgefid af Hinu Íslenzka Bokmentafélagi. 8vo. pp. 177. Reykjavik, 1878. Price 7s. 6d.
57. **BISKUPA SÖGUR**, gefnar út af Hinu Íslenzka Bókmentafélagi. Annat Bindi III. 1878. 8vo. pp. 509 to 804. Kaupmannahöfn. Price 10s.
58. **SKÝRSLUR OG REIKNÍNGAR** Hins Íslenzka Bókmentafélags, 1877 to 1878. 8vo. pp. 28. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 2s.
59. **FRJETTIR FRA ISLANDI**, 1877, eptir V. Briem. 8vo. pp. 50. Reykjavik, 1878. Price 2s. 6d.
60. **ALÞÍNGISSTADUR HINN FORNI VID Öxara**, med Uppdrattum eptir Sigurd Gudmundsson. 8vo. pp. 66, with Map. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 6s.
- Tegner.**—**FRIDTHJOF'S SAGA, A NORSE ROMANCE.** By ESAIAS TEGNÉR, Bishop of Wexiö. Translated from the Swedish by THOMAS A. E. HOLCOMB and MARTHA A. LYON HOLCOMB. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-214, cloth. 1883. 6s. 6d.
- Thorhelson, Pall.**—**DICTIONNAIRE ISLANDAIS-FRANCAIS.** Vol. I. Part I. 8vo. pp. 32. To be completed in about 50 parts. Price 1s. each.

INTERNATIONAL LANGUAGES.

- Bell.**—**World English the Universal Language.** By Alexander Melville Bell. Author of "Visible Speech," etc. Royal 8vo. pp. 34, wrappers. 1888. 1s.
- Bell.**—**Handbook of World English.** By Alexander Melville Bell, Author of "Visible Speech," etc. Demy 8vo. pp. 38, wrappers, cloth back. 1888. 1s.
- Sprague.**—**The International Language. Handbook of Volapük.** By Charles E. Sprague, Member of the Academy of Volapük, President of the Institute of Accounts, U.S. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 119, cloth. 1888. 5s.
- Wood.**—**DICTIONARY OF VOLAPÜK, Volapük-English, and English-Volapük.** By M. W. Wood, M.D., Captain and Assistant Surgeon, United States Army, Volapükatidel e cif. Crown 8vo. cloth. 1889. 10s. 6d.

ITALIAN.

- Ahn.**—**New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Italian Language.** By Dr. F. Ahn. First and Second Course. Thirteenth Issue. 12mo. pp. iv. and 198, cloth. 1886. 3s. 6d.
- Camerini.**—**L'Eco Italiano. A Practical Guide to Italian Conversation.** By Eugene Camerini. With a Complete Vocabulary. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. 128 and 98, cloth. 1871. 4s. 6d.

- Lanari.**—Collection of Italian and English Dialogues on General Subjects. For the Use of those Desirous of Speaking the Italian Language Correctly. Preceded by a Brief Treatise on the Pronunciation of the same. By A. Lanari. 12mo. pp. viii. and 199, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Millhouse.**—Manual of Italian Conversation, for the Use of Schools and Travellers. By John Millhouse. New Edition. 18mo. pp. 126, cloth. 1879. 2s.
- Millhouse.**—New English and Italian Pronouncing and Explanatory Dictionary. By John Millhouse. Vol. I. English-Italian. Vol. II. Italian-English Sixth Edition. 2 vols. square 8vo. pp. 654 and 740, cloth. 1887. 12s.
- Notley.**—Comparative Grammar of the French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese Languages. With a Copious Vocabulary. By Edwin A. Notley, Oblong 12mo. pp. xv. and 396, cloth. 1868. 7s. 6d.
- Toscani.**—Italian Conversational Course. A New Method of Teaching the Italian Language, both Theoretically and Practically. By Giovanni Toscani, late Professor of the Italian Language and Literature in Queen's College, London, etc. Fifth Edition. 12mo. pp. xiv. and 300, cloth. 1880. 5s.
- Toscani.**—Italian Reading Course. Comprehending Specimens in Prose and Poetry of the most distinguished Italian Writers, with Biographical Notices, Explanatory Notes, and Rules on Prosody. By G. Toscani. 12mo, pp. xii. and 160, cloth. With Table of Verbs. 1875. 4s. 6d.

KELTIC (CORNISH, GAELIC, WELSH, IRISH).

- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Crown 8vo. cloth. Second Series, pp. iv. and 300. 6s. Third Series, pp. viii. and 200, cloth. 1880. 6s.
- Evans.**—DICTIONARY OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By the Rev. D. SILVAN EVANS, B.D., Rector of Llanwrin, N. Wales. Part 1, A—AWYS. Royal 8vo. pp. 420, paper. 1887. 10s. 6d. Part 2, B—BYW. pp. 192. 5s.
- Rhys.**—LECTURES ON WELSH PHILOLOGY. By JOHN RHYS, M.A., Professor of Celtic at Oxford. Second revised and enlarged edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 468. 1879. 15s.
- Spurrell.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. 3rd Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. viii.-206. 1870. 3s.
- Spurrell.**—A WELSH DICTIONARY. English-Welsh and Welsh-English. With Preliminary Observations on the Elementary Sounds of the English Language, a copious Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, a list of Scripture Proper Names and English Synonyms and Explanations. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. Third Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. xxv. and 732. 8s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 1872. 18s.
- Stokes.**—TOGAIL TROI; The Destruction of Troy. Transcribed from the fascimile of the Book of Leinster, and Translated, with a Glossarial Index of the Rare Words, by W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. xv.-188, boards. 1882. 18s. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—THE BRETON GLOSSES AT ORLEANS. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. x.-78, boards. 1880. 10s. 6d. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

D'Orsey.—Practical Grammar of Portuguese and English. Exhibiting in a Series of Exercises, in Double Translation, the Idiomatic Structure of both Languages, as now written and spoken. By the Rev. Alexander J. D. D'Orsey, B.D., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and Lecturer on Public Reading and Speaking at King's College, London. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 302, cloth. 1887. 7s.

D'Orsey.—Colloquial Portuguese; or, Words and Phrases of Everyday Life. Compiled from Dictation and Conversation. For the Use of English Tourists in Portugal, Brazil, Madeira, and the Azores. With a Brief Collection of Epistolary Phrases. By the Rev. A. J. D. D'Orsey. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 126, cloth. 1886. 3s. 6d.

Notley.—Comparative Grammar of the French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese Languages. With a Copious Vocabulary. By Edwin A. Notley. Oblong 12mo. pp. xv. and 396, cloth. 1868. 7s. 6d.

Vieyra.—A New Pocket Dictionary of the Portuguese and English Languages. In two parts. Portuguese and English, English and Portuguese. Abridged from Vieyra's Dictionary. A New Edition. Enlarged and corrected. In two vols. 16mo. leather. 1889. 10s.

ROUMANIAN.

Torceanu.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE ROUMANIAN LANGUAGE. By R. TORCEANU. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-72, cloth. 1883. 5s.

RUSSIAN.

Alexandrow.—Complete English-Russian and Russian-English Dictionary. By A. Alexandrow. 2 vols. demy 8vo. pp. x. and 734, and iv. and 1076, cloth. 1879 and 1885. £2.

Freeth.—A CONDENSED RUSSIAN GRAMMAR for the Use of Staff Officers and others. By F. FREETH, B.A., late Classical Scholar of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. pp. iv.-76, cloth. 1886. 3s. 6d.

Lermontoff.—THE DEMON. By MICHAEL LERMONTOFF. Translated from the Russian by A. CONDIE STEPHEN. Crown 8vo. pp. 88, cloth. 1881. 2s. 6d.

Makaroff.—Dictionnaire Francais-Russe et Russe-Francais. Complet. Composé par N. P. Makaroff. Honoré par l'Académie des Sciences d'une Mention Honorable, approuvé par les Comités Scientifiques et adopté dans les Etablissements d'Instruction. 2 vols. in four parts. Super royal 8vo. wrapper. 1884. £1 10s.

Riola.—A GRADUATED RUSSIAN READER, with a Vocabulary of all the Russian Words contained in it. By H. RIOLA. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 314. 1879. 10s. 6d.

Riola.—HOW TO LEARN RUSSIAN. A Manual for Students of Russian, based upon the Ollendorffian system of teaching languages, and adapted for self instruction. By HENRY RIOLA, Teacher of the Russian Language. With a Preface by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 576. 1884. 12s.

Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.

Thompson.—DIALOGUES, RUSSIAN AND ENGLISH. Compiled by A. R. THOMPSON. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-132. 1882. 5s.

Wilson.—RUSSIAN LYRICS IN ENGLISH VERSE. By the Rev. C. T. WILSON, M.A., late Chaplain, Bombay. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 244, cloth. 1887. 6s.

SERBIAN.

Morfill.—SIMPLIFIED SERBIAN GRAMMAR. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 72, cloth. 1887. 4s. 6d.

SPANISH.

Butler.—The Spanish Teacher and Colloquial Phrase-Book. An Easy and Agreeable Method of Acquiring a Speaking Knowledge of the Spanish Language. By Francis Butler. 18mo. pp. xvi. and 240, half roan. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Carreno.—Metodo para Aprender a Leer, escribir y hablar el Inglés segun el sistema de Ollendorff, con un tratado de pronunciacion al principio y un Apendice importante al fin, que sirve de complemento a la obra. Por Ramon Palenzuela y Juan de la Carreño. Nueva Edicion, con una Pronunciacion Figurada segun un Sistema Fonografico, per Robert Goodacre. Crown 8vo. pp. iv. and 496, cloth. 1876. 7s. 6d.

Key to Ditto. Crown 8vo. pp. 111, cloth. 4s.

Hartzenbusch and Lemming.—Eco de Madrid. A Practical Guide to Spanish Conversation. By J. E. Hartzenbusch and H. Lemming. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xii., 144, and 84, cloth. 1877. 5s.

Notley.—Comparative Grammar of the French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese Languages. With a Copious Vocabulary. By Edwin A. Notley. Oblong 12mo. pp. xv. and 396, cloth. 1868. 7s. 6d.

Simonne.—Metodo para Aprender a Leer, escribir y hablar el Frances, segun el verdadero sistema de Ollendorff; ordenado en lecciones progresivas, consistiendo de ejercicios orales y escritos; enriquecido de la pronunciacion figurada como se estila en la conversacion; y de un Apéndice abrazando las reglas de la sintáxis, la formacion de los verbos regulares, y la conjugacion de los irregulares. Por Teodoro Simonne, Professor de Lenguas. Crown 8vo. pp. 342, cloth. 1876. 6s.

Key to Ditto. Crown 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Velasquez and Simonne.—New Method of Learning to Read, Write, and Speak the Spanish Language. Adapted to Ollendorff's System. By M. Velasquez and J. Simonne. Crown 8vo. pp. 558, cloth. 1880. 6s.

Key to Ditto. Crown 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 4s.

Velasquez.—Dictionary of the Spanish and English Languages. For the Use of Learners and Travellers. By M. Velasquez de la Cadena. In Two Parts.—I. Spanish-English; II. English-Spanish. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 846, cloth. 1878. 7s. 6d.

Velasquez.—Pronouncing Dictionary of the Spanish and English Languages. Composed from the Dictionaries of the Spanish Academy, Terreros, and Salvá, and Webster, Worcester, and Walker. In Two Parts.—I. Spanish-English; II. English-Spanish. By M. Velasquez de la Cadena. Royal 8vo. pp. xvi. 675, xv. and 604, cloth. 1880. £1 4s.

Velasquez.—New Spanish Reader. Passages from the most approved authors, in Prose and Verse. Arranged in progressive order, with Vocabulary. By M. Velasquez de la Cadena. Crown 8vo. pp. 352, cloth. 1880. 6s.

Velasquez.—An Easy Introduction to Spanish Conversation, containing all that is necessary to make a rapid progress in it. Particularly designed for persons who have little time to study, or are their own instructors. By M. Velasquez de la Cadena. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo. pp. viii. and 139, cloth. 1863. 2s. 6d.

SWEDISH.

Oman.—Svensk-Engelsk Hand-Ordbok (Swedish-English Dictionary.) By F. E. Oman. Crown 8vo pp. iv. and 470, cloth. 1872. 8s.

Otté.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE SWEDISH LANGUAGE. By E. C. OTTÉ. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—70, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.

TECHNICAL DICTIONARIES.

Eger.—Technological Dictionary in the English and German Languages. Edited by Gustav Eger, Professor of the Polytechnic School of Darmstadt, and Sworn Translator of the Grand Ducal Ministerial Departments. Technically revised and enlarged by Otto Brandes, Chemist. 2 vols. royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 712, and pp. viii. and 970, cloth. 1884. £1 7s.

Karmarsch.—Technological Dictionary of the Terms employed in the Arts and Sciences; Architecture, Civil, Military, and Naval; Civil Engineering; Mechanics; Machine Making; Shipbuilding and Navigation; Metallurgy; Artillery; Mathematics; Physics; Chemistry; Mineralogy, etc. With a Preface by Dr. K. Karmarsch. Third Edition. 3 vols.

Vol. I. German-English-French. 8vo. pp. 646, cloth. 12s.

Vol. II. English-German-French. 8vo. pp. 666, cloth. 12s.

Vol. III. French-German-English. 8vo. pp. 618, cloth. 15s.

Karmarsch.—A Pocket Dictionary of Technical Terms used in Arts and Manufactures. English-German-French, Deutsch-Englisch-Französisch, Français-Allemand-Anglais. Abridged from the above. With the addition of Commercial Terms. 3 vols. sq. 12mo. cloth. 12s.

Veitelle.—Mercantile Dictionary. A Complete Vocabulary of the Technicalities of Commercial Correspondence, Names of Articles of Trade, and Marine Terms, in English, Spanish, and French; with Geographical Names, Business Letters, and Tables of the Abbreviations in Common Use in the three Languages. By I de Veitelle. Crown 8vo. pp. 303, cloth. 7s. 6d.

TURKISH.

Arnold.—A SIMPLE TRANSLITERAL GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from various sources. With Dialogues and Vocabulary. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Pott 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 1877. 2s. 6d.

Gibb.—THE CAPTURE OF CONSTANTINOPLE from the Tāj-ut Tevārikh. "The Diadem of Histories." Written in Turkish by Khōja Sōd-ud-dīn. Translated into English by E. J. W. Gibb. 8vo. boards, pp. 36. 1879. 3s. 6d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

TRÜBNER & CO.'S CATALOGUES.*Any of the following Catalogues sent per post on receipt of Stamps.*

-
- Africa, Works Relating to the Modern Languages of.** 1d.
Agricultural Works. 2d.
America, North, South, and the West Indies, Books Relating to. 1s.
Assyria and Assyriology. 1s.
Bengal and the Bengali Language, Books on. 1d.
Brazil, Ancient and Modern Books Relating to. 2s. 6d.
British Museum, Publications of Trustees of the. 1d.
Burma and the Burmese, Books on. 1d.
Ceylon and its Products, Books on. 1d.
China, Books on. 1d.
**Dictionaries and Grammars of Principal Languages and Dialects
of the World.** 5s.
**Dravidian (Canarese, Malayalim, Tamil, Telugu) Languages, Books
on.** 1d.
Educational Works. (European Languages). 1d.
Egypt and Egyptology. 1s.
German Newspapers and Periodicals. 1d. **Guide Books.** 1d.
Gujarati and Marathi Languages, Books on. 1d.
Hindi Language, Books on. 1d.
Hindustani Language, Books on. 1d.
Important Works, published by Trübner & Co. 2d.
India and Neighbouring Countries, Books of Interest Relating to. 2d.
Japan and the Japanese, Books on. 1d.
Linguistic and Oriental Publications. 2d.
Maps, etc., of India and other Parts of Asia. 1d.
Marathi Language, Books on. 1d.
Medical, Surgical, Chemical and Dental Publications. 2d.
Modern German Books. 1d.
Monthly List of New Publications. Gratis.
Pali, Prakrit and Buddhist Literature. 1s.
Portuguese Language, Ancient and Modern Books in the. 6d.
Sanskrit Books. 2s. 6d.
Scientific Works. 2d.
Tamil and Telugu, Books on. 1d.

LONDON : TRÜBNER & CO, LUDGATE HILL.